Now Thus, Now Thus

THE MARKLAND LIBRARY

The Pilkington Family

VIVIT POST FVNERA VIRTVS
Richard pilkington qui ep̃lã hoc cõ didit hic sepelie batur. ãno dñi. issi. et ãii 24 tunc dñica trinitatis ac ætatis suæ. 65 bonæ memoriæ vir.
Alicia Alhaw ei⁹ vxor. 12. libros eius perit & quib⁹ trez cõ cionatores lũt et ẽdifabrigiem collegio Johãnis ac ea dunt octogenaria.
Fathers teache yͤ childe ye nurture & learninge of the lord
Jacobus illorum filius. creat epiſcop Dunolmẽ. 2 Bartiano. 1560. et ætatis suæ 42. hanc Scholã aperuit ãno. 1566 ellep̃lũ
Childre obey yͤ parents in the lord.
Pet yͤ lyght chime so before men yͤ they may see yͤ good works & prayse yͤ father in heauen.
Lord sane vs we perish.
Lord encrease our faith.
Thus shall the ma be blessed yͤ feares yͤ lord Be iustie vnto death & I will giue ther life to come.
Quod deus coniunxit homo nõ separet
Come lord Jesus come quickly

The Pilkington Family

of Lancashire

AND ITS BRANCHES, FROM 1066 TO 1891

Compiled from Ancient Deeds, Charters, Fine Rolls, De Banco Rolls, Final Concords, Wills, and other authentic sources

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN PILKINGTON

(Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries [illegible])

Third Edition

Re-written, and considerably extended; with revised Pedigrees and additional Illustrations

Liverpool:

PRIVATELY PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR BY C. TINLING & CO., LTD., 53 [illegible]

1891

HISTORY OF

The Pilkington Family

of Lancashire

AND ITS BRANCHES, FROM 1066 TO 1600.

Compiled from Ancient Deeds, Charters, Pipe Rolls, De Banco Rolls, Final Concords, Wills, and other authentic sources,

BY

LIEUT.-COLONEL JOHN PILKINGTON.

(Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries, London.)

Third Edition.

Re-written, and considerably extended; with revised Pedigrees and additional Illustrations.

Liverpool:

PRIVATELY PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR BY C. TINLING & CO., LTD., 53, VICTORIA ST.

1912.

ST. KATHARINE'S
LOCAL HISTORY ROOM
Quarto
CLASS: 9
PIL
VOLUME:
PRICE:
ACCESSION NUMBER: 22/3/92
BOUND:

Dedicated

TO

WILLIAM FARRER, ESQUIRE, LITT.D.,

OF HALL GARTH, NEAR CARNFORTH,

IN RECOGNITION OF MANY ACTS OF KINDNESS,
AND OF VALUED HELP DURING
THE PREPARATION OF
THIS VOLUME.

"The glory of children are their fathers."

Harl. Soc. Motto

Foreword.

HOUGH the *Preface* to the former edition (the first attempt which was ever seriously made to recover the early history of the family) is reprinted in the present volume, a few supplementary observations are necessary.

In the first place, I have gratefully to acknowledge my indebtedness to William Farrer, Esquire, Litt.D., of Hall Garth, Carnforth, and John Brownbill, Esquire, M.A., of Lancaster (Editors of the Lancashire volumes of the *Victoria Histories of the Counties of England*), for much important information, and for ever ready assistance in the elucidation of points which must otherwise have remained obscure; to John Horace Round, Esquire, D.L., LL.D., and William Paley Baildon, Esquire, F.S.A., for their kind and ungrudging help; to the Liverpool Corporation Water Engineer, Joseph Parry, Esquire, M.I.C.E., for the up-to-date Birds' Eye View of the township of Rivington (prepared under his own supervision by the members of his Staff) and for particulars in relation to the purchase by the City of Liverpool of the Rivington property; also to Mr. Henry E. Curran, Deputy Librarian to the Corporation of Liverpool, and Major V. A. Hampshire, for liberal and valued aid which on many occasions they have afforded.

The present work, though primarily intended to supply a particular record of the Pilkington Family of Lancashire and its branches will also, it is hoped, serve as a contribution to the general history of the County Palatine, inasmuch as it necessarily has reference to many families and events which have helped to make history from feudal times to the closing years of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

With the above consideration in view, it has been my endeavour to make the work as definitive as possible; and, by diligent research, since the second edition was published in 1894, amongst archives not previously at my command, Charters, Deeds, Wills, Episcopal and other Registers,

Public Records, Inquisitions post mortem, and early Manuscripts have been drawn upon in order to extend the hitherto known memorials of the family. Every trustworthy avenue of information has thus been explored.

One matter of considerable interest is the insertion in *Appendix B* of eighty documents relating to the Rivington Branch. These embrace for the most part, Ancient Charters, Marriage Settlements, Papal Dispensations, and private muniments—to a large extent translated from the Latin and Norman French originals,—never before printed.

The evidences relating to the Senior and other branches appear in *Appendix A* ; Ancient Wills are given in *Appendix C ;* and further interesting matter is recorded in *Appendices D, E, F and G.*

Comparatively modern genealogical particulars are of such volume, and so readily accessible, that the period covered by the present work is limited to the difficult, and complex, early one which closes with the year 1600.

The dates given in the text are those of *Canonical year, i.e.*, the 25th of March to the 24th March following (from " Lady-day " to " Lady-day "), which was the legal mode of reckoning the year in this country prior to 1752 ; in all cases, however, where a date happens to fall between the 31st of December and the 24th of March of any year, the *historical year* is added and connected by a hyphen ; thus, 1325-6 (1325 and 1326) implies that the first year is the *Canonical or legal year*, and the added one *the Historical year.*

John Pilkington.

Sandown Park,
Liverpool,
Midsummer, 1912.

Preface to the Former Edition.

THIS History of the Pilkingtons who lived prior to A.D. 1600, is a digest of a more lengthy account which, at the request of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, was prepared and read in November and December of the year 1891, and which has recently been published in a still more condensed form in the Transactions of that Society.

All the salient points of the family history are touched upon in these pages, but, should it be desired at a later period that the detailed matter which I have collected, together with further abstracts of ancient wills, deeds, fines, &c., be printed, the work may be undertaken, if I am spared.

In acceding to the wishes of the Historic Society, I entered upon the task with considerable diffidence, feeling that the time at my disposal was hardly sufficient for the collation into readable form of the vast amount of documentary and other information at my command—the accumulation of many years. In addition thereto, I have by the kindness of Mr. William Pilkington, D.L. [since deceased], of Roby Hall, been entrusted with the large collection of genealogical manuscripts formed by the late Mr. John Harland, F.S.A., who made the history of the Pilkingtons an almost life-long study.

The object which I have aimed at has been, by the aid of trustworthy evidence, to correct those inaccuracies which have appeared in former histories and pedigrees.

Doubtless there are persons who consider that to trace back a line of descent no further than the time of the Norman Conquest is but a small matter. To such I would remark that, in England, comparatively few genealogies can be carried to that point with certainty, and many which purport to commence even at the date referred to are far from satisfactory, owing to the habit of the old pedigree makers and the

early heralds, of accepting oral information instead of requiring documentary evidence in proof of what was advanced.[1]

To the antiquary it must at all times be a matter of interest to learn to what extent family history is interwoven with that of the country. Sir Harris Nicolas, in his *Scrope and Grosvenor Roll* (vol. ii, p. 1),[2] says—
"If the literature of this country be compared with that of France or "Italy, it will be found extremely defective in memoirs of eminent "families, and a foreigner might be induced to suppose, either that no "materials could be discovered for works of that nature, or that the "deeds of the ancient nobility of the British Empire were unworthy "of commemoration. The national annals abound in notices of the "prowess and talents of the ancestors of the greater part of the peers "and gentry of the kingdom, and the public muniments, as well as, "in some cases, the archives of individuals, afford highly valuable "historical and biographical information. Whatever tends to produce "noble actions; whatever creates a love of country, of fame, of honour, "and of public or private virtue, is pre-eminently deserving of attention; "and, if it be conceded that a knowledge of the services which our "forefathers have rendered to the world stimulates their descendants "to imitate them, or if their errors or vices serve as beacons, the value "of family history must be admitted. In many instances, too, biography "not only illustrates general history, but throws a pleasing light upon "the most interesting events."[3]

Before closing these prefatory remarks, I feel it incumbent upon me to express my gratitude for kindly help and guidance from Mr. John Paul Rylands, F.S.A., Mr. R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A., Mr. George Grazebrook, F.S.A., Mr. Edward W. Cox, Mr. T. N. Morton, Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine [now F.S.A.], and other members of the Council of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire; also to express my obligations for information most generously afforded

1. This in no way applies to the painstaking Heralds of to-day, only to those of the spacious times of Queen Elizabeth and of the reign of Charles I. A fitting example will be found in the footnote at Descent XIIc.

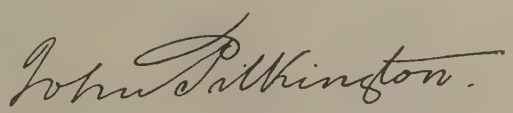
2. No fewer than four Pilkingtons who had taken part in the foreign wars were witnesses at the above important Heraldic Controversy in 1385-9, and their evidence is given in Appendix E.

3. These sentiments are eloquently echoed in the following lines by the late Henry Muloch Pilkington, LL.D., Q.C., of Tore :—

"Oh, 'tis a noble thing to trace
A lineage through a noble race;
But nobler far, where lineage leads
To nobler thoughts and nobler deeds."

by [the late] Sir Albert W. Woods, K.C.M.G., C.B., Garter King of Arms; Mr. John William Crompton, J.P., Lord of the manor of Rivington; the Revd. John Earle, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford University; Professor Kuno Meyer, of Liverpool University; Dr. J. Jackson Howard, F.S.A., Maltravers Herald Extraordinary; Mr. James E. Worsley, F.S.A., Winwick; Mr. Henry Taylor, F.S.A., Chester; Dr. J. W. Walker, F.S.A., of Wakefield; Mr. A. S. Ellis, London; [the late] Mr. W. E. A. Axon; the Revd. William Ritson, M.A., Rivington Parsonage; the Revd. Canon Tristram, D.D., Chancellor of the Diocese of Durham; the Revd. A. Freeman, M.A., Rector of Murston; Mr. Francis Jenkinson, Librarian in the University of Cambridge; Mr. W. E. Heitland, Junior Bursar and Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mr. J. Bass Mullinger, Librarian of that College; and the Revd. G. A. Weekes, M.A., Dean and Librarian of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. In addition I have to convey my grateful thanks to my friend Mr. Paul Lange, for the valuable help which he has afforded me in the illustrations, and for his admirable photographs, which have been reproduced.

I may here state that, by the kindness of John William Crompton, Esquire, J.P. [since deceased], Lord of the Manor of Rivington, it is my proud privilege to have become the possessor of the original Pilkington Memorial Picture (painted in 1566) which, in 1834, was damaged in the fire at Rivington Church, and was supposed to have been lost. There is a full description, later on, of this interesting family relic and record. The beautifully finished likeness of the fourteen figures are in fair preservation, and by a recovery process of his own (which in no way necessitated repainting), that discreet antiquary Mr. Edward W. Cox, has rescued from oblivion the face of Bishop Pilkington—thus enabling me to submit to my subscribers a perfectly reliable portrait of that ecclesiastic, taken from what is supposed to be the only painting of him in existence.



Sandown Park,
near Liverpool,
November, 1894.

CONTENTS.

Section.		page
	Genealogical Chart	*In a pocket at the end*
	Dedication	vii
	Foreword	ix
	Preface to the Former Edition	xi
	Table of Contents	xv
	List of Illustrations	xvi
I.	Introductory	1
II.	Origin of the Name Pilkington	7
III.	Origin of the Arms, Crest, and Motto	14
IV.	Genealogy, *The Main Line*	21
V.	Stand Old Hall, Pilkington, the Ancient Manor House of the Pilkingtons	61
VI.	Bury Castle, the Fortified Manor House of Sir Thomas Pilkington, 1465	64
VII.	Genealogy, *The Yorkshire Branch*	68
VIII.	Genealogy, *The Rivington Branch*	85
	Life of Bishop Pilkington	104
IX.	The Rivington Picture of 1566	121
X.	The Square Cap, and Bishop Pilkington	124
XI.	Rivington Grammar School of 1566, and its Statutes	125
XII.	The Rivington School Seal, 1566	129
XIII.	Rivington School Register of 1575	131
XIV.	Conclusion	134
APPENDIX A.	Extracts from the Public Records relating to the Senior and Yorkshire Branches	136
APPENDIX B.	(1) The Rivington Estates	183
	(2) The Rivington Muniments	190
APPENDIX C.	Old Wills, 1475 to 1600	259
APPENDIX D.	(1) Attainder, in 1485, of Sir Thomas Pilkington ...	287
	(2) Patent of Henry VII, Conferring all the Lancashire Estates of Sir Thomas Pilkington on Sir Thomas Stanley, then created Earl of Derby	289
	(3) Royal Pardon of 1508, to Sir Thomas Pilkington	291
APPENDIX E.	The Scrope *v.* Grosvenor Trial, 1385-1389	293
APPENDIX F.	Collateral Pedigree of Pilkington, de Verdon, de Bradshagh, and Harrington	296
APPENDIX G.	Pedigree of the Dunche Family	297

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE

The Rivington Family Picture, Painted 1566 ... ... *Frontispiece*

Armorial Bearings of Pilkington, from an Oak Panel of Arms in the Author's Possession 1

Map of Salford Hundred, by Speed (1610) 6

Mural Brass in Cape Town Cathedral 13

Armorials of Pilkington 14

Shield of Arms 15

Seal of Sir Roger de Pilkington, 1306 16

Crest of Pilkington in its developed stage 17

Seal showing the Crest in use in 1424 by Sir John de Pilkington, Knight 18

Seal giving the Crest as used in 1463 by Sir John Pilkington of Wakefield ... 19

Crest as it is shown in the Rivington Picture, of 1566 20

Charter of Sir Roger de Pilkington, of 1306 36

Seal of Sir Roger de Pilkington, of Pilkington and Bury 37

Seal of Sir John de Pilkington 48

Portrait of Sir Thomas Pilkington, thrice Lord Mayor of London 53

Portrait of King Richard the Third 55

Remains of Stand Old Hall, Pilkington—

Interior of the Great Hall ... ... Facing 58

East Side of the Great Hall ... ... „ 60

West Side of the Great Hall ... ... „ 61

Hypothetical Plan of "Stand Old Hall," Pilkington 62

Map of Bury, showing the Site of Bury Castle and the Old Course of the River Irwell ... ... Facing 64

Masons' Marks of 1465, on Stones from Bury Castle 67

Seal of Sir John Pilkington of Wakefield 71

Court Yard at Skipton Castle, Yorkshire ... ... Facing 75

Rivington Church 102

Portrait of James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham, 1566 105

Acquittance by James Pilkington (1620), brother of Robert Pilkington the last lord of Rivington of the name Pilkington 119

Rivington Grammar School, founded by Bishop Pilkington in 1566 125

The new Rivington and Blackrod Grammar School 128

The Rivington School Seal of 1566 130

Autograph of James Pilkington, who became Bishop of Durham... 130

Tail Piece (the Author) 134

Transfer by Thomas de Mamcestre to Sir Roger de Pilkington (1292) ... 140

Bird's Eye View of the Township of Rivington 184

Rivington Hall 188

Genealogical Chart... ... ... *In a pocket at the end*

THE HISTORY

OF THE

PILKINGTON FAMILY OF LANCASHIRE

AND ITS BRANCHES, FROM 1066 TO 1600.

"My thoughts are with the [illegible]
I live in long past years:
Their virtues love, their faults [illegible]
Partake their hopes and fears,
And from their lessons seek and find
Instruction with a humble mind."

may be truly said that the history of early constitutional usage and the conditions of land tenure in this country, can be fully illustrated by the records we have of the great English families.

virtually paramount within the borders of his own domain, and large[r] a law unto himself and those who were subject to him.

is evidence that some of the original holders of the [illegible] were permitted to retain parts at least of their estates as under-[illegible] Norman lords, on the understanding that they [illegible]

THE HISTORY

OF THE

PILKINGTON FAMILY OF LANCASHIRE

AND ITS BRANCHES, FROM 1066 TO 1600.

I.

INTRODUCTORY.

"My thoughts are with the dead; with them
I live in long past years;
Their virtues love, their faults condemn;
Partake their hopes and fears,
And from their lessons seek and find
Instruction with a humble mind."

SOUTHEY.

IT may be truly said that the history of early constitutional usage and the conditions of land tenure in this country, can be fully illustrated by the records we have of the great English families.

Both Saxon Thane and Norman Baron held rank and lands of the King, and were nominally his vassals, but each was virtually paramount within the borders of his own domain, and largely a law unto himself and those who were subject to him.

In Saxon times, the lordship of the Thane over his serfs and tenants was absolute—the men were his own men and knew no higher authority than that of their lord, and gave no other man service. To the King, however, personal fealty and military service in war time was due from both the lord and his retainers.

Following the Norman Conquest, vast changes took place. The lordships of the Saxon Thanes were given to the Norman Barons, though there is evidence that some of the original holders of the land were permitted to retain parts at least of their estates as under-tenants of the new Norman lords, on the understanding that they performed

similar feudal duties to those demanded from the latter; and the survival, in the reigns of Richard the First and King John, *of thanage and drengage tenures in certain manors* may indicate that the manors so held had descended in unbroken succession to their owners from their pre-Conquest forefathers.[4]

By the *Feudal system* enforced after the Conquest, every person holding land by *Knight-service* was bound to be in readiness with horse and arms to serve in wartime at his own expense for forty days in each year; prolonged service was paid for by the King, who hired also stipendiary troops—native and foreign. In case the tenant was a minor or unable to perform the duty, it was his privilege to supply a substitute, on payment of a fine.

Another part of the military system then in force was the compulsory constitutional *Posse-Comitatus* (or Militia) comprising persons from 15 to 60 years of age, liable at all times for home defence, who by law had to have always in readiness an equipment, regulated according to position in life. The holder of a Knight's fee had to be provided with a Coat of Mail, a Helmet, a Shield, and a Lance; whilst a plain burgess needed only to keep in readiness a double Chaplet of iron and a lance.

Henry the Second, finding *Feudal-service* impracticable, changed the system from that of holding land by *Knight-service* to that of *Scutage*, or Tax, founded on Knight-service, after which, payment was made by the King to all troops for military services rendered, the forty days free service each year being done away with.[5]

Among those who played their knightly part in the early days of our nation's history were the first known representatives of the family of which the present volume treats; and, as one illustration out of many, we may refer to the life of Sir Roger de Pilkington (*Descent VI*), where it is shown that, in the reign of Edward the First, he fought in many of the French and other foreign wars, being rewarded by the King, who granted him sporting rights over his estates (the Soldier-squire of our time); he fought also in the Scotch wars, and showed himself faithful to his immediate superior, Thomas Earl of Lancaster; at last, in the troublous reign of King Edward the Second, meriting disaster. It is noteworthy, also, that four members of the family were created *Knights-*

4. *Victoria County Histories;* Lancashire, V, p. 273; Farrer's *Lanc. Inq. and Extents*, i, p. 55.
5. There was no standing army in this country until 1660.

Banneret on the field for special bravery—one case being after the ever-memorable battle of Agincourt.

Tradition says that the Pilkingtons were Teutons who settled, prior to the time of Edward the Confessor, in that tract of land in Lancashire which, from Early English times to the end of the 19th century, went by the name of Pilkington, as will be seen presently.

In the *Domesday Book* of William the Conqueror there are but meagre particulars of the Hundred of Salford, in which the vill of Pilkington was situated, and generally speaking it is of no aid in genealogy, being simply a record of the value of the land, its apportionment by the King amongst his followers and of what he retained himself. That Survey (of 1086) says—"In Salford Hundred; King Edward "[the Confessor] held Salford . . . . . There is a forest three leagues "long and the same broad . . . . . There are many hays and an aery "of hawks there . . . . . To this Manor or Hundred belonged "[in A.D. 1066] 21 *berewicks which so many Thanes held for so many* "*manors* . . . . . The woods there are nine and a half leagues long "and five leagues and a furlong broad . . . . . Of the land of this "Manor, these Knights hold by the gift of Roger of Poitou [*i.e.*, in "1086], *Nigel*, three hides and a half a carucate of land; *Warin*, two "carucates; another *Warin*, one and a half carucates; *Goisfred*, one "carucate; and *Gamel*, two carucates."

This extract is interesting, for it affords particulars of the tenures in force both before and after the Conquest.

Pilkington would be one of the twenty-one old berewicks above mentioned, and it was held prior to the Conquest by its Thane as a manor, on condition of his rendering certain services to the lord of the Hundred, who was then King Edward the Confessor himself. After the Conquest, Roger of Poitou stepped into the place of Edward the Confessor—a contrast in many ways—and he may have contented himself with requiring the Thane of Pilkington to perform the old services as a "justicier" to him at Salford, otherwise leaving him undisturbed in his land; or he may have given that manor to Nigel, who would be at liberty to make what conditions he chose with the old owner of Pilkington, allowing him to stay on with additions to his burdens, or depriving him of his lands altogether. Perhaps the former course was taken, Roger of Poitou allowing the old thane of Pilkington

to retain his manor on condition of doing the old services to him, instead of to the King directly as aforetime. The reason for this opinion is that (in 1212) at the time of the *Great Inquest*, the then lord of Pilkington had to find a judge, or doomsman, to attend the Salford Wapentake Court—a pre-Conquest service which continued under Norman rule.

Certain changes were soon made.

After the death of Nigel, and the expulsion (in or about 1101) of Roger of Poitou from the Kingdom, the King took possession of the lordships, and a *Barony of Manchester* was then created under the Norman lord Albert Grelly (first Baron), who had married the only daughter of Nigel. In this Barony of Manchester, Pilkington was included, but nothing is related as to the treatment of its old English lord ; the tenure, however, was altered, and from that time the manor was not held by *thanage-tenure* but by *knight-service*, and held of the barony of Manchester, and not directly of the lord of Salford as before ; in addition to this, a judge had to be provided at the Baron's Court of Manchester—but, mark ! the King (now again lord of Salford Wapentake, in the place of Roger of Poitou) did not relax the service rendered by Pilkington in former time, but required the lord thereof (though now a subordinate of Manchester) to continue sending a " justicier " (doomsman) to his Wapentake Court of Salford, and Pilkington had thus to find a judge for two Courts instead of one.

The *Estate of Pilkington* was about four miles long and two miles broad (say 6,000 acres in extent), and embraced three districts—Outwood on the West, Unsworth on the East, and Whitefield in the centre. Since 1895 the locality has ceased to carry the old name of Pilkington, having been split up into districts, each being governed by an independent Urban Council.

The ancestral Manor House of the head of the family was *Stand Old Hall*, which stood on the highest point of what in former times was styled Pilkington Park. The greater part of this late mediæval building was pulled down a few years after the attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington for having fought for his King, Richard the Third, at the Battle of Bosworth (of which we shall speak later), and the Banqueting Hall is the only portion now remaining.[6]

Judging from Speed's map of Lancashire of 1610 [see page 6],

6. See Chapter on *Stand Old Hall.*

Pilkington Park, when it existed, was about half the size of Knowsley Park. Leland the Antiquary, in his " Itinerary," written by command of King Henry the Eighth, speaks of *Pilkington Park*.

In addition to the ownership of *Pilkington*, the family possessed at a very early date the manor of *Rivington ;* and, as will be shown in due course, they acquired, at various periods by marriage, the important manors of *Cheetham*, *Crompton* and *Bury*, also thirteen estates in the Midlands. There were, moreover, extensive lands in Yorkshire, and elsewhere, which fell to the lot of the junior branches. Our duty will be to explain how these various properties became alienated, and why the influence of the Pilkingtons in national affairs—which for several hundred years had been considerable—so suddenly waned.

Map of part of Lancashire
The Scale of Miles
Performed by John Speed And are to be sold in Popes head alley by G Humbell cum Privilegio
HUNDRED
LAILAND
Preston
Blackburn
Rochdale
Bury
Bolton
SALFORD
HUNDRED
Wigan
Ormskirk
WEST DERBIE
Simons
woode
Forest
Kirkham
Marton
Moss
Lerpoole
Warrington
Chatmosse
Manchester
PARTE

II.

THE ORIGIN OF THE NAME, AND ITS ADOPTION AS A SURNAME.

LOWER, in his *Patronymica Britannica*, and certain other writers have expressed the opinion that A.D.1000 is an approximate date for the assumption of family names in this country, and stated that, though regarded as an importation of the Normans, they were occasionally hereditary amongst the Early English long before the advent of William the Conqueror. These remarks are somewhat misleading.

It is therefore desirable, before proceeding to discuss the origin of the name Pilkington, to mention that the Saxons had no Surnames. Their general practice was to style themselves by the name bestowed at birth—often suggestive of some attribute or virtue, and looked upon as sacred; when they did use a second name it was a patronymic (occasionally a metronymic), or a word indicative of some peculiar characteristic; such additions were personal, not hereditary. There was, furthermore, in occasional use about the time of the Conquest, a class of to-name which the foreign scribes wrote in Latinised form—such words, for instance, as *Venator* (the Huntsman), *Cocus* (the Cook), *Pincerna* (the Butler), *Mercator* (the Merchant), *Prædicator* (the Town Crier), *de Pilkington* (of Pilkington), and the like—designations of this kind, however, were only employed during the tenure of office, or the possession of the land, and often passed on the death of the individual to one of quite another family.

The true Surname was an introduction of the Normans who, when they made their appearance here, called themselves after the estates from which they came [as a case in point there was *Eustache d'Abbeville*], or they adopted a Sobriquet. Mr. Freeman, in his *Norman Conquest*, speaking of the innovations says, "they were a novelty in Normandy, but a novelty which was fast taking root."

In process of time the better class of English, copying the Norman example, began to add Seigniorial names to their baptismal names, together with the then customary prefix "*de*"; sometimes a man's son possessed an estate of his own and assumed a different designation to that of his father. Such names became hereditary, but the instances were few until the reign of King John—the period when, as will be shown presently, "*de Pilkington*" (sometimes spelt "*de Pilkinton*" in early records) was assumed as a Surname.

The landless classes of the English continued the Saxon method of nomenclature until well on into the thirteenth century, and the *Hundred Rolls* of the time of King Edward the First disclose the fact that they were then beginning to adopt such words as *Ash*, *Wood*, and *Pool* (recognisable landmarks indicative of particular dwellings) as Surnames.

At last, a decided change became necessary owing to the requirements of increasing trade, and in 1413 (1 Henry V) it was ordained by Statute that in all legal actions additions should be made to Christian names, for the clear identification of the parties.[7] Notwithstanding this step, it was not until the reign of King Henry the Eighth that they became general; it was then ordered, by an Act of Parliament of 1538, that Church Registers be kept, and that all persons Baptized, Married, or Buried, should be entered therein with distinguishing Surnames; these designations were of great variety, and became identified with the holders' possessions.

We will now proceed to discuss *the origin of Pilkington as a Place-name* (which from its formation undoubtedly is pre-Norman); and afterwards will prove that its first application as a Surname was in or about A.D. 1200.

Mr. Robert Ferguson, an authority on the subject, in his treatise *The Teutonic Name System*, says that the syllable "*ing*" commonly found in English names and signifying "the offspring of" was discontinued about the time of the Conquest, and that all names in which it appears belong to the Early Anglo-Saxon period. Such is the case, but "*ing*" must be considered a *genitive* singular rather than a personal plural.

7. The *Plea Rolls* show us that Surnames bespeaking trade began to appear about this time, and that the trade followed by the descendants often differed from those indicated by the recently assumed family name—a proof that the new patronymic had become permanent.

Pilkington is a composite word of this class, and its meaning is *the dwelling place of Pilk ;* "*ton*" (A.S.) signifying the dwelling place or vill —"*ing*" the offspring of—and "*Pilk*" a proper name, the Teutonic derivation of which is given hereafter.

Granted then that these syllables are Anglo-Saxon (and of this there is not a shadow of doubt)—it is conclusive that the family which settled on the land in Lancashire subsequently known as *Pilkington* was of Teutonic origin. Professor Kuno Meyer (of Berlin University—formerly of Liverpool University) confirms this opinion, and states, with reference to the etymon, or root, of *Pilk* being Teutonic, that there are kindred names to be met with in Holstein, North Germany, at the present day.

Referring once again to *The Teutonic Name System*, Mr. Robert Ferguson points out (in chapter 7) that the letter "*B*" was often dialectically changed to "*P*"—the High German preferring the hard "*P*" to the Low German "*B*"[8]—and he asserts (on pages 268-9) that from "*Bil*," a minor goddess in Northern Mythology, many ancient and modern German names have been derived, and he cites *Pilk* and *Pilkin* as diminutive forms thereof.[9]

Jacob Grimm, in his *Teutonic Mythology*, supports this view,[10] and describes her attributes as "lenitas, placiditas"—*i.e.* gentleness, suavity ; he also gives "*ing*" as an expression in frequent use to denote lineal descent, and remarks "when pagan races name themselves "after a famous ancestor, it may be a deified man, a demi-god, but "never a purely divine being," *i.e.* they descend from the tribal demi-god, and after him or her they name themselves.

8. Of the Sea-roving adventurous Teutons who made their appearance in this country between A.D. 449 and A.D. 547, the Angles and the Saxons were the Southern neighbours of the Jutes on the continent of Europe, and all three spoke dialects of the same language.

9. We have spoken of "*Pilkington*" as a composite word of three syllables. Possibly it was of two vocables only, *viz. :* "*Pilkin-ton*," and that the "*g*" is intrusive ; this, however, would not affect the argument, for, as already mentioned both "*Pilk*" and "*Pilkin*" are diminutive forms of "*Pil*," and the meaning in the latter case would be *the town of Pilkin.*

It is perhaps noteworthy that the simple name *Pilk* was at one time in use as a Surname in this country ; we find in *Testa de Nevill* (circ. 1212) under the heading of Wiltshire an "*Amfilice Pilk.*"

A very curious form of the name appears in the *Gaol Delivery Roll* of Edward II [No. 74, m. 20 ; Yucross], viz. :—"*Thomas Pilkesone Batemansone*"—neither of these patronymics can be considered a true Surname, and the triple designation may be expanded into "Thomas son of Pilk son of Bateman," which reminds one of a custom still lingering in the vernacular of parts of Lancashire and Yorkshire, where a man may be known as Tom o' Bob o' Jack, and the like, almost to the exclusion of his actual name.

10. Stallybrass' edition, Vol. I, pp. 350, 354.

It thus appears clear that *Pilk* was a Teuton, who, having settled in the South-East of Lancashire, gave the name *Pilkington* to that locality.[11]

At the Norman Conquest, though the old land-owners were largely superseded, Anglo-Saxons of note and good behaviour were, in some instances, allowed to remain in possession of their freeholds under Norman overlords, subject to the new conditions which then came into vogue, and it is conjectured that the Thane of *Pilkington* was one of them.[12]

Now, as to the adoption of the Place-name *Pilkington as a Surname.*

Its first appearance as such, so far as the writer has discovered in searching the early Public Records, is to be found in the *Lancashire Final Concords* of 1202, *The Great Roll of the Pipe* of 1202, and *The Great Survey* of 1212; therein "*Alexander de Pilkinton*" is shown to be a proprietor of lands "of ancient tenure" in Rivington and Salford Hundred—"*William brother of Alexander de Pilkinton*" being also mentioned. A more positive reference, however, is the entry in the *Inquest of Knights' Fees* of 1242 (26 Henry III for levying the Scutage of Gascony) relating to Alexander de Pilkington's son Roger who succeeded to the lordship of Pilkington, which runs as follows:—"*Rog. de Pilkinton holds the fourth part of a Knight, in the same*" [*i.e.* in the vill of Pilkington].

On the other hand, in the *Lancashire Pipe Rolls* of 1185 (31 Henry II) we find that "*Alexander son of Alexander*" made a payment into the Treasury, and that "*William son of Alexander*" (the brother of the first-named) was amerced for neglect to obey the summons to attend the Assizes—in each case without a Surname!

From the foregoing entries, which will be referred to more fully when we enter upon the Genealogy, it is clear that "*de Pilkington*" was in use as a Surname at the early period of A.D. 1202, but that it

11. The late Mr. Thomas Wright, F.S.A., in *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon* (3rd edition, pp. 505-6), remarks that each Teutonic chief at the time of the Saxon invasion received his share of land, and that the name of the locality often became composed of the patronymic, or nickname, of the family.

12. Though there is an absence of Records on the subject, it is not unreasonable to assume that there was no change of ownership of the vill of Pilkington after the advent of William the Norman. Dr. William Farrer, Editor of the Lancashire volumes of *The Victoria County Histories*, in a letter, states as his conviction that the Lathoms, and the Asshetons of Ashton-under-Lyne, were Saxon families in Lancashire who were left undisturbed—basing his opinion on the constant recurrence of such Saxon Christian names as Orm, Swain, Huck, and the like. The presence of such names is a certain criterion, but Saxon Christian names began rapidly to disappear after the Conquest, and their absence does not affect the statement in the text. Professor E. A. Freeman, in his *Norman Conquest*, speaking of Christian names, says—"the great mass of our Old English "names were gradually driven out; the change began at once."

was not in usance in 1185. It is a point perhaps worth noting that Anglo-Saxon Christian names died out almost completely before the English began to assume family nomenclature.

After the Battle of Agincourt (A.D. 1415), a change in fashion took place and the prefix "*de*" was dropped, as is clearly demonstrated by the documents which are given in Appendices A and B.

It is now necessary to refer to the constantly occurring errors and variations in the spelling of English personal and place-names which appear in the early Records—blunders which are to accounted for by the fact that the monks and Norman scribes of the time (the only persons who could write) were unacquainted with the English language, and had to record what they heard spoken by the nearest equivalent of their own alphabetical values. The word "*Pilkington*" suffered with the rest—the vowel "*y*" being frequently (and "*a*" and "*u*" occasionally) substituted for "*i*," and the consonant "*g*" omitted. Greatly distorted forms of the name also appear; for instance, in the *Testa de Nevill* (A.D. 1212) we find mention of "*Alexander de Pikiton*" and "*Alexander de Pakinton*" (identically the same person as the "*Alexander de Pilkinton*" of other documents, and for the same property),[13] whilst at a later period, in the same Register, Alexander's eldest son is given as "*Roger de Pilkinton.*"[14] A more curious contortion, however, is one met with in *Liber Rubeus de Scaccario*, commonly called the "Red Book of the Exchequer" (A.D. 1210), relating to the same Alexander, which reads, "*Alex. de Bikentone*" [*sic.* for Pikentone, *i.e.* Pilkington] "*vj bovatas in Rokintone*" [*sic.* for Rovintone, *i.e.* Rivington].

Scribes were not the only individuals who went wrong in their spelling, for in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, even amongst the highly educated, there was great irregularity—as an instance, *James Pilkington* (who became Bishop of Durham), in 1559 when Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, signed his name "*Ja. Pilkinton,*" whilst in his Will of 1571 he wrote "*Ja. Pilkington*"; the Bishop's brother Leonard, who succeeded him as Master of the College, signed "*Leo. Pylkyngton,*" and in his Will of 1598 "*Leonarde Pilkington*"; then again, their father's name in the family deeds appears as "*Richard Pylkyngton,*" yet, on the Rivington Picture of 1566 it is "*Richard Pilkington.*"

13. "*Testa de Nevill,*" pp. 404, 405, 826.
14. *Ibid*, p. 799.

Before terminating this chapter, I will venture to express the belief that most of the persons now bearing the name Pilkington have descended from the Alexander de Pilkington who appears at the commencement of the following genealogy.

The Public Records show that the family was at first purely confined to Lancashire, and, it was not until the early part of the fourteenth century that they began to possess estates in the Midlands; in the fifteenth century they extended to Yorkshire, in the sixteenth century to county Durham; and, in the seventeenth century to Ireland.[15] There are now branches in South Africa,[15] Australia, and Canada.

15. There are several *Irish branches.*

That of *Carrick*, Queen's County, descends from John Pilkington of Halliwell, co. Lancaster, a great-grandson of the James Pilkington who married Elizabeth, the daughter of Hugh Stones, at Bolton, 3rd October, 1627. This John having sided with the Jacobite pretender, James Stuart, fled to Ireland in 1716 after the Battle of Preston; his descendants are numerous, and located principally in or near Dublin—the senior representative being Mr. Guy Brabazon Pilkington, Solicitor, of Kingstown.

The ancestor of the *Tore branch*, and of the *Urney branch*, was Richard Pilkington, who settled in County Westmeath at the end of the seventeenth century; the present head of the family being Colonel Henry Lionel Pilkington, C.B., late of the 21st Hussars, who married Louise Ellice B. G. Esmonde, eldest daughter of the late Sir John Esmonde, Baronet.

The *South African Pilkingtons* are descended from George Pilkington of Dublin, who was born in 1761 and died in 1805. He married *first* Elinor, daughter of Councillor Dickson, "Father of the Irish bar," and *second* Emily, daughter of General Cunningham, R.E. The eldest son, George Pilkington (the one who settled in South Africa) was born in Dublin in 1786, received a commission in the Royal Engineers in 1804 and attained the rank of captain in that corps; on leaving the army he was appointed in 1816 Civil Engineer to the Colony of Sierra Leone; in 1821 he held a similar position at Trinidad, and ultimately, in 1848, he was appointed by Earl Grey to be Colonial Engineer of the Cape of Good Hope, where he died in 1858; at St. George's Cathedral, Cape Town, there is a mural brass to his memory. The family of this Captain George Pilkington consisted of three sons and three daughters; the eldest of the sons, George William Pilkington (born at Trinidad in 1822, died in Cape Town, 1908) left a numerous family; George William Pilkington, his son and heir, is private secretary to the Honourable the Minister for Railways in the Union Government of South Africa; and his daughter Augusta, who was created a Lady of the Royal Red Cross in 1902, is the wife of Sir Ernest Kilpin, K.C.M.G., J.P., of Linford, Kenilworth, near Cape Town, for many years Clerk of the House of Assembly, Cape Town, and in 1908-9 Chief Secretary to the South African National Convention which led to the establishment of the Union of South Africa.

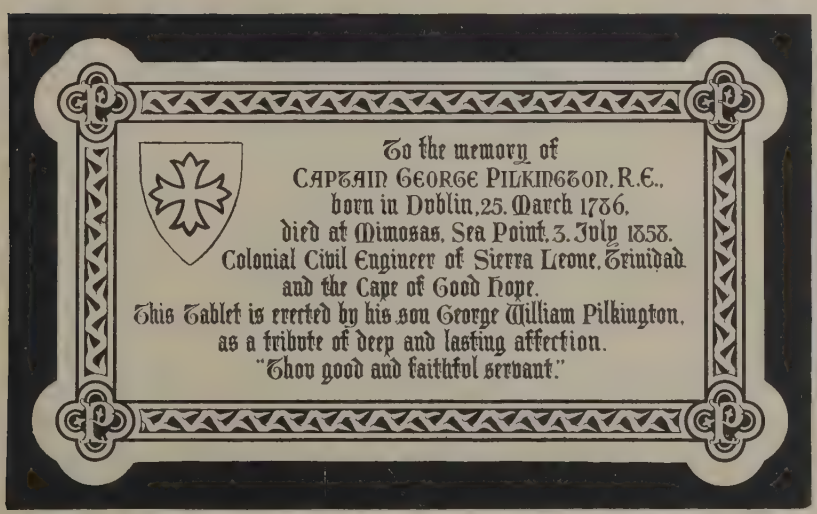
The Pilkingtons of *Australia* and *Canada* are descended, partly from the Richard of Tore, co. Westmeath, and partly from the George Pilkington of Dublin (through his second wife Emelia Cunningham) of whom we have spoken, but those of Manitoba, Canada, are from the Leyland hundred of co. Lancaster.

It may be mentioned that the chief *Lancashire* branch of the present day is the numerous family engaged, for many years, in the manufacture of Glass at St. Helens under the style of Pilkington Brothers. The late William Pilkington, Esquire, D.L., J.P., of Roby Hall, Liverpool, and the late Colonel Richard Pilkington of Rainford Hall, St. Helens, for some years M.P. for the Newton Division of Lancashire, were both members of this Firm, of which the surviving heads are Colonel William Windle Pilkington, D.L., J.P., of the Hazels, Prescot, and his cousin, Thomas Pilkington, Esquire, D.L., J.P., of Prince's Gardens, London, and of Sandside, Caithness. The latter possesses the finest of the existing replicas of the Pilkington Picture, which in every respect agrees with the original. It may be noted also that the family of Thomas all have "Douglas" for their second Christian name, just as the children of his brother George Pilkington, Esquire, J.P., of Stoneleigh, Woolton (retired Chemical Manufacturer), have "Carlisle"—in both cases from the families they married into.

There is also an old branch of the family which for several generations has been settled in *Liverpool;* to this the writer, and his brothers, the Revd. Joseph Green Pilkington, M.A., Mr. Samuel C. M. Pilkington, Cotton Broker, of Liverpool and Aughton, and Colonel S. Fred Pilkington, belong.

To the *Yorkshire* branch, reference is made elsewhere.

It had been my intention to supplement this discussion with details of an anthropological character in proof of racial origin, but the procuring of cephalic and other measurements must be left to abler hands. I may, however, mention, as bearing upon heredity, that a physical characteristic of the present day Pilkington is hastiness of temper—a peculiarity which it would appear, was salient with that tribe of Anglo-Saxons who deemed it expedient, prior to the introduction of Christianity, to propitiate the goddess of "gentleness and suavity" after whom they named themselves "*Pilk*."


To the memory of
CAPTAIN GEORGE PILKINGTON, R.E.,
born in Dublin, 25. March 1786.
died at Mimosas, Sea Point, 3. July 1853.
Colonial Civil Engineer of Sierra Leone, Trinidad
and the Cape of Good Hope.
This Tablet is erected by his son George William Pilkington,
as a tribute of deep and lasting affection.
"Thou good and faithful servant."

MURAL BRASS IN CAPETOWN CATHEDRAL.

III.

ORIGIN OF THE ARMS, CREST, AND MOTTO.

(1) *The Arms ;*

(2) *The Crest ;*

(3) *The Motto ;*

(4) *Differentiations.*

Arms : *Argent*, a cross patonce, voided, *gules*.

Crest : A mower with his Scythe ; habited per pale, *Argent* and *Sable*.

Motto : Now thus ! Now thus !

(1.) THE ARMS.

"And on his breast a bloody cross he bore,
The dear remembrance of our dying Lord,
For whose sweet sake that glorious badge he wore,
And dead, as living, ever Him adored;
Upon his shield the like was also scored."—

Spenser.

HERALDRY, which is an interesting study, discloses the fact that, when Armorials began to be used in this country (it was about the year 1195, and an outcome of the Crusades), Knights adopted with pride the military emblems their sires had borne on notable occasions. Such devices on Surcoats and Shields became hereditary, and at a somewhat later period they were applied to seals for the verification of documents,[16] long before the founding of the College of Arms[17] by King Richard the Third.

16. Referring to the early application of Armorial Seals (for attesting documents in lieu of signature) that erudite man, the late Mr. William Langton, of Manchester, one of Lancashire's most cautious antiquaries, wrote in a letter :—"*Armorial bearings* appear at first without Crests. My earliest Lancashire *Crest* dates "from Edward the Third. My earliest Pilkington *Seal* has the *Coat of Arms* used by Alexander de Pilkington "[who died in 1291], *temp.* Edward I ; my earliest Banastre *Coat*, *temp.* Henry III, and Latimer about the "same time. Earlier than these I do not remember distinct armorial bearings, though there are rude figures "on seals which have afterwards been adopted into arms." He goes on to say, "I distrust any of the heraldic "traditions which assume to go back to the Conquest—indeed, I have very little faith in traditions, they are "so often inventions made to fit obscure facts."

Camden, the antiquary (who in 1594 was made a Herald) states, in his *Remains concerning Britain*, that military *Crests* began to be hereditary in England about the time of King Edward the Second.

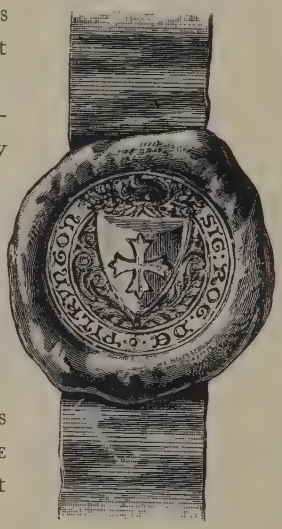
Mottoes were not much used until the sixteenth and seventeenth century.

17. Prior to the founding of the *College of Arms*, Armorials were controlled by the Earl Marshal of England, and all serious disputes were referred to the *Court of Chivalry* [see chapter on *The Scrope v. Grosvenor Trial*].

Armorial bearings at first were arbitrarily assumed, and were accounted good if they did not too closely resemble those of other persons.

In time regulations became more strict; as a case in point, the *Close Rolls*[17a] of 5 Henry V (m. 15d) inform us that the King, on 2nd June, 1417, directed the Sheriffs of the Counties supplying musters for his approaching expedition, to see that no person appeared in "Coat-Armour" unless he could prove that it was his by right of ancestry, or grant from some royal officer who had power to arrange such matters—he, however, specially exempted from all interference those who had borne "Coat-Armour" at the Battle of Agincourt. The Pilkingtons are in the latter category, for several of the family fought at Agincourt, as will be shown in due course.

The *Cross-patonce* on the escutcheon of the Pilkingtons is said to be allusive to the Crusades, and the Cross in its many varieties is one of the very earliest symbols in Heraldry.



Most of the ancient Wax Seals have crumbled to dust, and, the oldest discovered by the writer is that of Sir Roger de Pilkington appended to a Charter of the 15th January, 1306-7 [one of the *Clowes' Muniments*], by which Sir Roger de Pilkington transferred land in Crompton to Adam de Chaderton. The full-sized facsimile given here is copied from the author's photograph of the extant original. Surrounding the Arms is the inscription "Sig[illum] Rog. de Pilkynton." At this time a Crest had not been adopted.

Towneley the Antiquary gives a pen and ink sketch in *Manuscript G.G.*, 1658 [Brit. Mus.], of an exactly similar seal (excepting the name) which in his day was attached to a Charter of Sir Alexander de Pilkington, the father of the above mentioned Sir Roger, and it is doubtless that one which fell into the hands of the late Mr. William Langton [*vide* note 16].

17a. A copy of the Writ is printed in Earwacker's *Local Gleanings* of 1879, No. 1, p. 21; there are also discussions thereon in *The Ancestor*, i, 82, and viii, 114.

(2.) THE CREST.

The MOWER WITH A SCYTHE, habited half black and half white, is meant to illustrate disguise and the recovery therefrom.

This comparatively modern arrangement of the Mower, as well as the accompanying words of the Motto, have been the result of gradual development, as will be demonstrated.

According to Fuller's *Worthies of England* (p. 110), the chief of the family, being sought for at the time of the Norman invasion, was forced to disguise himself in the habit of a mower, and afterwards [*sic*] used the device as a Crest for his helmet; Gwillim, and others, say that the event happened during the Wars of the Roses. These writers are palpably in error with regard to the time; in the first place the Mower as a seal was in use in 1424, thirty-one years before the Wars of the Roses—and, secondly, in 1306 the Armorial Seal of Sir Roger de Pilkington (a facsimile of which is given on the preceding page) was without Crest, and, presumably, in that year a Crest had not been adopted.

The story of the mower is generally believed to be true, but the probability is that the occasion for the disguise was after the terrible battle of Bannockburn,[18] when, in 1314, the English army being badly routed and in disorder, many of the leaders threw away their Surcoats and armour, and disguised themselves to aid their flight. In furtherance

18. A vivid account of the engagement is given in Robert White's "Battle of Bannockburn" (pub. 1871); it is based principally on the Metrical History by John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, who gleaned his information from individuals who either witnessed or bore a share in the fight. The slaughter on the English side was terrific, and embraced 154 earls, barons, and knights, 700 gentlemen, and 10,000 soldiery.

of this view we may refer to the evidence of Robert Pilkington at the "*Scrope-Grosvenor Trial*," in 1386 [see chapter thereon], which sets forth that he had been present at the wars in Scotland; the *Patent Rolls*, moreover, inform us that *Sir Roger de Pilkington* (Descent VII) was one of the Supervisors of Array to proceed against the Scots at the time mentioned.[19]

Numerous Lancashire families fought at the Battle of Bannockburn, and several of their descendants bear a crest and motto somewhat similar to that of the Pilkingtons—for example, the Traffords, *a man with a flail*, and the words "Now thus" issuing from his mouth [20]; the Mathers, *a demi-mower*, with the motto "Mowe warilie"; and the Asshetons, *a mower*, and the motto "Now thus."

The earliest discovered Seal of the Crest (somewhat older ones must have existed) is that which Sir John de Pilkington used in 1424; this date being thirty-one years before the first of the Wars of the Roses, and 110 years after the Battle of Bannockburn. It is appended to a deed dated 10th September, 3 Henry VI, surrendering lands in Shipwalbothums, in Bury, to Geoffrey son of John del Holt; and the copy of it, in the margin,[20] exhibits a mower standing on an Esquire's helmet, with the name "*J. Pilkynton*" about it. As no motto is used, and the mower is in profile and not full face, it may be concluded that the division *per pale* of the mower (*affronté*) was an amplification subsequent to the founding of the College of Arms, yet of this there is no actual proof, as the early records were unfortunately largely destroyed in the Great Fire of London in 1666.

The next seal discovered is one with a mower full face, and very similar to that now in general use, though not divided *per pale*. It is appended to a deed of the 7th May, 3 Edward IV (1463), by which John Pilkington [afterwards Sir John—a nephew of the above] demised to George, Duke of Clarence, and others, the manors of Holynhall and Byrteby, co. York, the manor of Thorpe Custantyn, co. Stafford, and the manor of Tharfield, co. Cambridge. The cutting is deep, and the

19. The *Close Rolls*, and the *Patent Rolls*, for the early part of the reign of Edward the Second show that, on many occasions, Sir Roger de Pilkington was appointed a Commissioner of Array to proceed against the Scots. As a rule such Supervisors of Array were commanders of the force collected.

20. The Trafford Crest is said to have been granted by Laurence Dalton, who was created Norroy King of Arms in 1558.

Sir John de Pilkington's crest Seal of 1424 is copied from the original now deposited in the *Warrington Museum*.

red wax impression exhibits a man *affronté*, in the act of mowing, with the initials, **I** on one side, and **P** on the other, and, as a motto, the words "*quant dou pleira*" [quand Dieu plaira]. Encircling the whole is a "fender" of twisted rushes. The accompanying engraving of the seal has been kindly supplied by *The Yorkshire Archæological Association.*[21]

In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the crest was evidently embellished in the manner shown by the illustration which heads this division of our subject; the mower being tinctured half white and half black, suggests in a higher degree the traditional transformation from knightly to rustic attire, as well as the reverse.

(3.) THE MOTTO.

The words of the motto, "Now THUS! Now THUS!"[21] are said to have been the onomatopœic burden or chorus to a Mediæval Scythe Song,[22] imitative of the rhythmical rushing sound of the scythe through the grass in mowing. They apparently were applied to the crest as aptly fitting the tradition to which reference has been made.

21. This motto of 1463, "*quant dou pleira*," is a very early example.

The motto, "*Now thus! Now thus!*" of the Pilkingtons, was probably adopted in the inventive time of Queen Elizabeth.

Mr. A. E. Fox-Davies, in *The Art of Heraldry* (p. 317) says, "It does not appear that at the time of the "Visitations the Motto was considered to be essentially part of the Armorial Bearings," and he further points out that "they are not subject to a grant" [p. 327]. Though general they are, therefore, optional and variable.

The Pilkingtons of Tore, co. Westmeath, and of Carrick, Queen's County, use a double motto, viz.:—"*Pilkington Paile-down—The master mows the meadows*," beneath the escutcheon, and "*Now thus, Now thus*" over the Crest.

Another variation is "*Honestæ gloria fax mentis*," a motto at one time used by the Yorkshire branch.

22. Anciently, there were *Scythe Songs* in use, as described by Mr. Andrew Lang.

A friend of mine, who died many years ago, informed me that, in his younger days, he heard his father talk of two doggerel rhymes which were alternately sung by farm labourers. The one was—

"*Buttermilk and whey,*
"*We must work all day.*"

sung slowly, as indicating poor food and slow work. The other—

"*Bacon and eggs,*
"*Take care of your legs.*"

sung quickly, and with vigour, implying better fare and consequently more rapid use of the scythe in mowing.

How appropriate, as a chorus to such a song, are the words "*Now thus! Now thus!*" the motto of the Pilkingtons.

We have the survival of songs of this description in the *Capstan-songs* used by sailors to lighten the labour of heavy hauling and heaving—but, even these are rapidly dying out, as steam power is now-a-days largely substituted for manual labour.

The *Crest* and the *Motto* combined show how ingenious the old Heralds were in conveying by symbol, and in a small compass, historical suggestion. In the case before us, disguise and change of fortune are depicted by the mower being tinctured half black and half white, *i.e.* half in rustic attire, and half in white surcoat, which in early times was worn over the armour—thus portraying the alternation of flight and concealment, as also the recovery therefrom; the bearer was, "*Now thus*" as a mower in disguise, and then "*Now thus*" bearing the crest once more as a Knight in his country's cause.

(4.) DIFFERENTIATION IN THE ARMS.

Certain variations are registered at the College of Arms, London. An interesting illustration is the augmentation granted to *Bishop James Pilkington*, on the 10th February, 1561-2, after his elevation to the See of Durham. This latter is referred to in the account of the *Rivington Picture.*

There have also been occasional modifications of the developed form of the Crest for the cadet branches, and to meet cases of inability to prove descent from those entitled to bear arms.

CREST AS IT APPEARS ON THE RIVINGTON PICTURE OF 1566.

IV.

GENEALOGY OF THE MAIN LINE.

"Honestæ gloria fax mentis."

THE introduction of the motto here quoted—one which has been occasionally used by the Pilkingtons—implies that the Author's endeavour will be to deal straightforwardly with his subject. As Genealogy is an exact science, ambiguity shall be avoided, and proof be adduced for every statement.

Dr. Fuller, the Church historian, calls the family "a right ancient one," and adds that his friend "Master William Riley, Norroy" [created King of Arms in 1646], told him that "the Pilkingtons were gentlemen of repute in the shire before the Conquest." This statement is generally accepted as true, yet there is no reliable evidence (beyond that implied by the place-name) of an earlier date than the Public Records of the reign of King John. These set forth that "*Alexander de Pilkington*" was possessor of the manor of Pilkington "*of ancient tenure.*"

Pre-Conquest records containing genealogical information were doubtless cast aside as valueless when William the Norman and his followers seized upon the land—the *Dombok* of King Edward the Confessor amongst the rest—and the Norman overlords and sheriffs appointed by King William took good care not to disclose in their returns the names of the Saxons who, according to *Domesday*, were in possession of the twenty-one berewicks of Salford Hundred—the manor of Pilkington being one of them.

We will now proceed with the Genealogy, and in so doing, it is perhaps desirable to commence by commenting on the two descents usually given in Pedigrees of the family.

Descent I.—**Leonard.** It has often been asserted that "*Leonard*" was the Saxon Thane who held the manor of Pilkington at the time the Normans invaded our shores; also, that he fought under Harold at the Battle of Hastings.

There certainly was a Saxon lord of Pilkington at that period, but no record can be discovered which supplies that name. Mr. John Burke, in his *Landed Gentry* of 1846 [23] and subsequent editions, gives a lengthy history of this so-called "*Leonard*," but does not supply any proofs for his statements. He styles him "*Leonard Pilkington*," but surely he was aware that Surnames were not adopted by the English until over a hundred years after the Conquest (furthermore the form first in use was "*de Pilkington*"), and that until then, "*Pilkington*" was simply a place-name.

Very unwisely, many County historians and topographical writers have adopted Burke's statements without examination, believing them to be correct.

Dr. John Horace Round, in his critical and marvellously clever work *Peerage and Pedigree*, attacks Burke for his general lack of accuracy, and, in reference to the above matter, points out that "*Leonard*" is an impossible Christian name for a Saxon Thane; moreover, in a letter with which he has favoured me, he conjectures that the introduction of such a name was probably a creation of between 1575 and 1635—the period when invention was very busy.

The question arises, how did Mr. John Burke (ob. 1848; the father of the late Sir Bernard Burke) become possessed of his information? Presumably, in the first instance, for his *Peerage and Baronetage* of 1829, he satisfied himself by commencing the pedigree with a *Leonard* said to have lived in the reign of Henry I [the one given below as Descent II], and apparently he gleaned from the highly inaccurate pedigree given at page 449 of *Harleian MS.* No. 4630 [Brit. Mus.]. Corry, in his *History of Lancashire* (1825), mentions the same "*Leonard*," and for authority cites that very manuscript, which is supposed to be a copy of what was prepared by a professional pedigree-maker for Sir Arthur Pilkington of Yorkshire when created Baronet in 1635 by King Charles the First; it commences, "Leonard

23. The following is the story told by Burke, in *Landed Gentry* of 1846; he says, "At the Battle of Hastings, "Leonard Pilkington [*sic*], lord of Pilkington Tower, the mound of the castle still existing denotes the site "[*there never was a Castle at Pilkington*], had a command under Harold, on whose defeat at Hastings he fled "from the field of battle, and, when hotly pursued, put on the clothes of a mower and so escaped. From this "circumstance he [*sic*] took for his crest a mower of parti-colours, *gules & argent.*"

The same writer continues—"he subsequently joined the Crusade in 1806 [*sic*] and assumed the Arms "still borne by his descendants—a Cross patonce, voided, *gules.*" Surely Burke was aware that the earliest cognizance was the simple blazoned shield and that a Crest formed no part of the 'achievement' until long afterwards.

Matters armorial have already had attention in a special chapter.

" Pilkington, Lord of Pilkington, in Lancashire, lived in the 10th yeare " of King Henry the first [1109-1110], married and had issue, Robert, " Thomas, and John"—then follow seven descents which are proved to be fraudulent, and the anachronistic marriages given are quite characteristic of that period of invention. The next step taken by Burke appears to have been the remarkable introduction of an earlier Conquest " *Leonard*," in the *Landed Gentry* of 1846, of which we have spoken [23]; " *Leonard* " the Saxon there blossoms out to do undistinguished service at the Battle of Hastings, and afterwards, at a green old age, to retrieve his reputation under the banner of the Cross.

Dr. Horace Round's work calls attention to the fact, and truthfully so, that owing to the absence of early records, the true genealogical starting point of " almost all " our oldest families is the middle of the twelfth century, and in his critical analysis of numerous pedigrees which start with a pre-Conquest ancestor, he proves the early descents in all cases to be the fictions of a professional pedigree maker.

Descent II.—**Leonard,** son of the former, according to Burke, was lord of the manor of Pilkington in 10 Henry I (1109-10). Various modern writers have stated that he joined the Crusade to the Holy Land. As he has been fully referred to in the above Descent further remarks are unnecessary.

Though the foregoing brilliantly conceived ancestry must be discarded for lack of evidence, or even reasonable possibility, the loss of this picturesque origin will be more than compensated by the filling in of the canvas of later times, rendered possible by the details available from many hitherto unnoticed sources on whose authenticity no doubt can be cast.

In reference to the style of Christian name in use amongst the English at about this time, Professor E. A. Freeman, in his *Norman Conquest*, tells us that " the Norman name became the fashion in the " eleventh and twelfth centuries "—" the name of the father is English, " the name of the son is Norman " ; the transition, however, was by no means rapid, and Saxon names died slowly.

Descent III.—**Alexander** (born about 1110, and died 1180) is the first person for whom, according to existing records, we can justly claim a place in the pedigree.

In the *Lancashire Pipe Roll* of 31 Henry II (1184-5) it is mentioned that payments were made into the Treasury by "*Alexander son of Alexander*," and by "*William son of Alexander*"—no Surnames are given, as they were not in use amongst the English earlier than the next generation. Both were of Salford Hundred in which the vill of Pilkington was located, and they are believed to be the "*Alexander de Pilkington*" and "*William de Pilkington*" of Descent IV, who are presently to be dealt with.

Dr. William Farrer (and there is no higher authority), in his volume of *Lancashire Inquests*, expresses the opinion that the occurrence of these names in the *Pipe Roll* perhaps justifies the conjecture that there was an "*Alexander*," senior, lord of Pilkington, before the "*Alexander de Pilkington*" (of Descent IV) who, according to the records, held the manor of Pilkington in the time of King John.

We may thus take it for granted that the above *Alexander* had three children, viz. :—

1. Alexander, who assumed "*de Pilkington*" as a Surname (*vide* chapter *Origin of the name*), and of whom we treat in *Descent IV*.

2. William de Pilkington, who was party to a *Final Concord* of 4 John (1202) regarding land in Rivington, along with "*Alexander de Pulkinton*" [*i.e.* Pilkington], described as his "brother," and "*Alice* his sister" [Farrer's *Lancashire Final Concords*, I, 18]. It is recorded, in the *Close Roll* of 18th June, 15 John (1213), that the King granted, during his pleasure, three carucates of land in Hamelton [*i.e.* Hambleton, near Garstang], co. Lancaster, "to our beloved servant William de "Colmore ['Colmose'], which *William de Pilkington* once held, and "which renders 24^{s} to us."—This William de Colmore was a royal huntsman.

In the *Liber Rubeus Scaccarii*, there is an entry to the effect that the same land was farmed in 1210 by the men of Hamelton [Hambleton] for 24^{s} drengage, and we, therefore, may conclude that William de Pilkington died between 1210 and 1213.

3. Alice de Pilkington, who was a sister of the above, was a party to the *Final Concords* of 1202, along with her brothers Alexander and William de Pilkington.

Descent IV.—**Sir Alexander de Pilkington** held the manor of Pilkington during the reign of King John, and, judging from the *Pipe*

Roll entries already referred to, he was in possession as early as the time of Henry the Second.[24] Six oxgangs of land in Rivington were also inherited by him—a matter which will be referred to very fully when we speak of the Rivington branch.

He was alive in 1185, and up to 1231, or perhaps a little later.

As shown in the chapter on the *Origin of the Name*, it was in this generation that the place-name "*de Pilkington*" was assumed as the hereditary family Surname.

At the *Great Inquest* (A.D. 1212) concerning services due to the King, "*Alexander de Pilkinton*" was one of the seventeen "trusty Knights" who were appointed commissioners, and it was recorded on that occasion that he himself was the holder of land, under Robert Grelly (fifth baron of Manchester), by the service due for the fourth part of a Knight's fee, and by acting as a judge for the King, of "ancient tenure."[25] That land was the manor of Pilkington, as is clear from later Surveys. Dr. William Farrer, in his *Lancashire Inquests* (p. 55) says, "It is perhaps "not unreasonable to conjecture from the reference to the service of "Doomsman, or Judge, due to the King's Court at Salford by the "lord of Pilkington, and the small amount of Knight's service to be "done for this fee, that we have an instance (as in the case of Knowsley, "and Roby) of a pre-Conquest family continuing in possession of Thane-"lands after the Norman invasion under a different tenure."

That Survey furthermore informs us that, at the same time, Sir Alexander de Pilkinton held six oxgangs of lands in Rivington of the King by *thanage* tenure, at the rent due to the King of 10s annually, and that the sons of his mother's brother ["avunculi"] held that land from him.

In relation to the latter property, there is a *Lancashire Final Concord* of the 4th November, 4 John (1202), in an Assize of "Mort d'ancestor," which shows that "*Alexander de Pulkinton*" [*i.e. de Pilkington*], his brother "*William*," and his sister "*Alice*," recovered from Thomas de

24. The *Pipe Roll* of 31 Henry II (1184-5), sets forth that "*Alexander son of Alexander*" (the latter presumably dead and of Salford Hundred) paid 100s to the Justices in Eyre, to be under safe pledge (*i.e.*, to be secure from attachment by his body or goods) upon finding good sureties [Farrer's "*Lanc. Pipe Rolls*," pp. 55, 58]. This payment was a substantial one according to the scale of the time, and being paid in two instalments it shows that he was wealthy.

25. Full particulars of this important Inquest will be found in "*Lancashire Inquests and Extents*," by Dr. W. Farrer; Record Soc. of Lanc. and Cheshire, vol. i, 55.

Rawinton [*i.e.* Rivington] a release of the right to two and a half oxgangs of land with appurtenances in Rivington and Worsthorne—further, that *Alexander*,[26] retained one and a half oxgangs in Rivington, granting Thomas the one oxgang in Worsthorne; and, under another *Fine* (of 28th October of the same year) "Henry de Pulkinton" [*sic*] released to "*Alexander de Pulkinton*" his claim, in a similar Assize of "Mort d'ancestor," to three oxgangs of land, &c., in Rivington and Worsthorne.[27]

The *Great Roll of the Pipe* of 4 John (A.D. 1202) records that "Alexander de Pilkynton" paid into the Exchequer 5s out of half a mark due for six oxgangs of land in Rivington, due under the tallage assessed by Richard de Malebisse by the King's authority; payments were also made by him in other years.

In 1225, he was a juror on the *Roll of Eyre* in the matter of Hornby Castle and the Montbegon family.[28]

The *Pipe Roll* of 11 Henry III (1226-7), records the receipt of £13 6s. 8d. which Alexander had paid on account of twenty-five marks due to the Treasury, for a fine.

It is conjectured that his wife was Ursula, a daughter of Geoffrey de Workedlegh, but actual proof is wanting.

The exact date of his death is not known; it would, however, be shortly after 1231, when he witnessed one of the *Lord Ellesmere Deeds* [No. 215], and prior to 1242, when Sir Roger de Pilkington became possessor of the manor of Pilkington.

Alexander is supposed to have had three sons, viz.:—

1. Roger, of whom we treat as Descent V.

2. Robert, styled "*Robert son of Alexander de Pilkington*" in a *Quit Claim* of 21st Sept. 1247 (31 Henry III), to the Abbot and Convent of Roche Abbey, Yorkshire, relating to lands in Saddleworth. Knott Hill, near Delph, where Canute is traditionally said to have harangued his army, is mentioned in the deed.[29]

26. Alexander's mother was probably a *de Rawinton* [Rivington], and dead at the time the "*Fine*" was levied—hence, perhaps, the Assize of "mort d'ancestor."

The plaintiffs above mentioned, *Thomas de Rawinton* and *Henry* [called] *de Pilkington*, were evidently related to *Alexander*; the latter being the right heir claimed the property and duly substantiated his title thereto. It is quite likely that *Alexander's* mother's brother married a *Pilkington*, and that an aunt of *Alexander's* married a *de Roynton* alias *Rawinton*—such is a suggestion offered by Dr. Wm. Farrer.

27. See *Appendix B*, Muns. Nos. 1 and 2. The paternity of Henry is not known.

28. "*Lancashire Final Concords*," i, 145, by Dr. W. Farrer.

29. "*Lancashire Manuscripts*," XI, 242; Chetham Library.

It is thought that this Robert had *two sons*—(*a*) ROBERT, who in 1291 was killed by an arrow shot by Nicholas de Dogwero in Salford, who after the death fled abroad, his chattels being then seized by the authorities [30]; (*b*) ADAM, styled "*Adam son of Robert de Pilkington*" in the Crown Pleas of 20 Edward I. He fell from an Oak in Pilkington and was killed.[31]

3. JOHN, a name which appears at this time, is considered to have been either the third son of *Sir Alexander* or a son of *William*, brother of the latter.

He had a son who is styled "*Alexander son of John de Pilkinton*" in the *Patent Roll* of 23rd July, 20 Edward I (1292); the entry states that "pardon is granted to *Alexander de Pilkinton* son of *John de* "*Pilkinton*, in Lancaster Gaol for the death of Adam del Wode [of "the wood] because, by the record of Hugh de Cressingham and his "fellows, he killed him in self defence." It is significant that six years later Henry del Wode together with other members of that family were tried for fatally wounding "*Adam son of Alexander de Pilkinton*," of whom we shall speak presently, when we treat of Descent VII.

These several troubles may have arisen out of the granting of Free Warren by the King to Sir Roger de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington (Descent VII) in 1291.

The *Alexander*, son of John de Pilkington above referred to, is said to have had a son *Richard*, whose name appears in a Deed wherein he is described as "Richard de Pilkinton son of Alexander de Pilkinton" and as having married Joan the widow of Adam de Pennington, shortly after the death of the latter in 1309 [*Towneley MSS.*, GG. 2626].

Descent V.—**Sir Roger de Pilkington**[32] was lord of the manor of Pilkington in 1242, as will be shewn presently. It is possible that he was in possession somewhat earlier, for the name of the previous lord (Sir Alexander) is not met with in any discoverable document of a later date than 1231.

30. *Crown Plea Roll*, co. Lanc., 20 Edward I, m. 5.

31. *Ibid.*, m. 7.

32. Dr. W. A. Shaw, in *The Knights of England*, tells us that, from 1250 onward the dignity of knighthood by dubbing was introduced; and, that the whole body of properly qualified *military tenants in chief* [*i.e.*, those who held by Knight-service tenure] were theoretically entitled to the dignity, and that, when it was assumed or accepted, the *miles* or *batellier* holding by military service became *Knights Batellier* or *Knights Bachelor*.

He also inherited the six oxgangs of land in Rivington which had been held by his ancestors.

In 1221 he was plaintiff with Geoffrey son of Luke, in the King's Court, against Henry de Bolton, chaplain of Bolton Church,[33] and, about the same date, was witness to a charter of Gilbert de Notton.[34]

In 1242-3, at the *Inquest of Knight's Fees* for levying the Gascony Scutage, it is clearly shown that he was then the hereditary possessor of Pilkington; that record says "*Roger de Pilkinton* holds one-fourth "of a Knight's fee, in the same" [*i.e.*, in Pilkington], under the over-lordship of Thomas de Grelly, Baron of Manchester, the King's tenant in chief.[35]

In 1246 he was concerned in suits to recover damages for trespass in Sholver, when verdicts were given in his favour.[36]

The date of his death is not definitely known, but it would be about the year 1270—as shortly afterwards *Sir Alexander de Pilkington* (presumably his son) was lord of the manor.

Descent VI.—**Sir Alexander de Pilkington** (born about 1225; died about 1291) was the next lord who succeeded to the manor of Pilkington and to the six oxgangs of land in Rivington.

His name is repeatedly met with, as a witness to Lancashire and Cheshire Charters between 1250 and 1270, and in the latter year he and his son Roger were witnesses to certain Lever Charters.[37]

In 1277 (in Trinity Term of 5 Edward I) he commenced proceedings against Adam de Prestwich and others for wrongfully throwing down a dyke in Pilkington to the injury of "his tenants" through the depasturing of their corn; the verdict was that the dyke was partly in Prestwich and partly in Pilkington, and that Adam had wrongfully destroyed the part in the latter place, which was to be re-erected at his cost.[38] From time to time, as shown by the deeds (say between years 1270 and 1290), he added to his Rivington estate—for we find from the deeds that several of the small proprietors transferred their plots to him. These latter included Richard de Gamelsley,

33. *Curia Regis Roll*, 78, m. 4d; Bracton's *Note Book*, ii, 112.
34. "*Whalley Abbey Coucher Book*" (Chetham Soc.).
35. "*Lancashire Inquests and Extents*," by Dr. W. Farrer, i, 154.
36. *Assize Roll*, 404, mm. 2, 7, and 9.
37. *Additional MS.*, 32,103, n. 16, 20; Brit. Mus.
38. *Assize Roll*, 1235, m. 11d; "*Calendar of Patent Rolls*."

Richard son of Richard de Gamelsley, Roger son of Richard de Rovington, William son of Richard de Rovington, Ellen and Maud de Rovington, and William de Brodehurst. In the transfers he is styled "Alexander "de Pilkington Dominus de Pilkington," and these acquisitions (with purchases made at a later date by his son, and his grandson) resulted in the Pilkingtons becoming possessed of seven-eighths of the entire township.[39]

On the 25th April, 10 Edward I (1282), he was one of the twelve jurors, with Geoffrey de Chadderton, at the *Inquisition* held after the death of Robert Grelly, Seventh Baron of Manchester, and it was reported at the enquiry that "Sir Alexander de Pilkington holds [the manor of] Pilkington for the fourth part of a Knight's fee, and does suit" from Court Baron to Court Baron[40]; he furthermore, on the 3rd of May, 1282, was one of the jurors at the Sheriff's "*Extent*" of the barony.[41]

Sir Alexander just prior to his death conveyed all he had in Rivington to his second son *Richard*, on the occasion of the marriage of the latter to Ellen, a daughter of William de Anderton, of Rumworth and Anderton.[42] The deed is undated, but was probably A.D. 1290.

He died in or before 1291, as is proved by the fact that his eldest son Sir Roger was then in possession of the manor of Pilkington and was granted Free Warren by the King.

According to the *Plea Rolls* referred to below his wife was named *Alice*, and it is believed that she was the daughter of Henry de Chetham, and the sister of Sir Geoffrey de Chetham, lord of the manor of Cheetham and Crompton, who died in 1274[43]—at any rate the manors of Cheetham and Crompton in the next generation are found to form part of the possessions of Roger de Pilkington the eldest son of Roger and Alice.[44]

39. See *Appendix B*, Muns. Nos. 6, 7, 9, 12, and 14.

40. "*Lancashire Inquests and Extents*," by Dr. Wm. Farrer, i, 248.

41. Harland's "*Mamecestre*" (Chetham Soc.).

42. See *Appendix B*, No. 15.

43. "*Piccops MSS*"; "*Chetham Genealogies*," by Axon.

It is unfortunate that so little is known of the early history of the *Chetham family*; the subject is now engaging considerable attention, and we may in time be able accurately to discover who the children were of Henry de Chetham, the lord of the manor of Chetham mentioned in the *Great Survey* of 1212. Sir Geoffrey, supposed to be his son, held the manor from about 1235, and died without issue in 1274 leaving a widow, Margory Grelly [*Assize Roll*, 405, m. 3d.] who was dead in 1292, in which year Christian, the wife of William son of Robert de Staynringes, was claiming as heir to Sir Geoffrey de Chetham, one-third of a messuage and appurtenances in Manchester, from Geoffrey de Chaderton and Roger de Pilkington on a Writ of "Mort d'ancestor." She was, however, unable to substantiate her case [*Assize Roll*, 408, m. 11 and 15d.].

44. "*Lancashire Final Concords*," 1312 and 1319, W. Farrer; see *Appendix B*.

She survived her husband, being described in the *Plea Rolls* of 1301 and 1309 as "*Alice who was the wife of Alexander de Pilkington*,"[45] and in a Plea of Assize of *Mort d'ancestor* against Adam de Rossendale and Margery his wife, for the recovery of Dower land in Oldham and Manchester, she is styled "*Alice mother of Roger de Pilkington.*"[46]

Sir Alexander (Descent VI) had four sons, viz. :—

1. Sir Roger, the eldest, who succeeded to the lordship and manor of Pilkington ; of him we treat as *Descent VII.*

2. Richard, the second son, to whom, as we have shown, his father gave Rivington—see *Rivington Branch, Descent VII*c.

3. Sir John, the third son, who was born about 1265. He married Margery, a daughter of William de Anderton, of Anderton and Rumworth, about 1291.[47]

On the 18th June, 1294, he was appointed Attorney for John Lovell, then "going beyond the seas on the King's service"[48]; and, in 1316, as one of the two members of Parliament for County Lancaster, he received (as did also his brother Sir Roger) his *Writ de Expensis* for attending before Parliament as a Commissioner for the perambulation of Forests.[49]

This Sir John is supposed to have had three sons :—(*a*) *John* and (*b*) *Thomas*, of Salford, who in 1332 paid *Lay Subsidy*, as ordered by Parliament[50] ; (*c*) *Henry*, who held three burgages in Salford in 1323.[51]

4. Adam, the fourth "son of Sir Alexander," was of Bolton and Sharples. He married "Matilda" [otherwise Maud] daughter of Elias de Penulbury, lord of Wickleswick and Pendlebury, and became, *jure uxoris*, possessed in 1284 of the manor of Wickleswick in Barton, but for life only in the event of there being no issue.[52]

In 1290 his wife died, and as her only child *Cicely* [53] lived but a few hours after birth, Adam remained tenant for life of the manor of Wickleswick, but in 1291 he disposed of that interest to William de Penulbury

45. "*Rot. Placit. Ass.*," 29 Edward I and 2 Edward II.

46. *Ibid.*, 1st Nov., 35 Edward I (1306). Margery, the wife of Adam de Rossendale, was a granddaughter of Christian, the sister of Sir Geoffrey de Chaderton.

47. See *Appendix B*, Mun. No. 16.

48. "*Patent Rolls*," 22 Edward I.

49. "*Parliamentary Writs*," ii, 167, No. 4 ; *Parliaments of England*, 1213-1702 [Blue Book, pub. 1879].

50. *Exchequer Lay Subsidy Roll*, "Record Soc.," vol. 31.

51. "*Lancashire Inquisitions and Extents*," by Dr. Wm. Farrer (Rec. Soc.).

52. *Assize Roll*, 1265, m. 21d.

53. "*The Ancestor*," vol. iv, p. 211.

(the brother of Elias), who in turn transferred it to his relative Adam de Prestwich.[54]

Matilda [*i.e.* Maud] had also land in Sharples, the inheritance of her mother Anabil de Mamcestre, on whom it had been settled by her brother Geoffrey de Mamcestre, Chaplain, and the heirs of her body, with reversion to himself and his heirs should she have no issue. As Adam de Pilkington survived his wife and only daughter, he was, "per legem Angliae," entitled to a life interest in this Sharples land—the next heir being at that time Thomas de Mamcestre. In 1291, or thereabouts, this reversioner (nephew of Geoffrey) disposed of his prospective interest, or "remainder," in the above land to Roger de Pilkington, the brother of Adam.[55]

On the 17th June, 1291, Adam received Letters of Protection, with *clause Volumus* until Christmas, whilst staying on the King's service in Scotland with Roger de Mowbray.[56]

In 1292, he was concerned in an action with Roger son of Adam de Sharples, and established his right to eighteen acres of land, ten acres of meadow, and sixty acres of pasture, with appurtenances—it being decided that the land lay in Bolton and not in Sharples.[57]

He died in 1298. The *Assize Rolls* of that year set forth that, "at Bolton, Henry son of Alexander del Wode [of the Wood] came with "a sword made of iron and steel, and wounded Adam de Pilkington "in the neck four inches from the right ear, the wound being three "inches deep, three inches long, and two inches wide; of this the "said Adam languished for seven days, and died at dawn on the "eighth day at Pilkington in the house of his brother Roger."[58]

Descent VII.—**Sir Roger de Pilkington,** the eldest son of Sir Alexander, was born about 1255, and died in 1322.

He succeeded to the lordship of the manors of Pilkington, Cheetham, and Crompton in 1291, on the death of his father, and, in recognition of "the good services rendered," King Edward the First on the

54. See *Appendix A*, Muns. Nos. 1 and 2.

55. *Ibid.*, Mun. No. 3.

56. "*Patent Roll*," 19 Edward I.

57. "*Rot. Placit.*," 408, m. 64, 985, m. 25d. (20 Edward I).

58. *Assize Rolls*, 417, m. 2, 422, m. 1d.; also "*Patent Rolls*," 28 Edward I. Though the patent was issued on 17th June, 1300, ordering the enquiry, the matter was not disposed of until the lapse of several years, may be owing to the absence of witnesses.

10th June, 1291, granted *Free Warren* " to him and his heirs for ever," being permission to shoot over his demesne lands of Pilkington, Whitefield, Unsworth, Cheetham, Crompton, Sholver, and Wolstenholme[59]; a year later this right was confirmed to him.[60]

In addition to the inheritance above mentioned, he was over-lord of the six oxgangs of land in Rivington, which his ancestors had held[61]; that property, however, was in reality given by his father to Richard the second son, and remained a possession of his descendants until finally disposed of in 1611 [see *Rivington Branch*].

By an undated deed, known to be of the year 1291, Roger had a grant from Thomas de Mamcestre of his reversionary interest in land in Sharples, which was held for life by Adam de Pilkington, Roger's brother.[62]

The *Parliamentary Writs* style him " Roger de Pilkynton, Knight Bachelor."

He had an eventful career, and we find that by Letters Patent of 25th February, 18 Edward I (1290), the King granted him £100—quite a large sum in those days—in consideration of his services in Gascony and "Aspes "[63]; and that in 1296 he had Letters of Protection " on going beyond the seas " on the King's service with William de Louth, Bishop of Ely.[64]

On the 14th May, 1301, he was one of the nine witnesses who attested the Charter granted, by Thomas de Gresley, the sixth baron, to Manchester. In 1302, he contributed for his manors to the Aid for marrying the King's eldest daughter Eleanor.[65]

On the 9th April, 1312, being a time of great political unrest, he settled the manors of Pilkington and Cheetham on himself for life, with the proviso that the " remainder " after his death should be to *Roger* his eldest son, and, failing Roger's issue, then to *William* the brother of Roger—the children by his first wife.[66]

In the same year, owing to the increased unpopularity of the King,

59. *Charter Roll*, 84, m. 10, No. 41.
60. " *Rot. Placit. de Quo Warranto*," p. 369 (Rec. Com.)
61. *Rent Roll Survey of Edmund Earl of Lancaster*, 1297.
62. See *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 3, where a photograph of the deed and translation are given.
63. " *Calendar of Patent Rolls* " (1281-90), p. 352.
64. " *Cal. of Patent Rolls* " (1292-1301), p. 177.
65. " *Feudal Aids*," vol. iii, 81.
66. See *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 4.

Civil war again broke out, headed by Thomas Earl of Lancaster, and resulted in the death of the King's detested favourite, Piers Gaveston, whom Edward, contrary to his father's dying wish, had recalled from banishment. Sir Roger being one of those who sided with the Earl and the Barons had to seek the King's pardon, which was granted on the 16th October, 1313.[67]

He saw service in Scotland, and his presence at the sanguinary and disastrous battle of Bannockburn (which established Robert le Bruce on the throne of Scotland) in 1314, has already been referred to in the Chapter on the "Origin of the Arms, Crest, and Motto."

Roger, constantly to the fore in public affairs, was appointed a Supervisor of Array on many occasions—including the 1st September, 1315; 26th March, 27th June, and 5th August, 1316; also on the 7th June and 28th July, 1317.[68]

He was summoned to attend Parliament between the 28th July and the 8th August, 1316, when he and his brother Sir John (the two Knights chosen for the County) were allowed their "Writ de Expensis," as commissioners in relation to the perambulation of forests.[69]

On the 7th August, 1318, he once more was proclaimed for being an adherent of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, but, on the 1st November, along with 453 others, was again pardoned with the consent of Parliament.[70]

Civil war again broke out and in 1322, after the defeat of the Earl of Lancaster and the Barons at the fiercely contested battle of Boroughbridge,[71] Roger was seized, and on the 17th March imprisoned at Tickhill Castle, co. York. It was expected that he would be beheaded,[72] but, on the intervention of his friend Sir Adam de Swillington, one of the King's officers in Yorkshire, his life was spared, and, on the 11th July 1322, the Lord Chief Justice and Commissioners were directed to release him subject to his giving surety for his good

67. "*Parliamentary Writs*" (Rec. Com.), i, 1292.

68. "*Cal. Patent Rolls*" and "*Parl. Writs*" (Rec. Com.). These Commissions of Array were decided upon in 1285, and the command of the Compulsory Militia devolved upon either the Sheriff or the persons to whom Commissions of Array were entrusted.

69. *Close Roll*, 10 Edward II, m. 28d.; "*Parliamentary Writs*," vol. ii, 167, No. 4; *Parliaments of England*, p. 53.

70. "*Parliamentary Writs*;" *Patent Rolls*, 12 Edward II.

71. The battle was fought on the 16th and 17th of March, 1322, and Thomas Earl of Lancaster, the King's cousin was beheaded on the 22nd of the same month.

72. "*Paston Letters.*"

behaviour, by oath and by bond; it was, however, stipulated that he be subjected to a fine of 300 marks (a fine which was never enforced)[73] and be permitted to sue for the redemption of his estates.[74]

It is probable that he had been wounded, for he died shortly afterwards, and by May, 1323, his widow (the third wife) Margery had married Sir Adam de Swillington; Margery and Sir Adam then jointly sued for, and succeeded in recovering the estates seized by the King.[75]

Sir Roger's *first wife*, it is conjectured, was *Amery* one of the three daughters (Agnes, Alice, and Amery) of Sir Gilbert de Barton, lord of Barton; the reason for this assumption is that Roger, who had two sons (Roger and William) by the first wife, became possessed after her death, in 1294-5, of *one-sixth the manor of Barton*, as shown by the Final Concords [76]—"by the courtesy of England," a man and his issue became entitled to the inheritance of his deceased wife in the event of there being children by the marriage.

For his *second wife*, he married Alice daughter of Sir Ralph de Otteby, and on the 6th of April, 1295, her father settled upon them and their issue ("en franc marriage") the manor of Otteby, county Lincoln. By her he had one child only—named Alexander.[77]

He afterwards married, as his *third wife*, in or about 1310 (4 Edward II) the Margery to whom reference has already been made. She was probably a Middleton, as in that year Robert son of Roger de Middleton enfeoffed Roger de Pilkington and Margery his wife of all his lands and tenements in Great Lever, together with certain wastes.[78]

In 1316 Roger and Margery were jointly enfeoffed by "Ralph de Upton, clerk" [as Trustee], of one-third the Mill of Reddish ["Reddych"] with appurtenances, together with other lands and tenements, "to have and to hold, to them and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten." This feoffment was likewise forfeited to the King in 1322 on the occasion of the attainder of Sir Roger, but after his death it was recovered upon petition,[79] and the mill was in possession of

73. See *Appendix A*, No. 13.

74. "*Rot. Finibus*," 16 Edward II, m. 23; "*Parliamentary Writs*."

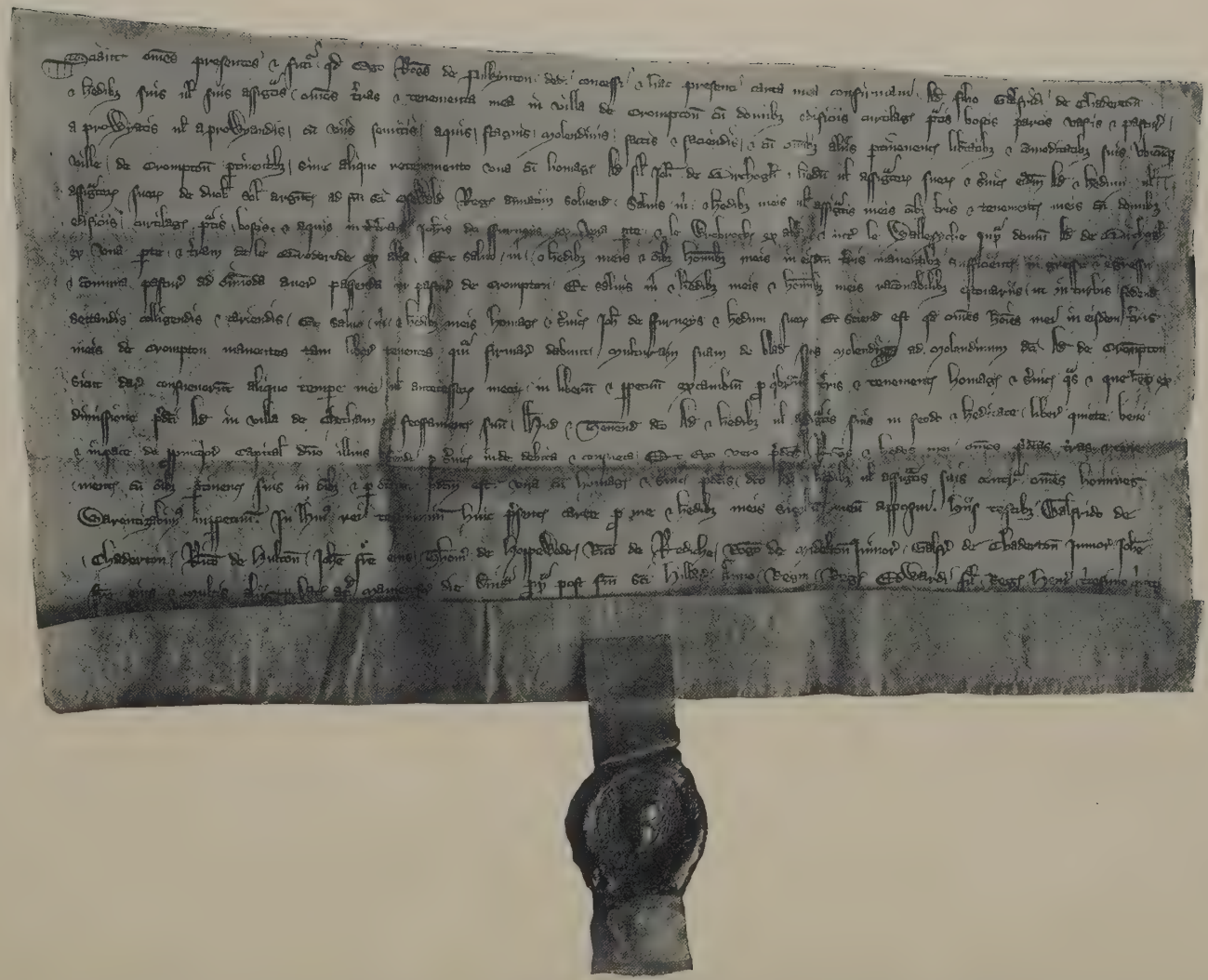
75. *Close Rolls*, 16 Edward II; see also *Appendix A*, Muns. Nos. 6B and 6C.

76. *Appendix* A, Mun. 5.

77. *Ancient Petitions*, File 133, No. 689; see also *Appendix A*, No. 6A.

78. *Additional MSS.*, 32, 106, No. 224 (Brit. Mus.); *Close Roll*, 13th Nov., 16 Ed. II; see also *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 11.

79. *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 12.



CHARTER OF 1306, BY WHICH SIR ROGER DE PILKINGTON CONVEYED LAND IN CROMPTON TO ADAM DE CHADERTON.

Roger's grandson named Roger in 1381.[80] By this *third marriage* there were two sons—Richard and Adam.

The interesting Armorial Seal of Sir Roger is still extant, and as previously mentioned is appended to a Charter of the 15th January, 1306-7 (35 Edward I). The fac-simile of it given in the margin is from a photograph by the writer, taken from the original document. On the escutcheon there is the charge of the "*Cross-patonce* voided," and the shield is surmounted by the fantastic device of a squirrel on a tree branch; the whole is surrounded by the inscription *Sig*[*illum*] *Rog. de Pilkynton.*[81]

We will now give some details relating to *the sons by the various marriages:*—

1. Roger, a son by the first wife. His history will be found under *Descent VIII.*

2. William, a son also by the first wife. He is mentioned (along with his brother Roger) in the settlement made by his father on the 9th April, 1312.[82]

In the *Patent Roll* of the 15th August, 7 Edward III (1333), he is styled "William brother of Richard," a son by the third wife. On the 7th August, 1344, he was appointed Rector of Swillington by his step-mother, Margery, Sir Roger's third wife[83] then the wife of Adam de Swillington.

80. *Duchy Chancery Roll*, 3, No. 46; see also *Appendix A*, No. 10.

81. The deed is one of the *Clowes' Muniments* [n. 96], and the following is a translation of it.

"Sciant omnes, &c.—I, Roger de Pilkynton, Knight, give and confirm, &c. . . . . to Adam the son of Geoffrey de Chadderton and his heirs, &c. . . . . all the lands and tenements in the vill of Crompton, with all the houses, parks [*i.e.*, gardens], mills, ways, wastes, &c. . . . . with the homage and service of John de Birchogh and his heirs of ij^{s} of money at the feast of St. Oswald yearly, but, reserving to myself certain ways, commons of pasture, estovers, and the homage of John de Farneys, &c. . . . . and to grind at the mill of Adam de Crompton. Given at Manchester the Sunday next after the Feast of St. Hilary, 35 Edward I [*i.e.*, 15th January, 1306-7].

By another deed, of even date, Roger's mother Alice, confirms this transfer [*Raines' MSS.*, XXIV, 293; Chetham Library]. The grant was in exchange for certain lands in Cheetham, by the gift and feoffment of Adam de Chadderton to Roger de Pilkington.

82. *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 4.

83. *Torr MSS.*

3. Alexander, an only son by the second wife, Alice the daughter of, and heiress to, Sir Ralph de Otteby, lord of the manor of Otteby, County Lincoln.

His deceased mother's manor of Otteby being in the keeping of Sir Roger at the time of his attainder was seized by the King,[84] but, on the petition of Alexander, in 1323, it was recovered, and he obtained his Patent on the 6th September, 1324.[85]

In 1346, he contributed, as owner of Otteby, to the Aid levied for Knighting the King's eldest son,[86] but in the next century the property was in the possession of John Laverton.[87]

4. Richard, a son by Margery the third wife. On the 15th August, 1333, he, "Richard son of Roger, and William his brother," along with John de Radecliffe, Parson of Bury, and fourteen others, were (at this unruly period of the reign of King Edward the Third) ordered to be arrested and imprisoned in Nottingham Castle. The reason is not stated on the Roll,[88] but it would probably be a case of trespass.

According to the *Ashton Chartulary* "Roger de Pilkington and Richard his brother" were, in 1332, concerned in a suit as to waste lands in Great Lever.[89]

It is possible that he was the "Richard de Pilkington, Chaplain," who is mentioned in documents of 1323.

5. Adam, a son by Margery, the third wife. On the 1st June, 1337, "Adam de Pilkington, Roger and Richard his brothers," together with Adam the parson of the Church of Bury, numerous de Traffords and others (altogether seventy-five persons) were ordered to be tried by Commission of Oyer and Terminer, on the complaint of Queen Isabella, for entering her Free Chases in the County of Lancaster, and carrying away the Deer, &c.[90] Nothing further has been discovered concerning him.

Descent VIII.—**Sir Roger de Pilkington** (born about 1291; died in 1343), the eldest son of Sir Roger, succeeded to the lordship

84. *Ancient Petitions*, File 133, No. 689.
85. *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 9.
86. "*Feudal aids*," 20 Edward II.
87. *Ibid.* of Henry the Sixth.
88. "*Patent Rolls*," 7 Edward III.
89. *Additional MSS.*, 32,103, No. 91 (Brit. Mus.).
90. "*Patent Rolls*," 11 Edward III.

of the manors of Pilkington, Cheetham, &c., in 1323; he was also the over-lord of Rivington manor.

On the 7th January, 18 Edward II (1325), Roger was summoned to perform military service in Guienne, in accordance with instructions from the King, he having rendered himself liable to assist in his foreign wars.[91] It is clear from this that Roger had taken part, along with his father, in the risings of the Barons; the entry in *Rot. Vascon* includes the names of 180 persons in the County of Lancaster who were so summoned—it sets forth that Sir Roger "heretofore the King's enemy "had obtained a pardon and restitution of his lands on finding surety "to be ready to serve abroad whenever called upon, and was, therefore, "commanded to repair to the King at Plymouth on the 17th March "[of that year], properly mounted and equipped ready to embark to "Guienne in the King's pay"; furthermore, that he was "to certify "before the first week in Lent the manner in which he purposed to "be arrayed and equipped, and the number of men he would bring "with him."[92]

On the 24th February, 1340-1, he was one of the jurors on the Inquisition appointed to fix the value of lands in the Wapentake of Salford, for the ninths and fifteenths, granted by Parliament to the King.[93]

Under Privy Seal, King Edward the Third granted him exemption from *Knight-service* for life on the 16th May, 1341[94]; no reason is assigned for this, but it is probable that he had been wounded in the wars.

He died in 1343—in which year his eldest son, being then under age, was fined for not undertaking Knighthood.[95]

His wife was Alicia, the daughter of Henry de Bury, lord of Bury (her mother being Margery the daughter of Richard de Radcliffe, of Radcliffe), who became heiress to her brother Henry de Bury, junior. After the death of her mother and her brother, she inherited the manor and lordship of Bury by virtue of the settlement of 1313,[96] and so enriched the Pilkingtons of this branch.

91. "*Parliamentary Writs*," vol. i, p. 1292.
92. *Rot. Vascon*, 18 Edward II, m. 16d.
93. "*Inquisiones Nonarum*," p. 39.
94. "*Patent Rolls*," 15 Edward III.
95. *Pipe Roll* of 17 Edward III.
96. See *Appendix A*, Muns. Nos. 7 and 8.

About the year 1374 Alicia died intestate, and, according to the *Treaty Rolls*, her eldest son Sir Roger was appointed Administrator of her estate—the entry being as follows, "Rogerus filius Rogeri de "Pilkynton miles administrator bonorum et catellorum Aliciae de "Pilkynton alias dictus Rogerus filius Rogeri de Pilkynton. Teste Rege apud Westm^r., 6th December, 1374; per billam."[97] It would appear that, prior to the latter date, Henry the brother of Roger had acted as administrator[98]—perhaps without right—and on the 30th January, 1375, Roger proceeded against Henry, Robert, and Richard (who are styled his brothers) in a Plea for debt[99] arising out of same.

The issue by the marriage with Alicia de Bury comprised four sons and three daughters, viz. :—

1. ROGER, of whom see Descent IX.

2. ROBERT, the second son, who was born in 1329, and the date of whose death was not earlier than 1399.

Being the son of a Knight, we find him generally described "esquire."

His name is frequently met with in the public records, which disclose the fact that he was a keen soldier who saw much active service, and ultimately became a trusted public official.

It is probable that he never married, as no allusion to any of his descendants has been found.[100]

At the *Scrope and Grosvenor Trial* in 1386, whilst supporting the claim of Sir Richard le Scrope to the Coat-armour in dispute, he stated that he had served in the wars in France, Gascony, and Spain, also that he took part in the wars in Scotland, and had made numerous journeys abroad;[100a] some of the latter employments are described below.

In 1372, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, &c., being about to cross the sea in the retinue of King Edward the Third, ordered John

97. *Treaty Roll*, No. 57, 48 Edward III.

98. *De Banco Roll*, 456, m. 598; Sept., 1374.

99. *Ibid.*, 460, m. 323d; 49 Edward IV.

100. There was a Roger de Pilkynton of Manchester, son of Robert, who by his wife Agnes Singleton had a daughter Emma who married Robert Bibbey, but his place in the pedigree cannot be fully located until further evidence comes to light. He may have been a son of the above Robert. [*Palmer MSS.*, C44, D51; *Patent Rolls*, 6 Hen. IV.].

100a. Sir Harris Nicolas' "*Scrope and Grosvenor Roll*," i, 63; ii, 207.

101. Rymer, in his "*Fœdera*" (vol. iii, p. 891) says, "Mawkyn de Rixton," of Rixton Hall, near Warrington, was employed by the King as a sort of Admiral to collect ships at Liverpool, and that both he and Robert de Pilkington served the Duke not only in peace but in war. The records show that Robert was permanently on the retinue of the Duke.

Boteler, Sheriff of Lancashire, Matthew de Rixton,[101] Seneschal of Halton, " Robert de Pilkyngton esquire," and others, to meet him with a contingent of archers varying from ten to twenty in each case; and, on the 18th July, 1372, warrants were issued for payment in advance of a month's wages for the selected men.[102]

On the 25th November, 48 Edward III (1374), the King granted Letters of Protection under Privy Seal for one year, to " Robert son of Sir Roger de Pilkyngton, Richard de Pilkyngton, parson of Prestwich, and Henry de Pilkyngton," whilst accompanying Sir Edward le Despenser beyond the seas.[103]

On the 8th January, 48 Edward III (1374-5), John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, Baron of Halton, under his privy seal, appointed " Robert de Pilkyngton esquire " to succeed Mawkyn [Matthew] de Rixton as his Seneschal of Halton for life[104]—a position which Mr. William Beamont, in his *History of the Castle and Honour of Halton*, says was always held by a person of high social station, This high office embraced the Constableship of the Castle, and the Surveyorship of all the parks and woods in the County of Chester.

Letters of Protection were again granted to him on the 4th May, 1 Richard II (1378), as one of the retinue of John of Gaunt upon the sea, and therein he is described as " Robertus de Pilkyngton, armiger, Senescallus dominii de Halton in Comitatu Cestriæ.[105]

On the 6th February, 1383, and on the 7th January, 1386, similarly expressed letters were issued to him, whilst accompanying John of Gaunt to Spain—and, protection was also afforded to John del Wode, servant [" serviens "] of " Robertus de Pilkyngton de Pilkyngton."[106]

Robert was furthermore granted protection, on the 16th January, 1393, as one of the retinue of John de Holand, Earl of Huntington, Captain of Brest.[107]

According to the *Gaol Delivery Rolls*,[108] on the 15th July, 1392, Thurstan Anderton, and others, were charged with having broken into

102. *Duchy of Lancaster Records.*
103. *Treaty Roll*, 48 Edward III.
104. *Duchy of Lanc. Records*, Miscellaneous Book 13, pp. 97, 202; see also *Appendix A*, No. 14.
105. Rymer's " *Fœdera*," vol. iii, part 3, p. 74.
106. " *Deputy Keeper's Report*," No. 29, pp. 49, 56.
107. Rymer's " *Fœdera*," vol. iii, part 4, p. 83.
108. *Gaol Del. R.*, No. 180, m. 58, Stafford.

the house of Robert Pilkynton at Colton, co. Stafford, and stolen sixteen arrows, and with wishing to kill him—verdict, not guilty. Released.

On the 22nd March, 1398, by grant of Richard II, "Robert de Pilkynton esquire" and several others were allowed ten marks annually out of the issues of Nottingham, "because retained to stay with the King for life."[108a]

3. HENRY, the third son; described as "Henry son of Sir Roger" in a suit of 1356, regarding lands in Highfield, Farnworth, &c.[109]

On the 25th November, 1374, he and his brothers Robert and Richard were granted Letters of Protection for one year, under Privy Seal, whilst accompanying Sir Edward le Despenser beyond the Seas.[110]

Henry had two sons—*John* and *Richard*.

(*a*) *John de Pilkington*, who from 1367 until his death in 1406 was Rector of Bury on the presentation of Sir Roger de Pilkington.[111] His successor was instituted 28th August, 1406. In 1399 he was made plaintiff in the *Final Concord* as to the manor of Stagenhoe, on a settlement being arranged by Sir John de Pilkington and his wife;[112]

(*b*) *Richard*, who is mentioned in various deeds as "Richard son of Henry."[113]

4. RICHARD, was the fourth son of Sir Roger. He became Rector of Prestwich in 1361 on the nomination of Richard de Radcliffe, and held the benefice until his death in 1400.[114]

In 1368, Richard, "parson of Prestwich," relinquished his interest in lands, sold by Henry his brother, to John de Lever.[115]

Sir Roger de Pilkington's three daughters were :—

(1.) JANE, who became the wife of John del More, of Liverpool.[116]

(2.) MARGARET, who married Sir John son of Sir Thomas de Ardern[117] of Elford, co. Staff., by whom there was issue an only daughter Matilda who became the wife of Thomas the third son of Sir John de Stanley,

108a. *Patent Rolls*, 21 Ric. II. (iii, m. 32).
109. *Ashton Chartulary*, Add. MSS., 32,103, Nos. 96-7.
110. *Treaty Roll*, No. 57; 48 Edward III.
111. *Lichfield Episcopal Registry*, iv, fol. 83.
112. See *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 16.
113. *Towneley MSS*, G.G., 1668, 1682, 1716 (Brit. Mus.).
114. *Lichfield Episcopal Registry*.
115. *Additional MSS.*, 32,103, No. 100; Brit. Mus.
116. *More Pedigrees*, Liverpool Corporation Archives.
117. *Inquisition p. m.*, Earwaker's "*East Cheshire*;" see also *37th Rep. of Dep. Keeper*, pp. 668-9.

K.G., of Lathom. After the death of Sir John de Ardern in 1408 Margaret married Sir Robert Babthorp as his second wife, by whom she had no issue and died 1423.

(3.) Isabel, who married Nicholas de Prestwich.

Descent IX.—**Sir Roger de Pilkington,** the eldest son of Sir Roger, and Alicia de Bury his wife, was born about 1325; he died on the 2nd January, 1406, as will be seen later.

According to the *Pipe Rolls* of Edward the Third, he was fined 40s. when under age in 1343, and again in 1345, for not undertaking Knighthood [" non suscipit ordinem militarem "].

On the death of his father in 1343, he became lord of Pilkington, Cheetham, Crompton, &c., and in 1375, on the decease of his mother, he succeeded to the manor and lordship of Bury, together with the right of presentation to Bury Church.

In 1346 he contributed to the Aid for Knighting the King's eldest son,[118] a subsidy which was not collected until 1355.

He was appointed on the Commission of the Peace for County Lancaster in 1350.[119] On the 3rd July, 1354, he received Letters of Protection whilst on an expedition with John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, to France, and was granted a licence for Attorneys to act on his behalf in all Pleas, &c., during that absence.[120]

Sir Roger was in high favour during the reigns of Kings Edward the Third and Richard the Second, and the Close Rolls show that he was six times returned Knight of the Shire, as one of the two representatives in Parliament for County Lancaster, viz.:—in 1363, 1364-5, 1368, 1376-7, 1382, and 1384. On the 1st June, 1383, a precept was granted to Sir Roger de Pilkington, and Robert de Clifton, for the payment of £10, the expenses to the Parliament at Westminster, as Knights elected for the Duchy Commonalty.[121]

In 1369, he and four others were appointed Commissioners of Array, for the County of Lancaster, to press and enrol 400 archers to accompany John of Gaunt to Aquitaine.[122]

118. "*Feudal Aids*," 20 Edward III; vol. III, pp. 87, 89.

119. "*Patent Rolls*," 14 Edward III.

120. "*32nd Report of the Dep. Keeper*," Appx. 334; *Lanc. Assize R.* 7, m. 4.

121. *Lanc. Close Rolls*, Class XXV, A 6; *Parliaments of England*," pp. 173, 175, 180, 196, 210, 220 [Blue Book, pubd. 1879].

122. *Rot. Vascon*, 43 Edward III, m. 5.

On the 20th February, 1382-3, Sir Roger and three others were appointed Commissioners of Array against the Scots for Salford Hundred.[123]

On the 18th March, 1383-4, he was appointed on the Commission of the Peace for Salford.[124]

At the great heraldic controversy, "*Scrope v. Grosvenor*," he was one of the four Pilkingtons who were summoned to give evidence before the Court of Chivalry.[125]

On the 13th June, 1386 (9 Richard II), he received a grant of Protection, with *clause Volumus*, on going to Ireland in company with Sir John de Stanley, on the King's service.[126]

The date of his death was the 2nd January, 1406-7 (9 Henry IV), as stated at the *Inquisition post mortem* taken 11th August, 1407.[127]

He left issue, one son and two daughters :—

1. Sir John, his son and heir, of whom details will be found at *Descent X*.

2. Isabel, who married Thomas de Lathom, son of Sir Thomas de Lathom, who died at Knowsley in 1382.[128] They had an only daughter who died young. Isabel afterwards married Sir John de Dalton.

3. Lora, who, in 1398, married Laurence de Standish, of Standish, a son of Ralph de Standish and Cecilia daughter of Roger de Bradshagh, and settlements were made upon them of lands in Shevington, Standish, and Longtre.[129]

Descent X.—**Sir John de Pilkington, Knight,** the son and heir of Sir Roger, was born about 1363-4 (37 Edward III),[130] and died 16th February, 1420-21 (8 Henry V), as shown by the Inquisition post mortem, taken at Lancaster, 24th April, 1421.[131]

123. "*40th Report of the Dep. Keeper*," p. 526.

124. "*Patent Rolls*," Ric. II.

125. "*Scrope v. Grosvenor Trial*," by Sir Harris Nicolas ; *Appendix E.*

126. "*Parliamentary Writs ;*" "*Patent Rolls.*"

127. *Duchy of Lanc. Records*, Class 25, A 7, No. 54.

128. *Inquisition post mortem*, 7 Richard II [*Chetham Soc.*, I, 10, 20].

129. *Standish Documents*, Nos. 82, 84, and 113 [Earwaker's *Local Gleanings*, pp. 57, 60].

130. According to his father's inquisition post mortem, he was "thirty-four years of age and more" in 1408, but this must be an error, for a boy of ten would not have married the Duke of Lancaster's Ward —probably forty-four years old was meant. At the *Scrope v. Grosvenor Trial* in 1386 he was described as "twenty years old and more."

131. *Duchy of Lanc. Records*, Class 25, A 8, No. 100.

In 1383, when about twenty years old, he married Sir John de Verdon's daughter and heiress, Margaret,[132] who was widow of Hugh de Bradshagh. By her former husband she had *one* son, Sir William de Bradshagh, lord of Blackrod and West Leigh, whose only daughter Elizabeth (the wife of Sir Richard Harrington) is mentioned in several of the *Fines* relating to her grandmother Margaret's seven manors in the midlands—ultimately succeeding to Brixworth,[132] which was one of them.

Dame Margaret was a ward of the Duke of Lancaster, after her first husband's death, and Sir John de Pilkington by marrying her without obtaining the Duke's consent committed a grave act—but was pardoned on payment of twenty marks.[133]

By Writ dated 27th August, 1383, the Escheator of Lancashire was ordered to assign dower to Dame Margaret out of lands settled on her by Hugh de Bradshagh, and she is described therein as " wife of John, son of Roger de Pilkington, Chivaler."[134]

By deed dated at Pilkington, on the 14th September, 1383, Sir John's father settled upon him and Margaret his wife, and their issue, various messuages, lands, and tenements in Bury.[135]

The properties acquired by this alliance were considerable, embracing the manors of Stagenhoe, in Hertfordshire; of Brixworth [" Bricklesworth "], Clipston, and Kelmarsh, in Northamptonshire; of Bressingham, in co. Norfolk; and of Stanstead, and Chedburg, in co. Suffolk. All these estates, after the death of Sir John and his wife passed, according to the entails, to the issue of the marriage, as set forth in the numerous *Fines* which are given in Appendix A.

In 1384 (17 Richard II) he was appointed by the King a Custos of the peace for the Wapentake of Salford.[136]

Sir John was one of those who in 1386 were summoned to give evidence at the celebrated *Scrope v. Grosvenor Trial*, in the Court of Chivalry.[137]

132. Margaret was the only daughter of Sir John de Verdon by his first wife Maud. His only son Edmund died before him without issue, and when Sir John de Verdon died in 1392 he left his daughter Margaret sole heiress after the death of his second wife [*Final Concords*, Divers Counties, 1330, m. 6, n. 14].
In regard to Brixworth, one of the seven manors, various *Fines* will be found in *Appendix A.*

133. *Duchy Patent Rolls*, 1, No. 29.

134. *Deputy Keeper's Reports*, No. 32, app. p. 356; also *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 15.

135. *Raines' MSS.*, vol. 38, p. 3; Chetham Library.

136. *Kuerden's quarto MS.*, p. 108.

137. For an account of this trial, see *Appendix E.*

Protection was granted to him by the King, with *clause Volumus*, on 26th July, 1400, for one year whilst on the King's service in Scotland.[138] On this occasion the King was proceeding to Edinburgh nominally to receive homage and fealty from the King of the Scots, the Dukes, and other magnates, but really to carry on a war with the Scots.

According to the "*Book of Aids*" [vol. iii, p. 643] he paid contribution towards the dowry and the marrying of the King's eldest daughter, Lady Blanche; and, on the 12th of April, 3 Henry IV (1402), protection was granted him for one year, on going to Germany as one of her retinue.[139]

On the 12th August, 9 Henry IV (1408), Sir John succeeded to the paternal estates, livery being granted to him of the manors of Bury, Cheetham, Pilkington, &c.[140]

In 1413 (I Henry V), he obtained confirmation of the Free Warren which, in 1291, had been granted by King Edward the First to his great-grandfather.[141]

Sir John and his son ("John Pilkington junior" being his style at the time) fought at the Battle of Agincourt, and his retinue supplied the important quota of three esquires, ten lances, and forty archers[142]—a considerable following, as compared with that supplied by Lord Scrope, which consisted of only six lances and fourteen archers.[143]

On the 12th June, 1419-20, Letters of Attorney were granted to John Pilkington, Knight, whilst on the service of the King in Normandy, for Henry Stanyherst and Robert Cay [*i.e.*, Kay], to act for him in his absence abroad.[144]

138. *Patent Roll*, 1 Henry V.

139. Rymer's "*Fœdera*," viii, 242. Lady Blanche married Louis Count Palatine of the Rhine.

140. Inq. post m., *Appendix A*, Mun. 10.

141. "*Calend. Rot. Chartarum*," p. 121.

142. *Hist. of the Battle of Agincourt*, by Sir N. H. Nicolas; *Harl. MS.*, 782; also *M* i, College of Arms.

143. Rymer's "*Fœdera*" [vol. ix, 223, 227, 239] informs us that a contract was entered into by the Keeper of the Privy Seal, with the Lords and gentlemen, for service for twelve months with their followers in the expedition to France.

The Scale agreed upon was—	Per day.	Horses to be furnished.
Dukes	8/4	50
Earls	6/8	24
Barons and Bannerets	4/–	16
Knights	2/–	6
Esquires	1/–	4
Archers	6d.	1

144. *Cal. of Norman Rolls; Deputy Keeper's Report*, No. 41.

In 1419 (6 Henry V) he was appointed Sheriff of Northamptonshire; and, on the 26th November of the same year, was one of the seven commissioners ordered by the King for that county to raise the loan (to which he subscribed) required by Parliament.[145]

On the 3rd November, 1420, at "Melun" [Meulan], a commission was issued to John de Roos, Knight, and Roger Makerell, to array the men of "John Pilkington, Knight, and Richard Molyneus, Knight"; also the archers of Cheshire in the retinue of Robert Babthorpe and John Pilkington.[146] There was a similar commission, dated Paris, 5th December, 1420, to Gilbert Umfraville (who was killed shortly afterwards at the battle of Beaugé in Anjou) also to Robert Makerell.

As already mentioned, the date of Sir John's death was the 16th February, 1420-21. His wife Dame Margaret survived him, dying 24th November, 1436.[147]

The issue by the marriage was five sons and four daughters, viz.:—

1. Sir John, of whom we shall treat as *Descent XI*, and who, dying without issue, was succeeded by a nephew (the son of his brother Edmund then deceased), as will be shown later.

2. Edmund, to whom reference is made at *Descent XI*A.

3. Robert, from whom the Yorkshire branch descend, who will appear as *Descent XI*B.

4. Henry, who died young.[148]

5. Roger, who died without issue.

(1.) Katherine, the wife of Sir Henry Scarisbrick, of Scarisbrick Hall, co. Lancaster, who fought at Agincourt and, it is said, was knighted on the field by the King.[149] They had one son, Henry, and three daughters.

(2.) Elizabeth, who married Sir William Atherton (son of Sir Wm. Atherton, lord of Atherton, who died 1414), her father's ward, and their son Sir William married Margaret daughter of Sir John Byron, Knight, leaving issue William, Nicholas, and John.

(3.) Margaret, who married, firstly, Nicholas Griffin who died in 1437, leaving seven sons; secondly, Sir Thomas Savile, of

145. Rymer's "*Fœdera*" vol. ix, 814; *Pat. Rolls*, 7 Henry V, *membrane* 13.
146. *Norman Rolls*, Henry V; *Dep. Keeper's Report*, No. 42, pp. 392-3.
147. See *Appendix A*, Mun. 23.
148. *Harl. MSS.*, 1233, fo. 112b.
149. *Scarisbrick Muniments.*

Thornhill, co. York, in 1442, by whom there were four children. Her daughter Anna Savile married the Sir John Butler, Knight, of Bewsey, Baron of Warrington, who, according to tradition, was foully murdered out of revenge.

(4.) HANNAH, the wife of Sir Francis Bernard, of Acorn Bank, Westmoreland, ancestor of the Earls of Bandon.

Descent XI.—**Sir John Pilkington** (Junior), the eldest son of Sir John, was born about 1394, and died in 1451. In the record of the Inquisition after his father's death, 9 Henry V (1421), it is mentioned that he was then aged " twenty-eight years and more "—which, however, would be a slight over-statement.[150]

On succeeding to the manors of Pilkington, Cheetham, Bury, and other Lancashire paternal estates, he made a settlement upon Dame Margaret his mother, dated 31st of May, 1421, of the Dower lands, viz. :—the pastures of Outwood and Ringleys, and tenements held by William Walworth, in the vill of Pilkington, also rents and lands in Bury.[151]

After the death of Dame Margaret in 1436, *Inquisitions post mortem* were taken in the various midland counties in which the seven manors which she brought to the family were situated ; these documents show that the manor of Brixworth was left to Sir John for life—then to become the property of her granddaughter Elizabeth Harrington, daughter of Sir William de Bradshagh ; Brissingham she left wholly to Sir John her son ; Stagenhoe, Clipston, and Stanstede, to Edmund her son ; and Chedburgh to Robert her son.

For some time after the demise of his father he was still styled in the Public Records as " John Pilkington Junior " ; the reason being that there were several John Pilkingtons then alive.

He was a Knight of the Shire in 1416.

As mentioned elsewhere, he fought, in company with his father, at the ever memorable Battle of Agincourt as one of the retinue of King Henry the Fifth.[152]

150. *Deputy Keeper's Report*, No. 39, p. 543.
151. *Raines' MSS.*, vol. 38, pp. 3, 5 ; Chetham Library.
152. *Sloan MS.*, 6400 ; Brit. Mus.

As an indication of the position and wealth of the family, it may be noticed that Sir John and his father were amongst those who at this time afforded assistance to the crown in its sore straits for money, and, in this connection, Sir Harris Nicolas, in the *History of the Battle of Agincourt*,[153] tells us that of the King's Jewels handed to his followers as security for wages, there were pledged to "John Pilkington and William Bradshagh,[154] a little tablet of gold, garnished with the arms of England and France, and a gold chain, wrought with letters, crowns, &c."[155] These jewels were not redeemed until 1431 (10 Henry VI), sixteen years after they had been pledged, as is shown by the "*Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of the Exchequer*,"[156] of 9 and 10 Henry the Sixth. The entry runs as follows :—"*Memorandum :* That John "Pilkington and William Bradshawe restored by me Oliver Chorley, "on the 3rd December, 10 Henry VI (1431), to the Lord Treasurer and "Chamberlain, one little tablet of gold, with the arms of England and "France, with a chain of gold made of letters . . . . . and crowns; "with one bracelet with a fetterlock of gold ["serura de auro"]; "together weighing by the troy weight 8½ ounces, and in which the gold "was value of 28s. [the ounce]."

King Henry the Fifth rewarded his followers liberally, and in the *Norman Rolls* is the following grant, which was signed by the King himself, at Falais, on the 12th January, 1418 :—"*For John Pilkyngton :* "The Lord the King to all, &c. . . . . greeting. Know ye that of "our special grace, and for the good service which our beloved and "faithful John Pilkyngton the younger has rendered and will render "in the future, we grant to him the office of our Escheator in Ireland, "to have and to hold the aforesaid office by himself, or by his competent "deputy for whom he will be answerable, for the term of his life; "receiving in the same office, from the death of Ralph Standysh Esquire, "who had the office while he lived, as it is said, all manner of wages, "fees, profits, and other commodities whatsoever to the same office "appertaining or belonging, &c."

In further recognition of his services he was, by Letters Patent,

153. Second edition, Appendix, p. 18.

154. William Bradshagh was cousin to Sir John Pilkington, and is named amongst the retinue of Henry V in his first expedition as bringing three archers.

155. These letters were probably S.S., a device then used by royalty.

156. Vol. ii, 140.

dated Rouen, 8th February, 1418-19, appointed Clerk of the Markets, and Keeper of the Weights and Measures in Ireland for life [157]—appointments which were confirmed on the 14th February, 1422-23, and 26th November, 1424, by the succeeding monarch.[158]

On the 2nd July, 1421, protection was granted to "Sir John Pylkyngton, of Pylkyngton, in the retinue of the King."[159]

His name appears in the *Feudal Aid* of 1431, as contributing for his various manors.

In 1435, he married Elizabeth,[160] the daughter of Sir Edmund de Trafford (the alchemist), of Chorley Hough, co. Chester, by his wife Alice, who was the daughter and co-heiress of Sir William Venables; and the deed of Dower, which is dated 9th February, 13 Henry VI (1434-5), states that John de Pilkyngton, Knight, grants to Elizabeth, daughter of Edmund de Trafford, Knight, at the Collegiate Church of St. Mary, at Manchester, at the time of the celebration of their espousals,[161] all the lands, tenements, &c. in Bury, occupied by (thirty-two) various tenants whose names are given, also the messuages, &c., which Richard de Byllyngs and John de Birches of Smethley, occupy in Cheetham.

There is a further deed in confirmation of the above which bears date 20th April, 1438, after the death of Sir John's mother who had previously the same dower lands.[162] The witnesses were Henry de Lever, Thomas de Trafford, Roger de Bradley, priest,[163] and others.

In December, 1439 (18 Henry VI), an extraordinary dispute arose out of a demand for the payment of "the green wax tax" (so called from the colour of the seal to the writs); Sir John declined to pay, stating that he owed none—probably doubting the legality of the levy—and the Sheriff of Lancashire, Sir John Byron, after a further fruitless

157. *Norman Roll*, 6 Henry V; *Deputy Keeper's Reports* No. 41, pp. 727, 760.

158. *Patent Rolls*, 1 and 3 Henry VI.

159. *Cal. of French Rolls*, 9 Henry V; *Deputy Keeper's Reports* No. 44, p. 627.

160. After her husband's death Elizabeth married Sir Piers Legh, Knight, of Lyme, co. Chester, as his second wife, the marriage settlement being dated 10th October, 1451 [*Raines' MSS.*, vol. 25; Harl. MSS., 2112, fo. 138]. She died at Bradley, 4th April, 1474.

161. We have here incidentally a note of the ancient custom of solemnizing marriages in the porch of the church, and not, as nowadays, at the altar. Chaucer says, "Husbands at the church door had she five."

162. Raines' *Lanc. MSS.*, xxxviii, p. 7, Chetham Lib.—There are numerous deeds relating to Bury, Pilkington and Chetham, in that volume.

163. Roger de Bradley was Rector of Bury in succession to John, son of Henry de Pilkington; on the death of Roger, in 1462, George Pilkington, Priest, was, on the 9th May, instituted Rector by his cousin Sir Thomas Pilkington, who then had the right of presentation.

demand, lodged a petition with the Council of the Duchy, in London, who ordered him to distrain. The Sheriff then seized Sir John Pilkington's cattle, just after he had left for his estate in Northamptonshire. In retaliation some of the Sheriff's cattle were seized by Sir John's brother Robert (who apparently was his agent) and a " replevin " suit against Robert was commenced; on a Writ being granted, the Sheriff's under-bailiff made a seizure of cattle, and Sir John being enraged thereat sent his brother " with divers men of the County of York," at night to Rochdale, where, after a stout fight (one man being seriously injured about the head by a sword), cattle belonging to the under-bailiff were carried off into Yorkshire. Redress was demanded, and ultimately a settlement was arrived at.[164]

On the 12th October, 25 Henry VI (1446), Sir John made his Will, and by it he left his property to Elizabeth his wife for her lifetime.[165]

He died 23rd February, 29 Henry VI (1451), at the age of fifty-seven, leaving no issue, as shown by the *Inquisition post mortem* taken at Northampton, being one of several in different counties; at these Inquitions it was admitted that his nephew " Thomas [afterwards Sir Thomas], son of Edmund Pilkington deceased, was the next heir."[166]

*Descent XI*A.—**Edmund Pilkington,** the second son of Sir John by his wife Margaret (the Verdon heiress), resided at Brixworth, County Northampton, for a time, and afterwards at Stagenhoe in County Herts—which latter manor he succeeded to, in accordance with the *Fine* levied 8th April, 1430,[167] on the death of his mother in 1436.

He was born about 1390, and died prior to 1451.

His name is repeatedly mentioned in the family settlements as second in entail, and several of the Verdon estates reverted to his heirs[168] on the death of his brother Sir John.

From the fact that there are no special references to him in the Public Records, it is probable that he led the uneventful life of a country squire.

He married Elizabeth daughter of Thomas, a son of Sir Thomas del

164. " *Cal. of Chancery Proceedings*," vol. ii, pp. 20, 21.
165. Raines' *Lanc. MSS.*, xxxviii, 15, 17; Chet. Lib.
166. See *Appendix A*, Mun. 24.
167. *Ibid.*, Mun. 21.
168. Vide *Fines*, and *Inq. p.m.*, *Appendix A*, No. 20, 21, 23.

Boothe, of Barton, by Katherine the daughter of Sir John de Assheton, of Ashton-under-Lyne. In this connection, there is a *Plea* of the 6th of October, 1472 (Sir Ralph de Assheton *v.* Robert Lever, touching the manor of Great Lever, and lands in Middleton) which throws considerable light upon the Assheton relationship; it is therein stated "that Thomas Pilkington [Edmund's eldest son] was Sheriff of "Lancashire, near akin to Ralph de Assheton [the claimant], to wit, "son of Edmund, son [in law] of Katherine sister of John de Assheton "the father of John de Assheton the father of the said Ralph de "Assheton."[169] This reference to Edmund being the "son of Katherine" must not be taken in its literal sense—his mother was Margaret daughter of Sir John de Verdon, as already shown; it is, therefore, clear that son-in-law is meant, "Katherine sister of John de Assheton" being his wife's mother.[169]

The date of Edmund's death is not known, but, it would be before 1451, when, at the Inquisition post mortem, taken after the death of his brother Sir John, it was declared that "Thomas the son of Edmund, deceased, was the next heir."[170]

There was issue by the marriage, four sons and three daughters, viz. :—

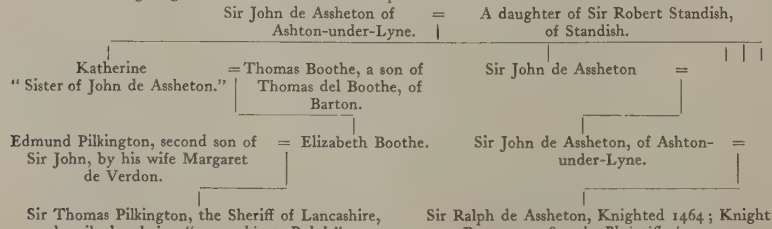
1. Thomas (afterwards Sir Thomas), of whom we treat as Descent XIIa.

2. Roger, who is mentioned in the Fine of 1460 as second in entail, and described therein as "Roger de Pylkyngton brother of the said Thomas" [see *Appendix A*].

His only daughter, Alice, married Henry Redmayne, of Levens, Westmoreland, and Harwood, Yorkshire.[171]

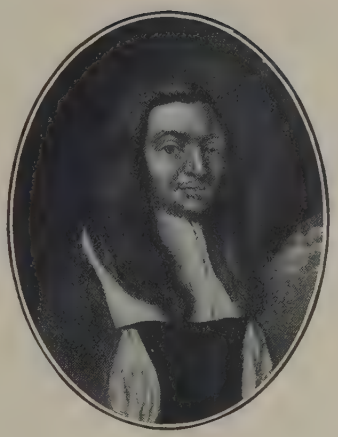
169. *Rot. Parliamentorum*, vi, pp. 34-35.

The following diagram will make the relationship more clear.


Sir John de Assheton of Ashton-under-Lyne. = A daughter of Sir Robert Standish, of Standish.
Katherine "Sister of John de Assheton." = Thomas Boothe, a son of Thomas del Boothe, of Barton.
Sir John de Assheton =
Edmund Pilkington, second son of Sir John, by his wife Margaret de Verdon. = Elizabeth Boothe.
Sir John de Assheton, of Ashton-under-Lyne. =
Sir Thomas Pilkington, the Sheriff of Lancashire, described as being "*near akin to Ralph.*"
Sir Ralph de Assheton, Knighted 1464; Knight Banneret 1482, *the Plaintiff of* 1472.

170. *Appendix A*, Mun. 24.

171. *Miscellanea Geneal. et Herald.*, iv, 442; *Northern Genealogist*, iv, 109.



He is supposed to be the ancestor of the Sir Thomas Pilkington who was three times Lord Mayor of London, and returned on several occasions Member of Parliament for the City of London.[172] There is a full length portrait of Sir Thomas at the Skinners' Hall, London, and the accompanying illustration is copied from an original miniature of him.

3. Edmund, of Stanton le dale, co. Derby, who was living 1460-1505, and is described as third in entail of 1460.[173]

From him some of the branches in Derbyshire, Leicester, Rutland, and Salop, claim descent.

His wife was Margery, daughter of Sir John Babington, of Dethick, co. Derby, and by her he had four sons and one daughter, viz. :—

(a) *Robert*, who died without issue.

(b) *John*, who also had no issue.

(c) *William*, who married Anne Shuttleworth, and on the 5th December, 1506, received from the Dean of Manchester the goods of Edmund his intestate father.[174] For particulars of his issue, see *large Sheet Pedigree*.

(d) *Edmund*, of Stanton le dale, who married Catherine, daughter of William Basset, of Blore, co. Stafford, and left issue.

(e) *Christian*, a daughter who, according to Gregson's *Fragments* (p. 265), married William Chadderton.

4. Arthur, the fourth son of Edmund and Elizabeth, is named in the Fine of 1460 as fourth in entail.[173]

In 1468, he was pardoned by the King of all arrears, due prior to

172. Vide *Visitation of Northamptonshire*, C, 14, College of Arms.

The above Sir Thomas Pilkington was master of the *Skinners' Company*, London, in 1677, 1681, and 1682, a Governor of the *Levant Company*, and was returned Member of Parliament for the City of London on the 17th February, 1678-9, 7th October, 1679, 30th January, 1680-1, and on the 9th January, 1688-89 [*Parliaments of England*, pp. 536, 542, 548, 560]. He made himself very conspicuous in the reign of Charles II, by his frank speaking, and on 24th November, 1682, after trial by a packed jury, was fined £100,000 for "*scandalum magnatum*," having offended the Duke of York by his utterances. He was, however, elected three times Lord Mayor of London after this—in the years 1689, 1690, and 1691. The date of his death was 1st December, 1692. Details of his issue are unnecessary.

173. *Appendix A*, Mun. 25.

174. *Vincent's MS.*, fo. 66, Coll. of Arms.

the 4th October, as late Escheator in the Counties of Huntington and Cambridge.[175]

He married Alice, daughter of Robert Manston, of Manston and Austhorpe, co. York, and she inherited the manor of Manston on the death of her brother John.[176]

Arthur died 13th September, 1470. Alice afterwards married Robert the son of Sir William Gascoigne, of Gawthorpe, and by him had three sons, George, Humphrey, and William. The manor of Manston in time became the inheritance of the Gascoignes.

Arthur Pilkington had an only son JOHN who (under the *Fine* of 1476) was second in entail of the Manston estate,[176] and Sir John Pilkington of Yorkshire (descent XIIB), in his Will, left him "six marks to find him his learning at Oxford" as long as his studies were continued there.[177]

This *John son of Arthur* had issue an only child ANN who became the wife of William Hunt, and they were defendants in the *Yorkshire Final Concord* of 1528, as to the manor of Manston.

The three daughters of *Edmund, by Elizabeth Boothe his wife*, were—

(1.) JANET, and (2), EMMA, who are referred to in the Sheet Pedigree.

(3.) ELIZABETH, who in 1442 married her cousin Sir William Harrington,[178] son of Richard Harrington and his wife Elizabeth de Bradshagh. Sir William is mentioned in the *Fine* of 1460[179] as occupying the fifth place in the entail of the Verdon estates.

Descent XIIA.—**Sir Thomas Pilkington,** the eldest son of Edmund, in due course (as heir male to his uncle Sir John) succeeded to the lordship of the manors of Pilkington, Cheetham, and Bury, &c., in Lancashire. He moreover became possessed of the manors of Clipston, in co. Northampton, Stagenhoe, co. Herts, and Stanstede in co. Suffolk, the inheritance of his father.[180]

History is apt to dwell more upon the details of victory than upon the sorrowful trials that mark the issues of a losing cause, and, while

175. *Patent Rolls*, 8 Edward IV.
176. *Yorkshire Fines*, 1476; *Appendix A*, Mun. 26.
177. *Appendix C*, No. 1.
178. Being akin, a dispensation was obtained [*Lichfield Epis. Reg.*].
179. *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 25.
180. *Appendix A*, Muns. 21 and 23.

it recounts the honours of the victors, the inevitable loss to the other side is forgotten. To such a crisis we now come in the record of the Pilkingtons.

Among the supporters drawn by King Richard the Third to the battle-field of Bosworth (where the best of our Plantagenet Kings showed the never-failing valour of his race, and lost his life in defending his crown) was Sir Thomas Pilkington. I use the word supporters advisedly, for the result to him and his family shows that he was not among the wavering and half-hearted. Sir Thomas Pilkington stands conspicuous as one of those who, after that event, suffered attainder and forfeiture of his vast estates in Lancashire, and the spoils of his house went far to build up the great possessions of the Stanley who, as an additional reward for having deserted King Richard's army, was created Earl of Derby by the victor Henry the Seventh.

Before proceeding we may with advantage refer to Sir Clements R. Markham's *Richard the Third, his life and character;* in this work the author states that, in the light of recently discovered records and evidences, the horrid stories put forward after the Battle of Bosworth by the Tudor faction are proved to be a pure invention. He furthermore asserts that Richard ought to be acquitted on all counts of the infamous indictments brought against him, and that he was the true and rightful King. How unfortunate, therefore, that Shakespeare, and other writers, should have accepted the statements of timeservers as facts; another proof that "whispering tongues can poison truth."

We will now briefly outline the career of the unfortunate and hardly-treated Sir Thomas—a life which at its commencement was one of the brightest.

He was born about 1420, was created a Knight-Banneret in 1482, and lived until 1508-9.

Many writers, and especially those who have treated of the Yorkshire branch, have confused this Sir Thomas with his cousin (the son of Robert, and a brother of Sir John of Wakefield), a much younger man who never was Knighted.

In 1422, Sir Thomas married his first cousin Margaret, the daughter of Sir Richard Harrington, of Blackrod, and West Leigh, in County Lancaster and of Woolfage and Brixworth, in County Northampton; as they were akin, a dispensation from the Pope was sought and obtained.[181] Margaret pre-deceased her husband, dying in 1497, and on the 29th February, 1498, the estate was administered by William Harrington, Rector of Badsworth.[182]

Ever a strong supporter of the house of York, he was constantly engaged in warfare, and naturally stood high in royal favour.

On the 17th December, 1457, the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster received a mandate from the King to appoint Sir Thomas Stanley, Sir Thomas Pilkington, and others, Commissioners for the supply of archers from the county.[183]

In 1467, the King granted to him and his heirs, two fairs and a market in the town of Bury,[184] and on the 2nd May, 1469, King Edward the Fourth issued a licence, in recognition of "loyal services rendered," empowering him to rebuild, fortify, and crenellate his Manor House at Bury, which afterwards became known as Bury Castle.[185]

He was appointed High Sheriff of Lancashire in 1463, 1465, 1467 to 1472, in 1475, and from 1480 to 1484—fourteen times in twenty-one years.

Though previously only an ordinary *Knight Bachelor*, he was created *Knight Banneret* on the battle-field, 24th August 1482, after the recovery of Berwick from the Scots.[186]

181. *Lichfield Epis. Registry.* There is a collateral Pedigree of interest in *Appendix F.*

182. *York Registry*, vol. ii, fo. 333; *Harl. MS.*, 212, fo. 76.

183. *Patent Rolls*, 36 Henry VI, membrane 3d.

184. *Patent Rolls*, Edward IV, No. 19.

185. *Duchy Close Rolls*, Edward IV. See chapter on *Bury Castle.*

186. Metcalf's "*Book of Knights.*"

Gwillim, in his interesting work on Heraldry, informs us that the degree of *Banneret* was the highest form of Knighthood in existence from the time of Edward the First to that of King Charles the First, and, being a special reward for conspicuous bravery was invariably conferred on the field of battle, either by the King in person or by the General Commanding the Army, in the presence of the Nobles, and under the Royal Standard displayed. It entitled the recipient to the special privilege of bearing on a Banner his arms.

In 1483, he was awarded by the King an annuity of 100 marks out of the revenues of County Lancaster.[187]

The crisis of his life at last arrived, for, as stated at the commencement of this chapter, he was one of the supporters of the cause of his King, Richard the Third, and fought on the 22nd of August, 1485 at the Battle of Bosworth Field. In this connection, the *Harleian Manuscript*, No. 540 (fo. 31), says, " part of their names shall you hear " that came to King Richard, Sir James Harrington, Sir Robert his " brother, Sir Thomas Pilkynton ; all these sware King Richard should " wear the crown." This loyalty resulted in misfortune to his family, for by the Bill of Attainder passed by the first Parliament of King Henry the Seventh, 7th November, 1485, the whole of his Lancashire estates were declared forfeit to the Crown, and, as already mentioned, they were, four years later, conferred upon the victor's stepson Thomas Stanley, whom he created Earl of Derby.[188]

The two Lancashire residences of Sir Thomas shared the same fate as his estates. They were *Stand Old Hall*, *Pilkington*, and the *Manor House at Bury*—which latter, as already mentioned, was called Bury Castle, after fortification.[189] Leland, the antiquary, speaks of " Bury Castle " as in ruins in 1535 when he visited the locality.

In 1487, still an adherent of the house of York, he joined the counterfeit Plantagenet Lambert Simnel, and on the 16th July, 1487, shared in the defeat at the bloody Battle of Stoke, near Newark.[190] His estates in the Midlands being part of the inheritance of his grandmother —in some of which he had only a life interest—were then seized by the crown, and conferred upon George Stanley, Lord Strange, son of the recently created Earl of Derby ; these included Clipston and Kelmarsh, in co. Northants, which Roger, the son and heir of Sir Thomas, succeeded in recovering in 1489, on proving that they had been conveyed to him, by deed, on the 1st October, 1467, but Stagenhoe, co. Herts, was forfeited.[191]

From this time onward no further reference to Sir Thomas is found

187. *Harleian MS.*, 433.

188. See *Appendix D*, where copies of the documents are given.

189. See chapters, " *Stand Old Hall*," and " *Bury Castle.*"

190. Some writers have stated that Sir Thomas was killed at the Battle of Bosworth ; others that he was amongst the slain at Stoke, but, as will be shown, he was alive and granted a pardon by Henry VII in 1508.

191. See *Appendix A*, Mun. 29 and 30.

in the Public Records, and we may infer that he became broken-hearted, and lived in seclusion for the remainder of his days.

The interesting discovery has been made that King Henry the Seventh shortly before his death (doubtless suffering remorse for his many relentless acts) granted numerous pardons, and by Writ under Great Seal, dated 13th August, 1508, absolved Sir Thomas Pilkington of all offences.[192]

In about 1509, he died at an advanced age, leaving issue two sons and one daughter, viz. :—

1. Roger, son and heir, of whom see *Descent XIIIa.*

2. Charles, who was rector of Stillington from 1476 to 1494, and became a Prebendary of York. His Will, proved 4th November, 1494, directs that his body be buried in the choir of St. Nicholas, Stillington ; amongst his bequests is one to his brother Roger.[193]

3. Jane, the only daughter, married, as his second wife, William son of Thomas More, of Liverpool.[194]

Descent XIIIa.—**Roger Pilkington,** the eldest son of Sir Thomas, was probably born in 1443—his father having married in 1442—and died about 1525.

Roger's wife was Alice, daughter of Sir John Savage of Clifton, co. Chester (whose mother Katherine was sister to the Sir Thomas Stanley who was created Earl of Derby by Henry VII). On the 1st October, 1467, his father settled upon him and his issue the manors of Clipston and Kelmarsh, co. Northants, property which was seized by the Crown on his father's attainder in 1485, but was recovered in 1489.[191]

On the 19th December, 1482, " Roger Pilkington, armiger," presided at the Inquisition post mortem of Sir Richard Towneley, Knight.[195]

He appears to have led the quiet life of a country gentleman at his seat Brissingham, co. Norfolk, where he began to rebuild the church which had fallen into decay, but he died two years before its completion in 1527, a date which is carved on the North wall of the nave. The arms of Pilkington quartering those of Verdon appear on the stonework

192. *Towneley MSS.*, G.G., 2041 ; see also *Appendix D.*
193. *Reg. Test. Capit. Ebor.*, vol. ii, 8a ; Brown Willis' " *Survey of Cathedrals.*"
194. More Pedigrees, *Liverpool Corp. Archives.*
195. *Towneley Abstracts*, Brit. Mus.

REMAINS OF STAND OLD HALL, PILKINGTON.—THE GREAT HALL.

over the West door of the lofty tower, and the Rev. Francis Blomefield, in his *History of Norfolk*, tells us that against the North wall of the chancel there originally stood a raised monument to the Pilkingtons, adorned with two fair portraitures, escutcheons, and epitaphs, which was removed that it might not hinder the uniformity of the altar rails.

Under the Will of his brother Charles[193] he had a bequest of 40s. in 1494; and Lady Anne, widow of John the fifth Lord Scrope remembered him in her Will, dated 28th August, 1498; this latter document is said to be "one of the noblest known testamentary records, sparkling with gifts of embroideries, jewels," &c., and a copy of it is printed by the Surtees Society.

On the 19th January, 1512, Roger, being the patron, presented to the living of Clipston Church which was then vacant.

His Inquisition post mortem cannot be discovered at the Record Office, but it is supposed he died in 1525. He had issue, *six daughters, co-heiresses*, amongst whom his property was ultimately divided.

The six daughters were—

1. Jane, who married John Daniel,[196] son of William Daniel of Daresbury, co. Chester.

2. Margaret, who married Thomas Pudsey, of Bolton in Bolland [now Bolton-by-Bowland], son of William Pudsey, and they had a son Henry who married Margaret, daughter of Sir John Conyers, of Hornby Castle.

3. Katherine. who married, first, Thomas Arderne, and second, John Acclom, of Moreby, co. York.

4. Alice, who married Edward Saltmarshe, of Thorganby.

5. Elizabeth, the wife of William Huntley.

6. Mary, who married Henry Pudsey.

☞ *The male issue of the Main Line here became extinct.*

196. John and Jane Daniel had a son Thomas Daniel who, on the 18th October, 1526, sold his *one-sixth* interest in the manor of Clipston (one of the Verdon estates inherited through his mother Jane, the daughter of Roger Pilkington) to Maurice Osborne, of Kelmarsh, co. Northants [*Ancient Deeds*, A., 12, 715; *Rec. Off.*]. See *Appendix A*, No. 31.

V.

STAND OLD HALL,

which was formerly surrounded by Pilkington Park, near Manchester, the Manor House of the Pilkingtons.

(This and the next chapter are supplementary to the life of Sir Thomas, Descent XIIa).

HAT remains of this late mediæval building is the Great, or Banqueting Hall—an enormous apartment, measuring seventy-six feet by twenty-eight feet.

It stands (together with a later mansion, to be referred to presently) on high ground, sloping away on every side, a position which would be very defensible, but there are no traces of fortifications of any description.

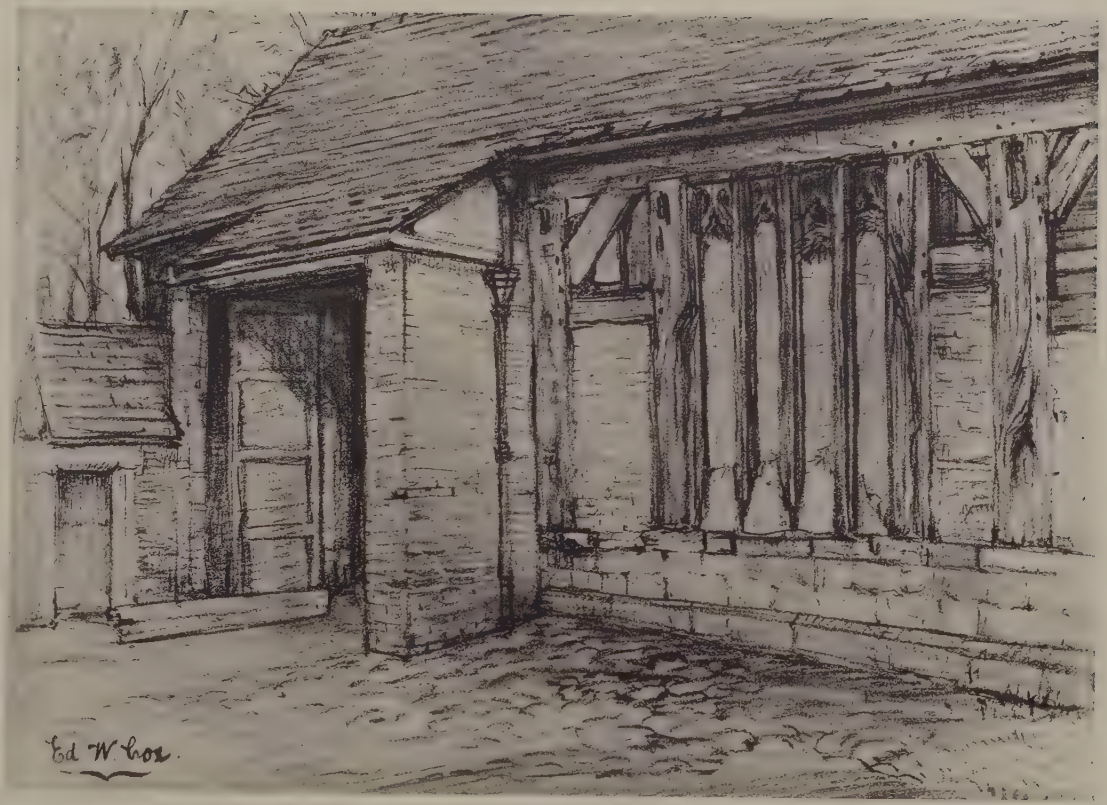
This ancient timbered hall, with panels of wattle and daub (the latter now chiefly replaced with brick), is framed of massive timbers set up in the way usual in work of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. Such buildings show much sameness of detail, and vary very little in Lancashire and Cheshire from the reign of King Edward the Third to that of Henry the Eighth.

The side windows are lofty, oak mullioned, with richly traceried heads.

The interior has an open timbered roof, typical of the period, consisting of massive framed principals, three in number, the one at the Southern end being carried on clustered pillars of oak to form the screen, which are framed in quatrefoils. Traces of the daïs-canopy can be made out at the other end of the hall.

Formerly, wings abutted each end of the existing great hall—the kitchens at the South, and the lord's rooms and chambers at the North. These wings were taken down, and the ends built up with brick, with stone quoins, slightly lengthening the apartment—which, in the

REMAINS OF STAND OLD HALL, PILKINGTON.— THE EAST SIDE.



REMAINS OF STAND OLD HALL, PILKINGTON.—THE WEST SIDE.

[illegible] the sixteenth century (say 1515) was connected with a [illegible] serve the new hall, then built close by for the new Earl [illegible] of Derby.

The second hall just referred to[197] was a good massive timber-framed [illegible], and very picturesque. It was of two stories, with a great gallery above, over the fireplace of which were the arms of the then owner, with a panel depicting the *Eagle and Child* and many shields of arms. The gallery was panelled with oak, as were some of the rooms. This latter house was destroyed about 1840, and the timber was sound enough to be cut up into joists for the modern domestic structure then decided on, built on the same site, which is now used as a residence by Lord Derby's district agent—the other materials, however, were ruthlessly destroyed and wasted, with the exception of one oak panel which a joiner secured and made into an upright clock case.

The remains of the original Pilkington Manor House, which formerly had been used as a barn, are now used as a cow-house—a large rough porch being added at one side to adapt it for the purpose.

"*Quomodo ceciderunt fortes.*"

The accompanying three reproductions of what is left are from the photographic negatives of my esteemed old friend the late Mr. Paul Lange, and taken by him from drawings made on the spot, in 1878 and 1881, by the late Mr. Edward W. Cox, to whom I am deeply indebted for a large portion of the above information.

As mentioned elsewhere, the park and town of Pilkington ceased to exist in 1895, having been split up into various Urban Council districts. The nearest station to "the remains" is *Whitefield*, on the Lancashire and Yorkshire line.

[illegible] Croston, F.S.A., in his edition of "*Baines' Lancashire*," gives the date of the [illegible] as 1513; Canon Raines says 1518.

RUINS OF STAND OLD HALL, [illegible]SHIRE.—THE WEST SIDE.

early part of the sixteenth century (say 1513) was converted into a barn to serve the new hall, then built close by for the new lord—the Earl of Derby.

The second hall just referred to[197] was a good massive timber-framed house, and very picturesque. It was of two stories, with a great gallery above, over the fireplace of which were the arms of the then owner, with a panel depicting the *Eagle and Child* and many shields of arms. The gallery was panelled with oak, as were some of the rooms. This latter house was destroyed about 1840, and the timber was sound enough to be cut up into joists for the modern domestic structure then decided on, built on the same site, which is now used as a residence by Lord Derby's district agent—the other materials, however, were ruthlessly destroyed and wasted, with the exception of one oak panel which a joiner secured and made into an upright clock case.

The remains of the original Pilkington Manor House, which formerly had been used as a barn, are now used as a cow-house—a large rough porch being added at one side to adapt it for the purpose.

"*Quomodo ceciderunt fortes.*"

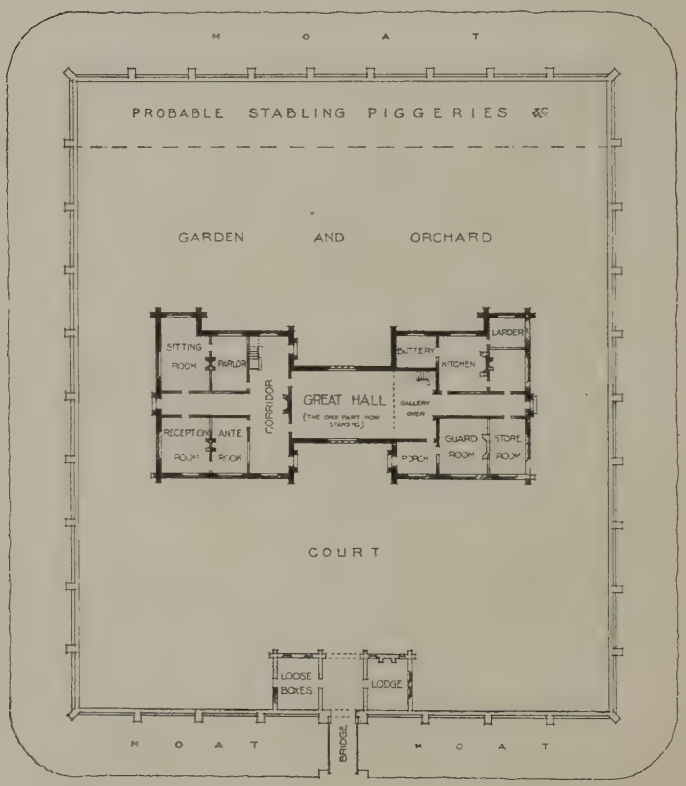
The accompanying three reproductions of what is left are from the photographic negatives of my esteemed old friend the late Mr. Paul Lange, and taken by him from drawings made on the spot, in 1878 and 1881, by the late Mr. Edward W. Cox, to whom I am deeply indebted for a large portion of the above information.

As mentioned elsewhere, the park and town of Pilkington ceased to exist in 1895, having been split up into various Urban Council districts. The nearest station to "the remains" is *Whitefield*, on the Lancashire and Yorkshire line.

197. The late Mr. John Croston, F.S.A., in his edition of "*Baines' Lancashire*," gives the date of the erection of this second hall as 1513; Canon Raines says 1518.

Hypothetical Plan of OLD STAND HALL which formerly stood in PILKINGTON PARK,

Pilkington, Nr Bury.



THE WINGS WERE DEMOLISHED IN 1513, A FEW YEARS AFTER THE ATTAINDER OF SIR THOMAS PILKINGTON.

SCALE OF FEET

PREPARED FOR [illegible] BY [illegible]

GROUND PLAN OF STAND OLD HALL,

Pilkington.

A hypothetical ground plan is here appended to show the probable nature of the ancestral home of the Pilkingtons, prior to the attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington in 1485.

For this I have to thank Mr. Ernest S. Thompson, and Mr. T. W. Haigh, of Liverpool, Architects, who kindly took measurements on the spot; and on these they have based the scheme of reconstruction.

The attempted recovery is on the lines of Marton Old Hall, a contemporary building in the neighbouring County of Chester which was destroyed in 1848, the plans of which are to be found in Vol. I of *The Abbey Square Sketch Book.*

VI.

BURY CASTLE.

The Manor House of Sir Thomas Pilkington, fortified in 1469.

AS we have already seen, the Manor and Lordship of Bury became part of the honours and landed possessions of the Pilkington Family during the fourteenth century, by virtue of the marriage of Sir Roger de Pilkington to Alice the daughter of Henry de Bury and sister to the younger Henry de Bury, whose heir she became.

The Manor House at Bury was not then the fortified place it afterwards became; it was not indeed until well into the fifteenth century that any material change in the fabric was made.

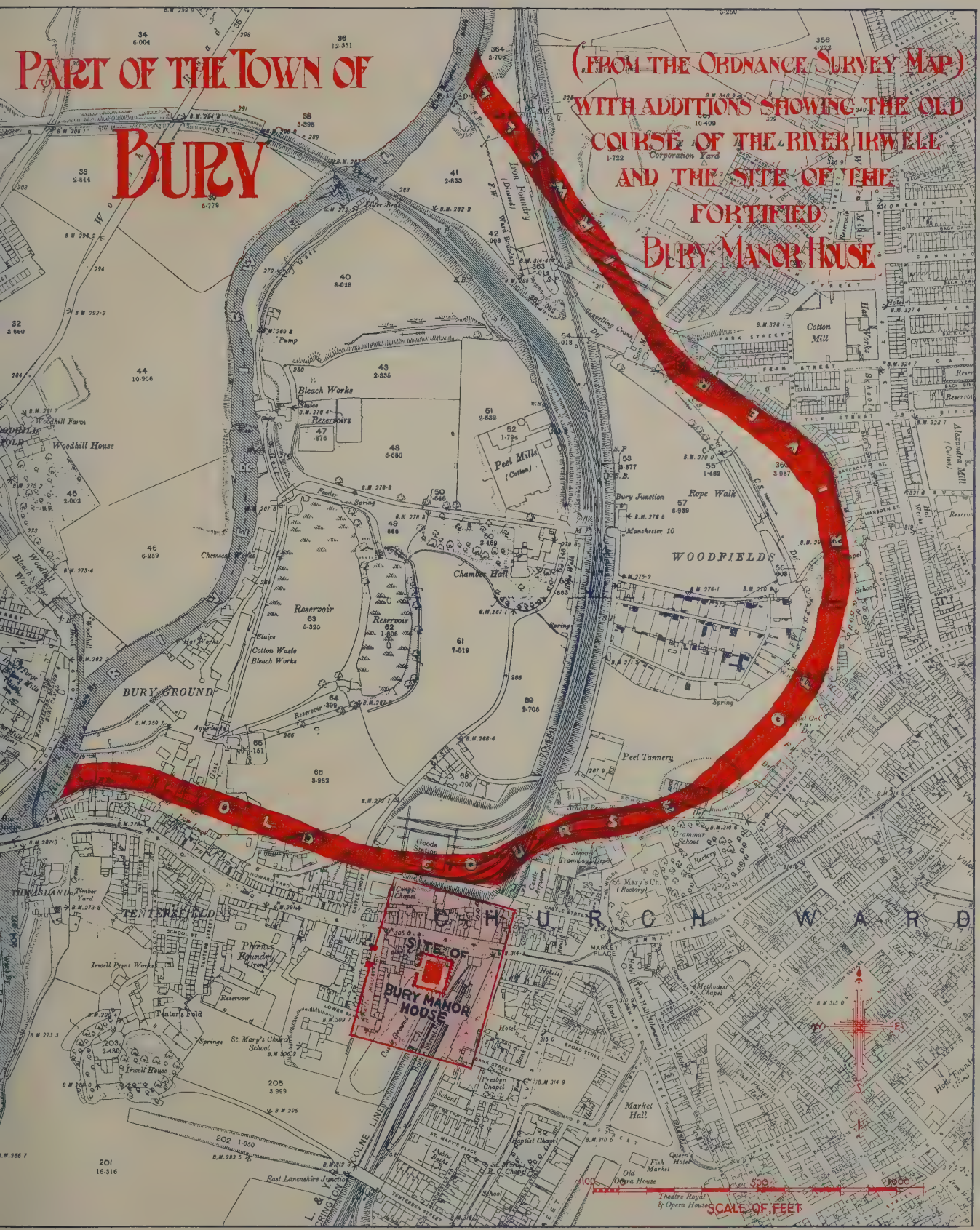
In the year 1451 Sir Thomas Pilkington (then Esquire, see *Descent XIIA*) succeeded to the Family Estates. He was a pronounced Yorkist in his political sympathies; and in recognition of services rendered to the State was, on the 2nd May 1469, granted by King Edward the Fourth a licence to fortify, crenelate, and machicolate his Manor House at Bury. The opportunity was availed of to the fullest extent; and, after reconstruction and the addition of fortifications and outer walls, the house became known as Bury Castle.

The following is a translation of the licence to fortify, which appears on the *Palatinate Close Rolls* of Edward IV (1469).

" For Thomas Pilkington, Esquire.

" The King to all to whom it may come, &c. . . . . Greeting.

" Know ye that of our special grace, and in consideration for the " good and voluntary service [' gratuati servicii '] which our beloved " Thomas Pilkington hath rendered to us, and in future may render, " we grant and a licence give for ourselves and our heirs, as much as in " us lies, to the aforesaid Thomas Pilkington for himself, at his pleasure " and will, to build to make and to construct walls and turrets, with " stone, lime and sand [' cum petris calce et zabulo '], around and within


PART OF THE TOWN OF
BURY
(FROM THE ORDNANCE SURVEY MAP)
WITH ADDITIONS SHOWING THE OLD COURSE OF THE RIVER IRWELL AND THE SITE OF THE FORTIFIED
BURY MANOR HOUSE
THE OLD COURSE OF THE IRWELL
SITE OF BURY MANOR HOUSE
CHURCH WARD
WOODFIELDS
BURY GROUND
TENTERFIELD
Peel Mills (Cotton)
Cotton Mill
Bleach Works
Woodhill House
Chamber Hall
Rope Walk
Bury Junction
Peel Tannery
Goods Station
Grammar School
St. Mary's Ch. (Rectory)
Market Hall
Market Place
Broad Street
Bank Street
Silver Street
Castle Street
Manchester 10
Reservoir
Chemical Works
Hat Works
Cotton Waste Bleach Works
Iron Foundry (Disused)
Corporation Yard
Timber Yard
Phœnix Foundry (Iron)
Irwell Print Works
Tenter's Fold
Irwell House
St. Mary's Church School
Presbyn. Chapel
Baptist Chapel
Public Baths
Fish Market
Queen's Hotel
Old Opera House
Theatre Royal & Opera House
East Lancashire Junction
L. & N.W. (Colne Line)
SCALE OF FEET
100
500
1000

" [circa et infra] his manor-house of Bury in the County of Lancaster, " and to shut in that Manor House with such walls and turrets—also to " embattle, crenelate and machicolate those towers, and that the Manor " House so enclosed and the walls and towers aforesaid so embattled, " crenelated and machicolated, edified ['edificatos'] and constructed, " may be held by himself and his heirs for ever, without disturbance, " impeachment, molestation, hindrance or opposition from us or our " heirs or successors, or any others whomsoever. In testimony whereof, " &c. . . . . , witnesseth the King at Lancaster, this second day of " May."

" By Bill under the Signet, and Sign manual of the King."

It continued in this strongly fortified condition for only a comparatively few years; until in fact adversity overtook Sir Thomas Pilkington as a result of his too active partizanship during the Wars of the Roses. Having taken a prominent part at the Battle of Bosworth Field (the engagement between the forces of the Red Rose and the White which saw Richard the Third slain upon the field and Henry Tudor established upon the Throne of England), Sir Thomas was attainted, and the whole of his vast estates in Lancashire were forfeited to the Crown, to be afterwards conferred upon Thomas Stanley, Earl of Derby. Bury Castle was then razed to the ground by order of the new King.

Leland, antiquary to King Henry the Eighth, having visited the locality in 1535, thus writes in his *Itinerary:* " There is a ruine of a " Castel by the paroch chirch yn the towne. It longged with the " towne sometime to the Pilkentons, now to the Erles of Darby. " Pilkentons had a place hard by in Pilkenton Parke 3 miles from " Manchester."

The site of the Castle was gradually obliterated, the blocks of ready-dressed sandstone, of which it was constructed, being used up for other building purposes. In September 1865, however, whilst the labourers of the Improvement Commissioners of Bury were excavating for a sewer to be made across the waste ground named " Castle Croft " they came upon the foundation walls of the old fortifications, three feet below the surface. A general survey of the locality was then decided upon, and by the kind permission of Lord Derby excavations were commenced.

The discovery was then made that the place had consisted of a quadrangular wall of enceinte about 120 feet by 113 feet, of varying

thicknesses, strongly buttressed every few feet, and that there had been a massive donjon or keep ; further, that within this enclosure the fortified Manor House stood, measuring about 83 feet by 63 feet, in the form of a parallelogram. There had also been a large outer court of about 600 feet by 450 feet, the wall of which would be what Dr. Aikin refers to in his *Description of forty miles round Manchester* (published 1795), and it would doubtless be in this portion that accommodation was found for the retainers.

Objects of interest connected with the Castle have been dug up from time to time in the neighbouring gardens, along with coins from the mints of the Edwards. A Gothic Arch of a doorway was also found on which were carved the Arms of Adam de Bury, the grandfather of Alice the wife of Sir Roger de Pilkington.

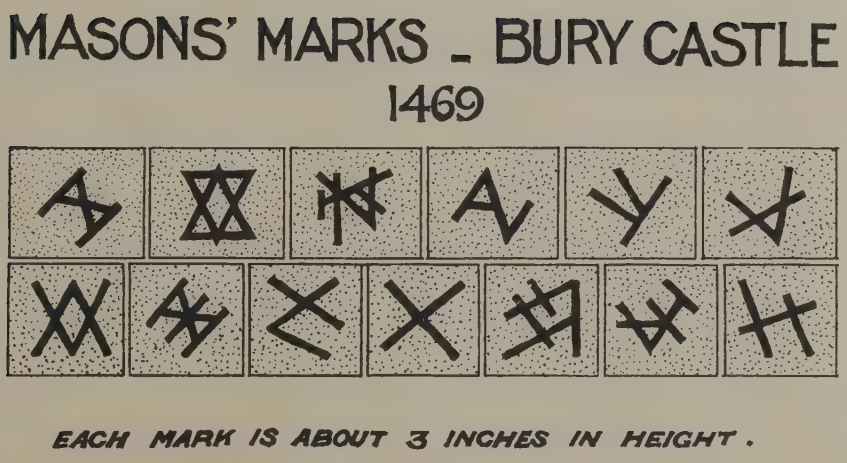
Some of the old blocks of stone bearing *Masons' Marks* are preserved by being built into the entrance walls of the Volunteer Barracks, " The Castle Armoury," but unfortunately the outer part of each stone has been defaced leaving the mark prominently on a square portion in the centre. A copy of the *Masons' Marks* is appended.

The accompanying Ordnance Survey Map of a portion of the town has been adapted to show the exact site of the fortifications. From this it will be seen that the Castle occupied a commanding position on high ground, one side of the outer wall being built on the precipitous bank of the old course of the River Irwell, which at one time meandered in the plain below (as shown by the tinted addition on the plan), but was afterwards diverted to meet the exigencies of increasing trade.[197a]

197*a*. The late John Harland, F.S.A., in his edition of *Baines' Lancashire* [i, 514], expresses the opinion that a Saxon stronghold once stood on this spot, and hence the name Bury. Such erections, however, were of a frail nature and in no way resembled the Castles introduced by the Normans. It is said that, during the Great Civil War, fortifications of a temporary character were thrown up at " Castle Steads " in the adjoining Township of Walmersley, which were cleared away in Cromwell's time. These have sometimes been erroneously spoken of as the ruins of Bury Castle which Leland saw near Bury Church in 1535.

For much of the foregoing information I am indebted to the late Mr. James Shaw, of Bury, who was present at the survey. I have also to thank Mr. Harry Townend, Curator of Bury Museum, for his efforts to be of service.

An interesting paper on Bury Castle by the late Mr. Charles Hardwick appears in the " Transactions of the Historic Society of Lanc. and Cheshire " [vol. xx, 17-29], but the statement that the fortified Manor House of the Pilkingtons was Stand Hall, Pilkington, is a mistaken one. Stand Hall was never fortified ; moreover, the King's grant expressly states that the permission to fortify was for Bury.


MASONS' MARKS - BURY CASTLE
1469
EACH MARK IS ABOUT 3 INCHES IN HEIGHT.

VII.

GENEALOGY OF THE YORKSHIRE BRANCH.

RETRACING our steps to Descent X it will be seen that *Sir John de Pilkington*, by his wife Margaret de Verdon, had five sons.

Of these, the third, named ROBERT (whom we shall style Descent XIB) settled in Yorkshire—presumably shortly after marriage—and became the ancestor of the Yorkshire branch.

As will be shown later, several of Robert's sons stood high in the estimation of King Edward the Fourth, who showered estates and honourable distinctions upon them—partly, no doubt, on account of their position and repute; partly, also, in consideration of the loyalty which had been displayed by their near relatives, and the help they had afforded the Yorkist cause.

It should be mentioned before proceeding that grave genealogical errors and mis-statements have been made by early writers in speaking of this branch, also that there is a bogus pedigree [*Harl. MS.*, No. 4630, p. 449] of the time of Charles the First relating to it. Winnowing the grain from the chaff which cumbers these dusty garners, we add a little to our store. The great public records, however, provide us with a rich yield that is beyond question, and certain other contemporary sources, none the less authentic, enable us to fill in the outlines of the following interesting annals.

Unfortunately the voluminous *Wakefield Manor Rolls* (the property of Lady Yarborough, the lady of the manor) which are kept at the Rolls Office, Wakefield, have had insufficient attention; these records contain genealogical information of the highest value, and date back to the year 1290.

*Descent XI*B.—**Robert Pilkington** (the third son of Sir John; Descent X) was born about A.D. 1398. He is sometimes styled in the records as "of Bury, gentleman," in 1434, as of "Ayrenden [*i.e.* Erringden[198]] esquire," and afterwards of Sowerby, co. York.

198. Erringden, co. York, is between Halifax and Rochdale. In 1465 Robert's eldest son Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield, was granted the office of Parker of the King's Park of "Ayringden" [*Patent Rolls*].

In 1434, he and fifty-five others had to take oath that they would not maintain peace-breakers.[199]

After the death of his mother in 1436 he succeeded to the manor of Chedburgh, co. Suffolk.

In the *Final Concords* levied in 1430, he is mentioned as third in entail of the manors of Brixworth and Bressingham, it being distinctly stated therein that he is a son of Margaret and Sir John de Pilkington.[200]

As his name seldom appears in the Public Records, it may be surmised that he devoted his life to agriculture, and (from what is mentioned elsewhere) that he also acted as Land Steward to his father and to his eldest brother, who were constantly abroad at the wars. In the latter connection, it has been seen that in 1439, when Chancery proceedings were commenced by the High Sheriff of Lancashire against Sir John [Descent X], for the payment of the Green Wax Tax, Robert (then about thirty-nine years of age) was engaged in retaking cattle which had been seized.[201]

In 1459 (38 Henry VI), in a petition to Parliament, complaint is made of extortions, oppressions, unlawful and wrongful imprisonment, &c. . . . . , and the King is prayed to require the misdoers to appear before the Chancellor of England, &c. . . . . Thereupon an Act was passed, and in the Schedule annexed twenty-five names are appended, the third on the list being "Robertus Pylkinton, nuper de Bury."[202] The government of the country was weak at this time, and disturbances over arrears of rent often occurred, and the owners constantly took the law into their own hands.

By *Joan* his wife,[203] he had eight sons and three daughters :—

The sons were :

1. JOHN (afterwards Sir John), of Wakefield; of whom, see *Descent XII*B.

199. *Patent Rolls*, 12 Henry VI, No. 437, m. 25.

200. *Appendix A*, Mun. 20.

201. "*Cal. of Early Chancery Proceedings*," vol. ii, pp. 20, 21.

202. "*Rotulorum Parl.*," v, 368b.

203. In verification of Robert's wife being named *Joan*, it may be mentioned that in the *Lanc. Plea Rolls* [11, m. 28] of 1448, she is styled "Joan the wife of Robert Pilkington." According to the unauthenticated *Harleian MS.* 1233 [British Mus.], said to be by Wm. Flower, Norroy (King of Arms, 1562-91), Robert married "*Miss Rayson*"; it is, however, more probable that her real name was *Rawson*—for there is a bequest of £17 to Richard Rawson, of London, in the Will of Sir Charles Pilkington, who was one of Robert's sons. There is furthermore a Richard Rawson, of Mellor, co. Derby, a feoffee mentioned in Deed 37, *Appendix B*; *Yorkshire Archæol. Journal*, xi; see also Will 1, *Appendix C*.

2. Henry,
3. Charles,
4. George,
5. Thomas, } to whom reference will be made in due course.
6. Edmund,
7. Robert,
8. Richard,

The daughters were :

(1) Elizabeth, who was alive in 1456, being then the wife of Edmund Greenhalgh, of Brandlesome, co. Lancaster. In the Will of Sir John, her brother [see *Appendix C*], there is a bequest of " twenty marks to Edmund Greenhalgh to the marriage of his children."

(2) Margaret, who married Nicholas Tempest, the third son of Sir John Tempest, of Bracewell, co. York[204] ; they had three sons, the eldest of whom, Richard (afterwards Sir Richard) was born in 1480, and died in 1538. In 1478, Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield, in his Will, bequeathed £20 " to Nicholas Tempest [who died 1483] and his wife."

*Descent XII*B.—**Sir John Pilkington,** eldest son of Robert, was born about 1420 ; was created Knight Banneret in 1471, and Knight of the Bath in 1475 ; and died in 1478.

In 1448, according to the *Coram Rege Rolls*, he lived at Sowerby, co. York, but after his marriage resided at Pilkington Hall, near Wakefield.

The *Final Concord* of September, 1460 (previously quoted, and given in *Appendix A*), distinctly describes him as " John Pilkington son of Robert " and as sixth in entail of certain of the Verdon estates—which is positive proof of his paternity. According to the *Patent Rolls* of 38 Henry VI, he was appointed on the 30th July, 1460, Controller of the subsidy and poundage of the Port of London, with usual fees thereon.[205]

204. Tonge, in his *Visitation of* 1530, erroneously calls Margaret the daughter of Sir John Pilkington ; this could not be the case, as Sir John did not marry until 1464, and according to his Will of 1478, he left an only child (Edward, who was born in 1469), by his marriage with Jane Bolderston—furthermore, Margaret (who must have been his sister—not daughter) bore her first son Richard in 1480.

Dodsworth, in his MS. volume 88, fo. 31, states that on his visit to Bracewell Church, in March 1645, there was remaining in one of the windows the legend " *Orate pro animabus Nicholai Tempest et Margarete uxoris sue.*"

205. *Cal. Patent Rolls*, Henry VI, membrane 11.

Like many of his kinsmen, he was a strong supporter of the House of York, and, having fought at the Battle of Wakefield, was captured and held prisoner for a time by the opposing faction.[206]

In 1464, he married Joan ["Johan"], daughter and co-heiress of William Balderston, of Balderston, co. Lancaster, then widow of Thomas de Langton.[207] After Sir John's death in 1478 she married Sir Thomas Wortley, of Wortley, from whom she was divorced, and then, by commission granted by Archbishop Rotherham, of York, on the 10th September, 1488, she was veiled by William, Bishop of Dromore.[208] Her Will,[209] dated 2nd January, 12 Henry VII (1497), directs that her body be buried in the "Nun's Quire" at Monkton, in her habit, and that her moiety of her father's estate shall pass to her paternal relatives in a manner carefully set forth—her son Edward being then dead.

Judging from the numerous favours conferred upon Sir John by King Edward the Fourth (some of which will presently be mentioned) it may be concluded that he took an active and constant part in the Wars of the Roses.

On the 17th July, 1460 (being then a simple esquire), he was, in recognition of services rendered, created "Squire of our body" by the King, with a fee of fifty marks (£33 6s. 8d.) for life from the farm and issues of the Counties of London and Middlesex.[210]

On the 30th June, 1 Edward IV (1461), "John Pylkinton, armiger pro corpore nostro," was appointed for life Constable of Chester Castle,[211] by the King.

From 1461 to 1464 he was on the Commissions of the Peace and

206. *Paston Letters.*

207. At the time Joan married Sir John she was the widow of Thomas de Langton, by whom she had no issue [*vide Order under Privy Seal*, 28th May, 1462]. Certain writers describe her as late wife of Sir Ralph de Langton, Baron of Newton, but the Joan who married Sir Ralph was a widow in 1419, several years before the birth of William Balderston who was father of Sir John Pilkington's wife. In the *Inq. p. m.* taken after Sir John's death Joan's former husband is distinctly called Thomas Langton.

208. *Reg. Rotherham*, ii, 240b, York.—It was not unusual for a widow, or divorcée, to take a vow of chastity and become what was termed a Vowess. On such an occasion she was invested with a ring and veil. There was not necessarily complete severance from the world, and she was still at liberty to make a Will respecting her property. The Monkton mentioned would be Nun Monkton, near York, a house of Benedictine Nuns.

Lady Margaret, the mother of King Henry the Seventh, took such a vow.

209. For the Will of Joan, see *Appendix C*, No. 2.

210. *Patent Roll*, 1 Edward IV.

211. *Report No. 31 of Deputy Keeper*, p. 230; *Recog. Roll of Chester.*

Array for County Northampton, and from 1464 to 1478 held similar office for the West Riding of Yorkshire.

From 1464 to 1470 he was Escheator for Lancashire,[212] after having been Sheriff of that county in 1462.

In 1463, according to the *Rent Roll of Whalley Abbey*, he held at farm the park of Ightenhill, near Burnley, and the manor of Rochdale.

Amongst the important grants showered upon him by the King, and set forth in the *Patent Rolls*, are the following :—On the 7th July, 1461, "John Pilkington, esquire of our body," was appointed for life Parker of the King's park of Berkhamsted, co. Herts, and Constable of the Castle there, "with fees as in the last year of Kings Edward the Third and Richard the Second."

On 13th August, 1461, he was granted for life the Hospice and adjacent four shops, in the Parish of St. Botolph, London, "which Gilbert Parre, Esquire, lately had of the grant of Henry VI."

In 1462 he was appointed Steward and Bailiff of the Lordship and Liberty of Howden and Howdenshire, co. York.

On the 6th February, 1462, a grant was made to him and the heirs male of his body of the reversions of the manors of Thornton in Craven, co. York, and Lynton on Ouse, co. York, forfeited to the King by the authority of Parliament, and late belonging to John Roos, Knight, Lord de Roos deceased; the reversions of the manors of Grimsthorpe, Aylesthorpe, and Southorpe, co. Lincoln, late belonging to William, Viscount Beaumont, with all the lands, rents, services, Knight's fees, advowsons, &c.; also the manors of Turnhamhall and Maltby, co. York, and of Great Hale, co. Lincoln, &c., late belonging to Thomas late Lord de Roos, John late Lord de Clifford, and Thomas Claymond, Esquire, respectively.

On the 13th April, 1464, he had a grant for life of the office of Constable of the King's Castle of Wicklow, in Ireland, with the accustomed fees and with the wages for the soldiers in the Castle, from the issues of the lordship of Newcastle by Lyons, in Ireland and fee the farm of Chapelizod, Leixlip, and Salmon Leap.

On the 20th April, 1464, he had a grant for life of the manors of Turvey and Russhe, co. Dublin, &c. . . . . , late of James Boteller, Earl of Wiltshire, rendering the King a red Rose at Midsummer.

212. *Calendar of Patent Rolls*, Edward IV.

On the 20th February, 1465, a grant was made to him for life of the office of Chief Forester of the King's Chase of Sowerby, co. York, and of the office of Parker of the King's Park of "Ayringden" [*i.e.* Erringden], co. York, together with the herbage and pasturage of the park in full satisfaction of all fées.

Continued devotion to his royal master resulted in his capture in 1470 by the Lancastrian party, and imprisonment at Pontefract Castle.

A turn in the tide of events, however, occurred, and on regaining his freedom he became once more an active Yorkist leader—for it is on record that on the 3rd of May, 1471, after the bloody Battle of Tewkesbury, he was created a *Knight Banneret* on the battle-field by King Edward the Fourth as a reward for the valour there displayed.[213]

There is an entry in "*Rotuli Parliamentorum*"[214] that, on the 3rd July, 11 Edward IV (1471), in the Parliament Chamber at Westminster, the Cardinal Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, together with certain Knights [Sir John Pilkington being one of those mentioned] "made acknowledgment and took "oath that Edward [then an infant] the first-born son of the Lord "the King Edward the Fourth was Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, "and Earl of Chester; and swore to accept him, if he outlived the King, "to be the true and righteous King of England, France, and Ireland"—a declaration which they duly signed.

On the 5th July, 1471, being then styled "*Knight of the body of the King*," he was granted the office of Constable of the Castle of Sandal for life, also, the posts of Master-Forester and Steward of the lordship of Wakefield, on the death of John Savile, Knight, with the accustomed fees.[215]

On the 13th January, 1471-2, he was granted the manor of "Evesgrene," with land in "Gosenor" [Goosenargh], "Whityngham" [Whittingham], "Hacumsawe" [now spelt Hackensall], and "Dilworth," co. Lancaster; the manors of "Rothmell" and "Brayton" by Selby, and other properties, late of John Caterall, Esquire, of Selby, in the King's hands by reason of a conviction of the latter for high treason.[216] These were properties which the King had previously

213. "*Paston Letters*," *Fenn MSS.*; Metcalfe's "*Book of Knights*."
214. Vol. vi, p. 234.
215. *Patent Rolls*, 11 Edward IV.
216. *Patent Rolls*, Edward IV.

granted for life to his brother Henry Pilkington, who in 1471 died intestate, without issue.

In 1472, and again in 1477, he was returned as a Member of Parliament for County York.[217]

He was appointed, 7th March, 1472, on the *Commission of Array* for the West Riding of Yorkshire, along with the King's brothers, George Duke of Clarence and Richard Duke of Gloucester;[216] and on the 7th June, 1475, Archbishop Nevill, the brother-in-law of the Duke of Gloucester, appointed him Steward of the Barony of Sherburn.[218]

His ever thoughful Royal Master, on the Whit-Sunday of 1475, conferred an additional honour upon him by creating him a *Knight of the Bath*—an event which took place "in St. Edward's Chamber at Westminster" on the occasion of Prince Edward being created Prince of Wales.[219]

At last Sir John discovers that warfare and mundane matters are not the only ends of life, for, after procuring the necessary Letters Patent,[220] he by deed dated 20th December, 1475, undertakes to endow a Chantry Chapel in the South aisle of Wakefield Parish Church (now Wakefield Cathedral), and stipulates therein that there is to be daily service at the altar of the Blessed Virgin for the good estate of the King, the King's brother (the Duke of Gloucester), for Sir John Pilkington himself and Joan his wife. There is to be "Placebo," and "Dirige"

217. *Parliaments of Eng.*, pp. 362, 365.

218. *Reg. Nevill*, ii, 18a; York Registry.

219. Metcalfe's "*Book of Knights.*"

220. This foundation was authorised as "the perpetual chantry of John Pilkington, Knight" by letters patent from Edward IV on the 1st June, 1475. By the Deed of Endowment Sir John Pilkington appointed as his first chaplain James Smethurste, and enjoined that all "chaplains be prohibited from holding any other "office, and from frequenting taverns, or playing dice, cards, or other dishonest games."

The priests who served this chantry from the foundation to the suppression of chantries by Henry VIII, were as follows:—

NAME.	DATE OF INSTITUTION.	PATRONS.
James Smethurste	20th December, 1475	Sir John Pilkington.
John Spyve	27th July, 1483	Nominated by Sir Charles Pilkington, Knight, as guardian of Edward, son of Sir John Pilkington, a minor.
Giles Kaye	15th September, 1506	Arthur Pilkington.
William Swanne	1st June, 1543	Assigns of Arthur Pilkington.

The funds of the chantry chapel were confiscated at the time of the Reformation, and the licence lapsed for want of a direct male heir, though there appears to have been a re-grant, as a place of sepulture only in 1691 to Sir Lyon Pilkington, Baronet, for himself and his heirs, on the condition that he and his successors would keep the fabric in thorough repair for ever. This arrangement is set forth in an agreement between Sir Lyon and the Churchwardens of Wakefield, dated 4th December, 1691, which is too lengthy to recite here, a copy, however, will be found in *The History of the Cathedral Church of Wakefield*, by John W. Walker, F.S.A., M.R.C.S. (published in 1888), a work well worth perusal. The chapel is twenty-four feet in length and twenty-two in breadth.

THE COURT YARD, SKIPTON CASTLE, YORKSHIRE.

[the office for the departed] twice weekly . . . . . Chaplain is provided who is prohibited . . . . . games, and is not to be a frequenter of taverns.

On the 14th of April, 1477 (17 Edward IV.) . . . . . Chamberlain of the Exchequer.[221]

On the 18th June of the same year, a commission . . . . . Richard, Duke of Gloucester, John Pilkington, Knight . . . . . enquire into the report that divers Scots were wandering about . . . . . York burning houses &c. . . . . and to arrest and imprison . . . . such.[222]

Whilst in attendance upon the Duke of Gloucester (afterwards King Richard III) at Skipton Castle[223] he fell sick, and made his Will,[224] which is dated 28th June, 1478. It directs that his body be buried in his Chantry Chapel at Wakefield; he makes certain bequests to relatives and servants, and leaves to "Dame Joan" her dower of lands in Bradley, together with "Pilkington Hall, near Wakefield," and Snapethorpe for her life. He beseeches "my Lord of Gloucester" [afterwards Richard the Third] and my Lord Chamberlain [Lord Hastings] to act as executors, assisted by William Calverley and Robert Chaloner. To the Duke of Gloucester he wills "an emerald set in gold to cost 100 marks"; to "my Lord Chamberlain a bed of arras with angels of gold." He requests that EDWARD [aged twelve], the only surviving son of his marriage, be entrusted to the wardship of the executors above mentioned, on permission being granted by the King, who is to have 500 marks. To this son, Edward, he leaves the bulk of his estates on attaining the age of twenty-four years; and the Will sets forth that, in the event of the latter dying before reaching the said age, or without issue, the property is—to use Sir John's own words—"to go to ROBERT PILKINGTON "my son bastard, and his issues male, and to each one of my brethren "and their issues male one after the other."

17 Edward IV.

le, [illegible] co. York, formerly held by John, seventh Lord Clifford the zealou[s] -faced [illegible]," was seized under Act of Attainder on the accession of Edward Duke [illegible]61, and was conferred, on the 9th May, 1465, in tail male, on Sir William Stanley; [illegible] and honor of Skipton were demised by the King to his youngest brother [illegible] continued to hold the same when he succeeded to the throne. A copy of [illegible] *Archæological Journal*, vol. ix, p. 125.

THE COURT YARD, [illegible], YORKSHIRE.

[the office for the departed] twice weekly; furthermore, a special Chaplain is provided who is prohibited from playing cards and dishonest games, and is not to be a frequenter of taverns.

On the 14th of April, 1477 (17 Edward IV), he was appointed a Chamberlain of the Exchequer.[221]

On the 18th June of the same year, a commission was granted to Richard, Duke of Gloucester, John Pilkington, Knight, and others, to enquire into the report that divers Scots were wandering about County York burning houses &c. . . . . and to arrest and imprison any such.[222]

Whilst in attendance upon the Duke of Gloucester (afterwards King Richard III) at Skipton Castle[223] he fell sick, and made his Will,[224] which is dated 28th June, 1478. It directs that his body be buried in his Chantry Chapel at Wakefield; he makes certain bequests to relatives and servants, and leaves to "Dame Joan" her dower of lands in Bradley, together with "Pilkington Hall, near Wakefield," and Snapethorpe for her life. He beseeches "my Lord of Gloucester" [afterwards Richard the Third] and my Lord Chamberlain [Lord Hastings] to act as executors, assisted by William Calverley and Robert Chaloner. To the Duke of Gloucester he wills "an emerald set in gold to cost 100 marks"; to "my Lord Chamberlain a bed of arras with angels of gold." He requests that EDWARD [aged twelve], the only surviving son of his marriage, be entrusted to the wardship of the executors above mentioned, on permission being granted by the King, who is to have 500 marks. To this son, Edward, he leaves the bulk of his estates on attaining the age of twenty-four years; and the Will sets forth that, in the event of the latter dying before reaching the said age, or without issue, the property is—to use Sir John's own words—"to go to ROBERT PILKINGTON "my son bastard, and his issues male, and to each one of my brethren "and their issues male, one after the other."

His active and eventful career was brought to a close on the

221. "*Liber Niger Scaccarii.*"

222. *Patent Rolls*, 17 Edward IV.

223. Skipton Castle, in Craven, co. York, formerly held by John, seventh Lord Clifford the zealous Lancastrian, "Black-faced Clifford," was seized under Act of Attainder on the accession of Edward Duke of York to the throne in 1461, and was conferred, on the 9th May, 1465, in tail male, on Sir William Stanley; after his death in 1476, the castle and honor of Skipton were demised by the King to his youngest brother Richard, Duke of Gloucester, who continued to hold the same when he succeeded to the throne. A copy of the latter grant is given in the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vol. ix, p. 125.

After King Richard's death the Cliffords were reinstated.

29th December (18 Edward IV), 1478, as shown by the *Inquisition post mortem* taken at London on the 27th April, 1479 (*App. A*, No. 27, one of five inquisitions held in the different counties where he possessed estates); and his Will was proved on the 30th June, 1479—administration being granted "*to that most excellent Prince the Lord Richard Duke of Gloucester executor in the same testament named.*"[224]

Had Sir John lived a few years longer, he would most assuredly have been by the side of King Richard at Bosworth Field—in which case his estates would have suffered the same fate as those of his cousin Sir Thomas Pilkington (*Descent XII*A, ante), who fought at that battle and was attainted.

EDWARD, his only surviving son by the marriage with Joan Balderston,[225] died 12th May, 1486, then only seventeen years old as shown by the *Inquisition post mortem*, taken 29th October, 1487,[226] and the estates (with the exception of the royal grants to Sir John for life, and of those to him and heirs lawfully begotten which reverted to the Crown) were, in accordance with the Will of Sir John, inherited by Robert Pilkington, a son by Elizabeth Lever, of Darcy Lever,[227] the ancestor of the Pilkingtons of Chevet Hall, Yorkshire.

*Descent XIII*B.—**Robert Pilkington,** "Armiger," of Nether Bradley, co. York, to whom reference has just been made, on the death of the above Edward became possessed of the vast property of Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield, who styles him in his Will as "Robert Pilkington."

He was born about 1450.

In 1494 (11 Henry VII) he was admitted a Freeman of the City of York, and died 13th January, 1497, being seized of Nether Bradley and the manors of Snapethorpe and Lupset, also other property.

224. *Appendix C*, Will No. 1.

225. Sir John, of Wakefield, had another son, who died in 1475, three years before he made his Will. To the memory of this son a stained glass window was placed in the Chantry Chapel at Wakefield, which bore an inscription commencing "orate pro anima," and displaying the arms of Pilkington, with an annulet for difference (Sir John's father, Robert, being a fifth son), quartered with that of Balderston. In 1584, Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, visited Wakefield, and made notes of the heraldic glass in the church, which was then in a damaged state. His notes are set forth in *Harleian MS.*, No. 1394. Roger Dodsworth, at a later period, gives particulars of what remained in his day—the MS. being at the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Strange to relate, in 1872, when Wakefield Church was restored, what remained of the fifteenth century glass (then more or less of a scrappy nature, and considered by the wardens to be of no interest) was removed to make room for a series of modern glass windows of scriptural subjects.

226. *Appendix A*, Mun. 28.

227. *Wakefield Manor Rolls; ICB*, vol. 91, College of Arms.

By his *first wife*, Alice, daughter of James Burell, he had no issue. After her death he married Alice, the daughter of William Bernard, of Knaresborough, by whom he had one son ARTHUR and a daughter MARGARET.

*Descent XIV*B.—**Arthur Pilkington,** of Bradley, son and heir of Robert, was born about 1482. Being a minor when his father died the sale of his wardship and marriage fell to Fountains Abbey [*Lord Ripon's MSS.*]. He married Alice, the daughter of Nicholas Savile, of Newhall, co. York.

In 1537 he was buried in the Church of Elland, where there is a monument to his memory; on it are the Arms of Pilkington impaling those of Savile. His Will was proved by his widow on the 29th June, 1537.[228] He had issue, (1) JOHN, who died (1524) in the lifetime of his father, (2) ROBERT, of Bradley, to whom reference will presently be made, (3) JOAN, who married Roger son of Richard Beaumont, of Whiteley, (4) ANNE, the wife of Robert Nettleton, (5) MARY, who married George Stanfield, (6) ELIZABETH, the wife of Christopher Mirfield, of Tong Hall.

*Descent XV*B.—**Robert Pilkington,** of Bradley, the heir, married Rosamund, daughter of Sir Thomas Waterton, of Walton, near Wakefield, and he died in 1541, leaving issue, (1) THOMAS, to whom reference is made below, (2) JOHN, of Kirkheaton, THE ANCESTOR OF THE JUNIOR YORKSHIRE BRANCH who is mentioned in the Will of his brother Thomas (1565) as reversioner of his estates in the event of failure in his male issue; John's wife was Rosamond, daughter of Sir Thomas Waterton, who proved his Will on 5th May, 1568.[229] He was buried in that year in Kirkheaton, co. York, and left issue, *Robert*, of Wakefield, the lord of Kirklees, a property which he bought, *John*, mentioned in his father's Will, and *Jane*, the wife of Hugh Lake.

*Descent XVI*B.—**Thomas Pilkington,** of Nether Bradley, the heir of the above Robert, was a minor when his father died, and therefore became a ward of the King. On attaining his majority he succeeded to the paternal estates. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth he was Bow-

228. *Pontefract Account Book.*
229. *York Wills*, xvii, 790.

bearer to Her Majesty. His wife, Barbara, daughter of Lionel Reresby, of Thriberg, co. York, proved his Will on the 1st November, 1566.[230] He was buried at Huddersfield Parish Church, 17th June, 1565, and left issue, (1) THOMAS, who ultimately succeeded, (2) ROSAMUND, the wife of William Ramsden, of Longley Hall, Huddersfield, who in 1599 purchased the manor of Huddersfield from the Crown for £965 0s. 9d.—an investment which has proved a veritable gold mine to his descendants, (3) ANNE, a beneficiary under her father's Will.

Descent XVIIB.—**Frederick Pilkington,** of Nether Bradley, the heir to his father, was born about 1555. He married *first*, Grace, the daughter of Edward Beaumont, of Whitley, by whom he had a son Richard Pilkington, of Dawgreen, co. York, who died without issue; and *secondly*, Frances, daughter of Sir Francis Rhodes, a Justice of the Court of Common Pleas, by whom he had two children, (1) ARTHUR, of Nether Bradley and Stanley, created a Baronet by King Charles the First on 29th June, 1635, and (2) MARY, who in 1609 married Sir Ferdinand Leigh, of Middleton and Thorp.

☞ *From this point the pedigree of the senior Yorkshire branch is correctly recorded in present day works on "Peerage and Baronetage," but the early descents (particularly those prior to the sixteenth century) as given in the older editions are radically wrong. At the College of Arms, London, there is an interesting and carefully drawn up pedigree* [C 10, pp. 127-8], *commencing with Sir Arthur Pilkington, the Baronet created in* 1635, *which was drawn up by the late Sir Albert W. Woods, Garter.*

It is to be regretted that the fullest information is not available regarding the last few descents, the Author's request in 1892 *to the head of the Yorkshire Branch for permission to examine the family muniments in his possession not having been entertained favourably. It is more than probable that many interesting and important particulars regarding both the Senior and Junior branches of the Family might have been gathered from the documents in question.*

230. *York Wills*, xvii, 597, 7.

Second Son of Robert, *Descent XI*B.

We must now retrace our steps to *Descent XI*B [*Ante*, p. 69]; it is there shown that the second son of Robert (son of Sir John and the Verdon heiress) was named Henry—of him we shall next speak.

*Descent XII*B (2).—**Henry Pilkington,** son of Robert, was born about 1421.

On the 23rd of February, 1462, he had a grant from King Edward the Fourth, to him and his heirs male, of the estates in Lancashire and Yorkshire which had fallen into the King's hands by reason of the forfeiture of John Caterall.[231]

His wife Isabel and he were complainants in a case of robbery in 1465.[232] Little can be discovered concerning him.

In about 1471 he died intestate, leaving no issue, and his estate was administered on the 2nd of February, 1472, by his brother Sir John.[233]

Third Son of Robert, *Descent XI*B.

*Descent XII*B (3).—**Sir Charles Pilkington** (Knight Banneret), of Worksop, co. Notts, the third son of Robert, was born about 1423.

He married Elizabeth, the daughter of James Gateford, of Gateford, by whom he acquired estates in the Counties of Nottingham, Derby, and Warwick.[234]

In 1479 he was appointed one of the Gentlemen Ushers of the King's Chamber[235]—a favour no doubt granted by King Edward out of respect for his brother Sir John, then dead.

On the 20th June, 1480, he was placed on the Commission of Array for the defence against the men of Scotland who (notwithstanding the treaty arranged with James the King of the Scots) had "burnt townships and slain the King's lieges."[236]

231. *Patent Rolls*, 1 Edward IV.

232. *Coram Rege Roll*, 819, m. 29.

233. *Patent Rolls* of 18 Edward IV. 7th July, 10th November, and 24th November; also *York Registry*, iv, 183.

234. Elizabeth, after the death of Sir Charles, married again, and a licence was granted by Archbishop Rotherham, 14th April, 1486, which authorized the vicar of Worksop to marry, in the chapel of Gateford, "Sir Robert Radcliffe, Knight and Elizabeth widow of Sir Charles Pylkyngton of Worksop, Knight" [*Reg. Rotherham*, 226a, York Reg.].

The Will of "Dame Elizabeth Radcliffe formerly Pilkington of Worksop," was proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury in 1509.

235. *Patent Rolls*, 19 Edward IV.

236. *Patent Rolls*, 20 Edward IV.

In 1480 he was appointed High Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby. It is evident that Sir Charles was an experienced soldier, as, in 1482, he was created a *Knight Banneret*, for special bravery on the field of battle by Richard Duke of Gloucester in Scotland, "at Hotonfeld besyde Berwyk, the 24th day of August, Anno 22 Edward IV, A.D. 1482."[237]

From 1481 to 1483 he was on the Commission of the Peace for the Counties of Nottingham and Derby.

In 1482 he was made Constable of Nottingham Castle, and Steward and Master Forester of Sherwood, Beskewood, Clipston, &c.[238]

On the 5th March, 1 Richard III (1484), he was granted, by the new King, the Office of Bailiff of the lordship of Mansfield, &c.[239]

In 1483 he acted as one of the attendant Knights at the gorgeous Coronation of King Richard the Third.[240]

Under the Will of his brother, Sir John, he was allowed to hold the estate of Bradley until his only son, Edward, attained his majority—an arrangement which received the King's approval.[241]

On the 3rd July, 2 Richard III (1484), "Carolus Pylkington, miles," made his Will, which was proved 24th June, 1485;[242] after leaving numerous legacies, he bequeathed the residue of his estate to Elizabeth, his wife, and after her decease, to Edward Pylkington his lawful or natural son ["residuum vero omnium bonorum meorum do et lego Elizabethe uxori mee Edwardo Pylkington filio meo naturali"].[243]

The issue of Sir Charles was as follows :—

1. Edward Pilkington, the son above referred to, was of East Retford, co. Notts, and married Margaret Caser, of Newark, by licence dated 28th November, 1486.[244] It is thought that he afterwards married the Alianora [Eleanor] who is mentioned in the *Final Concords* of 1492-98 relating to the manor of Yokefleet and other properties in co. York. His descendants have not been traced.

2. Isabel, an only daughter, born in 1473, who married John

237. "*Book of Knights*," by W. C. Metcalfe, F.S.A.
238. *Cal. Patent Rolls*, Edward IV and Richard III.
239. *Patent Rolls*, 1 Richard III.
240. *Harl. MSS.* 2115, fo. 152.
241. *Patent Roll*, 19 Edward IV.
242. *Reg. Rotherham*, 324a; York Regy. See *Appendix C*, Will No. 3.
243. By "filio meo naturali," his lawfully begotten son is meant.
244. *Reg. Rotherham*, 233b, York Registry.

Towneley the eldest son of Sir Richard Towneley.[245] They had issue, a son who was born in 1499.

John Towneley was only seven years old when contracted in marriage by his father (the Indenture being dated 4th October, 20 Edward IV, 1480), and after the demise of the latter in 1482, his wardship was procured by Sir Charles Pilkington, who thereby became possessed of the Towneley estates during the minority of the boy, as is made clear by the Will of Sir Charles Pilkington.[245]

Isabel died in 1522, after which Sir John Towneley married Anne Catterall, of Mitton.

Fourth Son of Robert, *Descent XI*B.

*Descent XII*B (4). **Thomas Pilkington** (fourth son) was born about 1425; in his early days he resided in co. Lancaster, and was described in the records as "gentleman." He afterwards settled in co. Notts.

The name of his wife has not been discovered. Thoroton, in his *Antiquities of Nottinghamshire*, states that he married Agnes Marmion, who died in 1463. This could hardly be the case, for according to the *De Banco Rolls* of 8 and 18 Edward IV the property inherited by Agnes Marmion, the widowed and childless daughter of George Sallowe, was recovered in 1468 by her cousin Agnes, the daughter of William Sallowe, the next heir, described as the wife of Geoffrey Pilkington the son of Thomas.

On the 19th November, 1461, he was, by Letters Patent, for a time granted the office of Constable of the King's Castle at Wicklow with the accustomed fees, from the issues of the fee farm of Chapelizod, Leixlip, and Salmon Leap.

On the 23rd February, 1462, being described in the *Patent Roll* as "Thomas Pylkyngton, son of Robert Pylkyngton Esquire," the King granted to him and his heirs the manors of Keppok, in co. "Uriel" [*i.e.* Louth], in fee, together with all hereditaments in "Ardee, Dundalk, Barnmeath, Talaghtelin, and Talaghtdownhill, in the said county, late belonging to John Hardsore attainted, together with the profits."[246]

245. See *Appendix C*, Will No. 3; *Harl. MS.*, 11,587.

246. *Patent Rolls*, 1 Edward IV.—It is probable that the above large grant in Ardee, Keppok, &c., co. Louth, "in tail male," was inherited by some unknown elder son of Thomas Pilkington who perhaps settled in Ireland. The *Inquisition p. m.* of Thomas has, however, been searched for in vain. [P.T.O.]

According to the *Whalley Abbey Rent Roll*,[247] Thomas Pilkington and his brother John were, on 6th July, 1468, tenants for twenty years of the vaccary called Constablegh, and the pastures Okenwodehed and Newhallhey, in Bury, co. Lancaster.

Burke states that by Agnes, his wife, he had a son GEOFFREY; there may have been other sons, but up to the present the names have not been discovered.

Geoffrey Pilkington (XIIIB), the son of Thomas, was married in 1468 to Agnes Sallowe, daughter of William Sallowe, and she became heir to her widowed cousin, Agnes Marmion, daughter of George Sallowe, who was the elder brother of William.[248] This Agnes Marmion, on the 20th July, 1462, succeeded to the manor of "Aldesworth" [Awsworth], and after her death, without issue, Geoffrey Pilkington and Agnes, his wife, on due enquiry, established their claim thereto in 1479, also to certain lands in Lamcote, co. Notts, and in Risely, co. Derby.[249]

Under the Will of his wife, dated 1st of May, 1485, Geoffrey had a bequest of lands in Renton in Worksop, and tenements in Clumber and Carlton, co. Notts.[250]

He died in 1492 and was buried at Stanton, co. Notts, leaving a son Edmund.

Edmund (XIVB), of the Parish of St. Nicholas, Nottingham (mentioned in his mother's Will), married Margaret, the sister of Sir Anthony Babington.

246 (*continued*).

An enquiry into this matter is worth the attention of one of the Irish branches of the family, and should not be left where it is.

Lady Kathleen, the widow of the late Sir William Hancock Pilkington, of Haggard, Carbury, co. Kildare, and her brother-in-law, Mr. Fredk. Coddington Pilkington, of Stillorgan, Dublin, inform me that in their opinion the above lands once belonged to one of their progenitors, and the family have now property at Rathbody, near Ardee, also that other land in the same county was sold five generations ago by their ancestor Edward Pilkington, of Rathbody, grandfather of the Rev. Joseph Pilkington, sometime Chaplain to the British Embassy in Madrid, who for two years was in H.M.S. "Bellerophon." They further state that the deeds and other muniments, belonging to the latter were, whilst he was abroad, entrusted to a Solicitor named Eagle whose house together with the papers was destroyed by fire.

247. Whittaker's *History of Whalley*.

248. *De Banco Roll*, 8 Edward IV, m. 330. It is just possible that the above Geoffrey was previously married, and we may have wrongly conjectured, at Descent XIIc, that the Geoffrey Pilkington there mentioned (father of Oliver, born about 1474—ancestor of the Lincolnshire branch) was a son of Ralph Pilkington, lord of the manor of Rivington; possibly he resided at Rivington in early life—his uncle George Pilkington (brother of Thomas) was Rector of Bury at that time.

249. *De Banco Roll*, 896, m. 359; 18 Edward IV.

250. *Appendix C*, Will 4.

He had land in Stanton, also four oxgangs of land in Lamcote, co. Notts.

His Will, dated 12th December, 1528, directs his body to be buried in the Parish Church of Stanton, and mentions his wife, Margaret, and his sons, *Henry*, *Anthony*, *Robert*, and *Edmund*.[251]

No information has been gleaned respecting the first three, but

EDMUND (XVB), the youngest son of Edmund (grandson of Geoffrey), had a son GEORGE PILKINGTON (XVIB), of Croxton Kerriall, co. Leicester, who sold the manor of Lamcote in 1565 to John Rosell, of Radcliffe-on-Trent, who married Isabel Babington, sister of the above-mentioned Margaret.

FIFTH AND OTHER SONS OF ROBERT (*Descent XIB*).

Of the remaining sons of Robert little is known, but interesting information could doubtless be gleaned from the *Wakefield Manor Rolls*. They were as under :—

Descent XIIB (5).—**George,** the fifth son became a Priest. He is known to be a younger son of Robert, being mentioned as such in the *Palat. of Lanc. Plea Roll* of 1462 [24, m. 27d] along with his brothers *Thomas* and *Edmund*, in a case of trespass brought by Peter Legh.

On 9th May, 1462, he was instituted Rector of Bury, on the presentation of his cousin Sir Thomas Pilkington [*Lichfield Epis. Reg.*, xii, 100b], and died in 1482, as on the 16th February, 1482-3 " Master John Nabb " was presented to fill the vacancy (*Ibid.*, xii, 116].

On the 18th May, 1462, he was granted the prebend of Arthington, in the Collegiate Church of St. Mary Magdalene, Bridgenorth [*Cal. Pat. Rolls*, 2 Edward IV], which he resigned in 1470 [*Ibid.*, 9 Edward IV].

Descent XIIB (6).—**Edmund,** the sixth son, of Sowerby, " gentleman," is referred to in the *Plea Rolls* and *Coram Rege Rolls* of 1446 and 1448.

He was alive in 1462, being a defendant along with his brother *George* as above referred to.

Descent XIIB (7).—**Robert,** the seventh son, is mentioned in the *Wakefield Manor Rolls* of 1498 as " Robert brother of Sir John Pilkington."

251. *York Registry*, vol. ix, 432.

In his later days he lived at Horden, co. Durham, and died in 1506.

He held land in Fishburn, co. Durham, in right of his wife Elizabeth, the third daughter of Sir Robert Claxton,[252] whom he married about 1500, but there was no issue, and the estates went to Richard and Percival Conyers, sons by her first husband, Richard Conyers, of Horden.

*Descent XII*B (8).—**Richard,** the son, is described as "brother of Sir John" in the *Wakefield Manor Rolls* of 1498.

It is thought he was a Priest.

252. *Deputy Keeper's Thirty-sixth Report*, Calendar Roll of Bp. Fox. W. Flower (Norroy) in *Harl. MS.*, 1233, also *Grafton, Lanc.* 71, College of Arms, give Jane Rivington as the first wife of Robert Pilkington—it may be that he was twice married.

VIII.

GENEALOGY OF THE RIVINGTON BRANCH.

AN important re-arrangement of the Pedigree has been found necessary at this point.

When the 1894 edition was written, it was assumed unfortunately (in the absence of certain Duchy Records and Rivington Deeds, supposed to be lost) that there was no heir male to succeed to the Rivington property in 1383, and that the *Robert de Pilkington* who became possessed of the estates on the death of *Robert de Pilkington* (*Descent VIII*c), was a son of *Sir Roger de Pilkington* of the senior branch—*i.e.* that there had been a transfer of the manor from one branch to another. The late Mr. Wm. Langton was also of that opinion.

In the light of recent evidence, and after careful consideration, the conclusions now arrived at are : (1) that the hereditary succession was unbroken, there being no proof whatever of a transfer of the manor and lordship to another branch ; (2) that, instead of only one, there were two contemporary *Roberts* (cousins) living in 1383 ; (3) that the *Robert de Pilkington* who married Katherine de Aynesworth and succeeded to the estate must have been a grandson of *Robert* the deceased lord of the manor, and that it was the death of *Richard*, the eldest son of the latter during the lifetime of his father which led to the skip of a generation in the succession, and to the confusion ; (4) that *Robert*, the son of *Sir Roger de Pilkington*, of the senior branch, who was erroneously supposed to have acquired the property, led a strenuous military life, and did not marry, as shown in the text at *Descent IX*, ante.

According to the family deeds, it is perfectly clear that *Robert de Pilkington* (*Descent VIII*c) had three sons, and that to *Richard* (*Descent IX*c) the eldest (who is referred to above) he granted, by Charter dated 25th March, 1336, specified lands in Rivington on the occasion of his marriage with Joan, the daughter of John de Heton.[253]

253. See *Appendix B*, Mun. 29.

Richard pre-deceased his father (as will be seen presently), and there is strong inferential evidence that he had two sons, viz. :—the *Robert de Pilkington* (*Descent X*c), who succeeded to the manor in 1383 (the year of his marriage to Katherine de Aynesworth),[254] and *Thomas*, who on the 7th April, 1383, was appointed by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, Parker at Halton[255]—an office which had been previously held from 1361 by *Richard de Pilkington* (*Descent IX*c), and presumably vacant by his death.

The idea of there having been a sale of the property may be entirely dismissed ; for though such a transfer would have necessitated several deeds, there is in the crowd of documents relating to the estates not a single one to be discovered suggesting any such transaction. Title deeds of such a momentous nature, had they existed, could not all have gone astray !

Taking the various circumstances into consideration, it is only reasonable to conclude that the manor descended to Richard's issue. It is, therefore, decided to re-arrange the Pedigree on these lines, and in so doing I have the approval of several astute antiquaries who have made Pilkington history a study.

We will now enter upon the Genealogy of this branch by referring back to *Descent VI* [*ante*, p. 30], where it is shown that *Alexander de Pilkington*, lord of the manors of Pilkington and Rivington, had four sons, viz. :—*Roger*, *Richard*, *John*, *and Adam*. For the two eldest ample provision was made, thus—

Roger, the eldest [*Descent VII*], became lord of the manor of Pilkington, whilst

Richard, the second son, *of whom we are about to treat as Descent VII*c, had a grant from his father of the estate of Rivington, on the occasion of his marriage to Ellen de Anderton about the year 1290.

The Rivington Picture, painted in 1566 to the order of Bishop Pilkington (see frontispiece), displays a *Crescent* for difference on the escutcheon of Arms, signifying that the ancestor of the Rivington branch was a second son.

254. *Appendix B*, Muns. 34, 35.

255. *Duchy of Lanc. Records*, Miscell. Book, 14, p. 100 ; also Beamont's *History of the Honour of Halton*, pp. 62, 71.

GENEALOGY.

*Descent VII*c.—**Richard de Pilkington,** the second son of Sir Alexander (*Descent VI*, just referred to), was born about 1262, and is supposed to have died about 1312.

As related already, his father conveyed to him and his heirs, on the occasion of his marriage, the lands of his inheritance in Rivington, also the purchases made from small holders during his lifetime.[256] Richard thus became lord of the manor, and a considerable landed proprietor.

In 1290 or thereabouts, he covenanted to marry Ellen, the daughter of William de Anderton, of Anderton and Rumworth; and her father conveyed "en franc marriage" to him and his wife and their heirs certain lands in Rivington and in the Vill of Walton-le-dale of which he was the owner.[257]

Amongst the *More Charters*, in the possession of the Liverpool Corporation, there is an undated thirteenth century Roll headed *Rental de Lyverpull*, in which it is stated that "In Kyrkedale tenuit Joh'es de Botyll senr. qui reddit per ann. 12s. 6d. tenuro Richardi de Pilkyngton."

About 1291 (the deed is an undated one and prior to A.D. 1300) Avice, widow of Adam the son of William de Anderton, conveyed to Richard de Pilkington and his heirs all that she had in Rivington by the right of dower, or might become possessed of by reason of the death of Adam.[258]

It would appear that a dispute arose concerning one of the parcels of land in Rivington, for, in the matter of a Plea of *Novel Disseisin*, of Hilary Term 25 Edward I (1296-7), between Roger de Brodehurst and Richard de Pilkington and Ellen his wife, Roger enters into an agreement binding himself to withdraw his writ of trespass and to abide by the decision of arbitrators, William de Anderton and Roger, son of Roger de Brodehurst being mentioned as his mainpernors.[259] According to *Towneley MS.* GG. 1852, Sir Roger de Pilkington, Adam de Lever, and William de Anderton, were appointed arbitrators on 10th September, 1298, but the decision arrived at has not been discovered.

256. *Appendix B*, Mun. 15.
257. *Ibid.*, Mun. 16.
258. *Ibid.*, Mun. 17.
259. *Ibid.*, Mun. 18.

On the 23rd May, 25 Edward I (1298), Richard held lands in Chorlton, by the service of 20s. which Gospatrick formerly held, as is mentioned in the Inquisition post mortem of Edmund Earl of Lancaster.[260]

In 1301 he was summoned to show cause why he destrained John de Hindley on account of common pasture in Rivington.[261]

On the 8th November, 33 Edward I (1305), power of Attorney was given by Hugh de Standish to Robert de Pierpoint to deliver seisin to Richard de Pylkyngton and his heirs of all lands and tenements which the said Hugh had of the feoffment of Adam de Asshou in Rivington[262]—this being a further acquisition to the lands already held by Richard in the township. He also had a grant of land in Rivington on the 11th July, 1310, from Richard del Knoll, and in the same year, one from Roger son of Simon and Godith del Knoll.[263]

Ellen, his wife, died about 1304; and the date of Richard's death was probably 1312, as already mentioned.

According to the family deeds he had two sons[264]:—

1. Robert, the eldest, who succeeded to the lordship of Rivington, see *Descent VIII*c.

2. Adam, who was a party with his brother Robert, on the 5th May, 1322, to an agreement waiving an action against John de Dichfield and his brothers Richard and William.[265]

*Descent VIII*c.—**Robert de Pilkington,** the heir to the estates, was born about 1296, and it is conjectured that he died in 1382-3.

Being a minor when his father died, he was placed in the wardship of Robert son of John de Ditton and Ellen, his wife, against whom in May

260. *Harl. MSS.*, Cod. 2085, fo. 528.

261. *Plea Roll*, 29 Edward I.

262. *Cross Deeds*, No. 15; Hist. Soc. of L. and C.

263. *Appendix B*, Muns. 19 and 20.

264. Amongst the Rivington transcripts which were made by Mr. John Caley at the beginning of the last century is a Deed of 1327, the original of which cannot be found [see *Appendix B*, No. 24]; according to that *copy* Richard de Pilkington granted to his son *James* on the occasion of his marriage with Agnes daughter of John de Thorpe certain land in Walton. Towneley, the Antiquary, in his abstract of the same deed [Towneley's MSS., GG. 1788, Brit. Mus.] which he made A.D. 1661, gives the name as James *Billington*, and not Pilkington!

We may fairly assume that Towneley's version is correct—for as Richard Pilkington died prior to 1318, in the May of which year his eldest son Robert, being in the wardship of Robert son of John de Ditton and his wife, proceeded for the recovery of his lands in Rivington, he could not have made a settlement in 1327.

There was evidently no third son James de Pilkington.

265. See *Appendix B*, Mun. 22.

1318 (having attained his majority), he proceeded for an account of his lands in Rivington.[266]

On the 9th February, 1316-7, he had a grant from Richard del Knoll son of John del Knoll, of certain lands which he possessed in Rivington.[267] According to the family deeds his wife was named Elizabeth, and though her Surname has not been discovered, the above grant may have been a gift on the occasion of marriage.

In 1322 Robert and his brother, Adam, were parties in an agreement with John de Dichfield and his brothers to leave differences to the arbitration of Henry le Walys, Chaplain of Standish, for settlement.[268]

He paid contribution to the *Subsidy* in 1322, being the only Pilkington whose name appears for Rivington.

On the 20th April, 1336, for the purpose of effecting a settlement, (the year in which his eldest son married) he transferred to "Alexander son of Cecilia" [widow of Roger de Workedlegh] his Rivington estates, describing them in the deed as "my manor" of Rivington,[269] and on the 1st of May (ten days later) the same property was retransferred by "Alexander son of Cecilia" to Robert de Pilkington with stipulations that it was for his own use during life, and after his decease to Richard the son of Robert and the heirs of his body, with remainders respectively to his other children whose names are carefully set forth.[270]

He and his cousin Sir Roger de Pilkington on the 24th February, 1339-40, were jurors for the Wapentake of Salford, at the Inquisition held at Preston before the Abbot of Furness, to enquire into the value of Ninths and Fifteenths granted by Parliament for two years to the King.[271]

His *Inquisition post mortem*, which ought to be at the Record Office, London, cannot be found; we are therefore deprived of information as to the date of his death as also of particulars regarding the next heir—who is known to have been Robert Pilkington—presumably his grandson and son of Richard, judging from the appointments by John of Gaunt in 1361 and 1383, referred to in the next descent.

266. *De Banco Roll*, 222, No. 232; *Appendix B*, No. 22.
267. *Appendix B*, Mun. 21.
268. *Ibid.*, Mun. 23.
269. *Ibid.*, Mun. 27.
270. *Ibid.*, Mun. 28.
271. "*Inquisitiones Nonarum*," p. 39.

The eldest son Richard (*Descent IX*c) died prior to April 1383, predeceasing his father, then a very old man, who did not long survive him.

Robert had three sons and two daughters, viz. :—

1. Richard, of whom we speak under *Descent IX*c.

2. John, who is named as second in entail in the Charter of the 1st of May 1336 above referred to, and also in other Deeds.

3. William, named as a son of Robert in the same deeds.

(1). Margaret, who is mentioned in the settlement of 25th March, 1336, which her father made on her brother Richard and his wife.[268] On the 3rd January, 1336-7, she married Roger de Winstanley, son of Roger de Winstanley, and the latter settled upon them and their heirs lands and tenements in Winstanley in the Vill of Billinge.[272]

(2.) Joan, who in 1333 (7 Edward III) married Roger de Chisenhall.

*Descent IX*c.—**Richard de Pilkington,** the eldest son of Robert, was born about 1319, and died probably at the end of 1382, as evidenced by the fact that a post he held for life was filled by another in 1383.

Having predeceased his father, the lordship of Rivington descended on the death of the latter to *Robert de Pilkington*, whom it is believed was Richard's eldest son [see *Descent X*c].

On the 25th August, 1336, his father settled upon him and Joan daughter of John de Heton, his wife, and their heirs lawfully begotten, lands within certain bounds in Rivington, the stipulations being that should Richard die without issue the property should go to John brother of Richard and his issue, with remainder to William the brother of John,[273] and failing issue to Margaret sister of John. Richard evidently had issue, for this property passed to Robert the next lord of the manor.

In 1330 Alice, widow of Roger son of Simon del Knoll, released to him her right by way of dower to land in Rivington.[274]

On 21st February 1345-6, Adam son of William de Asshou granted to Richard de Pilkington the land he possessed in Rivington.[275]

In 1361 he was "retained" Parker of the Honour of Halton by

272. *Appendix B*, Mun. 30.
273. *Ibid.*, Mun. 29.
274. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 2075.
275. *Appendix B*, Mun. 31.

John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster and Baron of Halton,[276] and he therefore had filled the post for some time. As this was a grant for life, it is evident that he died about the end of 1382, for on the 7th April, 1383, *Thomas de Pilkington* (believed to be his second son) was appointed by John of Gaunt to the post, then vacant.[277]

Though the names of his children do not appear in any of the family deeds (which is not surprising as he was never lord of the manor) there is strong presumptive evidence that he had two sons :—

1. Robert—the Robert who married Katherine de Aynesworth in November 1383, and succeeded to the manor of Rivington on the death of Robert, *Descent VIII*c.

2. Thomas, who was born about 1341, and on the 7th April, 1383 was appointed " for good and agreeable service " Parker of the Honour of Halton by John of Gaunt, Baron Halton, &c.—a post which, as already shown, was held previously by Richard de Pilkington.[277]

*Descent X*c.—**Robert de Pilkington,** who, according to the deeds, was the next lord of the manor of Rivington, was born about 1339, and died in 1403.

He succeeded to the Rivington estates in or about 1383, on the death of Robert, *Descent VIII*c, and it is to him that special reference is made in the opening remarks to this, the Rivington, section.

According to the evidence he gave in 1386 at the *Scrope v. Grosvenor Trial*,[278] in the Court of Chivalry, he spent much of his early life in foreign warfare. He there declared that he had seen Sir Robert le Grosvenor at the taking of the Tower of Brosses, and at La Roche sur Yon, in Poitou [" al gayne del Tour de Bruse et a Rochsirion, en Paito "], which event happened in 1369 when part of Southern France was in revolt against the Black Prince.

On the 13th June, 1386, protection was granted, with clause *volumus*, by King Richard II to " Robert Pilkyngton of Rivington," as one of the retinue of Sir John de Stanley going to Ireland on the King's service [*Pat. Rolls*].

His first wife was Alice de Astley whom he married in 1379, but on

276. *Duchy of Lanc. Records ;* W. Beamont's " *Hist. of the Honour and Castle of Halton*," p. 62.
277. Beamont's " *History of the Honour of Halton*," p. 71 ; also *Appendix B*, Mun. 32.
278. " *Scrope Roll*," vol. i, p. 302, by Sir Harris Nicolas ; see also *Appendix E.*

account of the consanguinity referred to in *Appendix B*, the union was promptly dissolved by the Church, on the 5th July, 1379.[279]

Three years later he entered into an agreement, dated the 28th August, 1383, to marry Katherine the daughter of John and Ellen de Aynesworth, of the Peak, co. Derby. From the perusal of this document it is clear that the lady's father was bent upon having Robert, the new lord of Rivington, as a son-in-law—for he therein undertakes "to purchase a dispensation from the Court at Rome," should expected difficulty arise.[280]

On the 6th November, 1383, the marriage was duly solemnised at Castleton, co. Derby, with great pomp, in the presence of numerous relatives, clergy, and friends from Lancashire and elsewhere.[281]

After a lapse of some years, difficulties did arise and an appeal was then made to Pope Boniface the Ninth for a Dispensation ratifying the marriage. Long delay followed, when at last, after due ecclesiastical enquiry, the parties were absolved—the marriage being confirmed on the 10th June, 1403. As the document is interesting, a translation of it is given in *Appendix B*.

Robert, evidently alarmed at the tardiness referred to, arranged various transfers and re-transfers of his estate with Trustees, between the years 1391 and 1402, the object being to make things safe for the members of his family.[282]

In the latter part of 1403 he died, and we find that the executors of his Will were discharged, after due performance of their duty, on the 16th November of that year.[283]

Katherine, his wife, survived him ten years.

The children by the marriage were as follows :—

1. Alexander, the eldest, of whom we treat as *Descent XI*c.

2. Richard, born about 1385, who lived for the greater part of his life at Blackrod.[284]

His name appears as second son of Robert in the Deed of 27th November, 1402.[285]

He married Joan, the daughter of John de Merbury, of Merbury

279. *Appendix B*, Muns. 33 and 36a.
280. *Ibid.*, Mun. 34.
281. *Ibid.*, Mun. 36a ; see also 36b, which refers to Ymayne a daughter of Robert, born about 1367.
282. *Ibid.*, Muns. 35, 37 to 46.
283. *Appendix B*, Mun. 47.
284. *Appendix B*, Mun. 49.
285. *Appendix B*, Mun. 46.

and Northwich ; the settlement made by her father in 1418-19, included portion of a Salt-pit.[286] This reference to a Cheshire Salt-pit is interesting.

On the 4th March, 3 Henry V (1414-5), Richard de Pilkington, of Blackrod, and another were seised of the manor of Westleigh in trust for Sir William de Bradshagh.[287]

Richard de Barton made him a grant for life in 1425 of messuages and land called Rhodes, in Middleton.[288]

In February, 1429-30, he and his brother Robert were appointed Attorneys for the collection of rents in Rivington,[289] by Alexander, their brother, then temporarily residing at Mellor, co. Derby.

3. William, of Whittle, the third son, was born about 1386.

He is named third in the Deed of entail, dated 1402, and was alive in 1435.[290]

He had a son *Christopher*, of Whittle, who in 1457 was party to a Bond in which he is described as "Christopher son of William." This Christopher is also mentioned in the Rivington Deeds of 1478 and 1505.[291]

4. Robert, born about 1387 ; named fourth in the entail of 1402.[290]

In February, 1429-30, his brother Richard and he were (as noted above) appointed to collect the Rivington rents for Alexander, the absentee landlord, their brother.[289]

5. Roger, the fifth son, is mentioned as such in the said Rivington Deed of 1402.

6. John, of Whittle ; born about 1389, and named as the sixth son in the 1402 deed. He was alive in 1435, and then paid a fine to the Duchy of Lancaster for a Writ.[292]

7. Ewan is mentioned as the seventh son of Robert in the deed of 7th June, 1402 ; there is, however, no reference to him in the later settlement, dated 27th November, 1402, and he presumably died young.[293]

286. *Deputy Keeper's Twenty-ninth Report*, p. 73.
287. *Lanc. Inq. p. m.*
288. *Appendix B*, Mun. 48.
289. *Ibid.*, Mun. 49.
290. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1747.
291. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1757, 1936, 2013.
292. *Deputy Keeper's Thirty-third Report.*
293. *Appendix B*, Muns. 44, 46.

*Descent XI*c.—**Alexander de Pilkington,** the son and heir of Robert, was born about 1384. He succeeded to the lordship of Rivington on the death of his father in 1403, and died about 1474.

His wife was Katherine, daughter of Richard del Croke, of Whittle, co. Lancaster. By the deed of 7th June, 1402, already referred to, his father settled upon them and their heirs lands called Pye-ridding, Kylleshurst, and Knoll, in Rivington[294]; he also granted them a rent charge of 6s. 8d. on the manorial property.[295]

Occasionally he resided on the estate at Mellor, co. Derby, which he inherited from his mother Katherine the daughter of John de Aynesworth.[296]

On the 4th September, 39 Henry VI (1460), his manor of Rivington was transferred, in trust, to Thurston Pilkington, Chaplain, Thomas brother of Thurstan, and others; and he appointed his son Ralph lawful Attorney to deliver seisin.[297] The reason for this feoffment, doubtless, was failing health, as he was then seventy-six years of age.

In 1473 he was witness to various charters, and on the 1st of July of that year, Peter Shuttleworth, Charles Davenport and Edward Holt entered into a bond to pay him £20.[298]

It is conjectured that he died in 1474, having then attained the almost patriarchal age of ninety years, for on the 19th December, 14 Edward the Fourth, Giles Lever, Vicar of Bolton, John Hulton, and ten others, made a solemn declaration, "that Alexander Pilkington, "of Rivington, lying on his deathbed, being in good mind, was examined "by the said vicar, his ghostly father, if ever he had made any bargain, "annuity, or gift of lands, &c., in Lancashire, or in Mellor, or in "Derbyshire, &c., except for a term of years," and the document informs us further, that in reply Alexander swore before all of them that he had not done so, and that his lands would descend to the right heirs of his body [*Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1717].

He had issue, six sons and two daughters, viz.:—

1. Ralph, his son and heir, of whom we treat as *Descent XII*c.

294. *Ibid.*, Mun. 44.
295. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1705.
296. *Ibid.*, Mun. 49; also *Wombwell MSS.*, Hist. MSS. Commn., 1903 vol., pp. 28 to 56.
297. *Appendix B*, Mun. 52.
298. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1810.

2. Robert, described by his father as "Robert my son" in deed of 1447.[299]

He became Chaplain of Standish Church, and died on the 6th of May, 1498.

To his memory there was formerly a Mortuary Brass in the church, on which was the following inscription.

Orate pro anima Roberti Pylkynton Capellani quondam custodis hujus Cantariæ Sancti Nicolai qui suo tempore dedit eidam Cantariæ quandam annualem redditum sex marcas in perpetuum supportandrum, ita proviso quod Capellanus dictæ Cantaræ pro tempore existens in perpetuum orabit pro salute animarum praefati Roberti et Domini Thomæ Fayreclogh Doctoris in decretis, olim Rectoris de Walton, et omnium suorum benefactorum. Qui quidem Robertus obiit pridie nonas Maias, Anno Domini 1498. Quorum animabus propicietur Deus. Amen.[300]

Translation.

Pray for the Soul of Robert Pylkynton, Chaplain, formerly warden of this Chantry ["quondam custodis hujus Cantariæ"] of St. Nicholas, who in his time gave a yearly rent of six marks in perpetuity for the support of the same Chantry, on the condition that the Chaplain for the time being of the said Chantry shall pray for the salvation of the souls of the said Robert and Sir Thomas Fayreclogh,[300] Doctor in Laws, once the Rector of Walton, and of all its benefactors—which said Robert died on May 6th, in the year of the Lord, 1498. On whose souls may God have mercy. Amen.

3. Richard, who settled at Glossop, co. Derby.

At the inquisition for ascertaining the persons liable for the Subsidy granted by Parliament, held 20th December, 1431, "Richard Pylkynton, gentleman," is mentioned as possessing in demesne a free tenement in Glossop, held in socage.[301]

He is described as "Richard brother of Robert" in the Rivington

299. *Appendix B*, Mun. 55.

300. *Raines' MSS.*, vol. 25, fo. 34, Chetham Library; *Kuerden MSS.*, College of Arms.
It might be mentioned that Sir ("Dominus") was a title frequently employed in early times for a priest of position.

301. "*Feudal Aids.*"

Deed of 20th August, 1447, by which Alexander his father made a settlement on his son Ralph and his wife.[302]

His descendants have not been traced.

4. Henry, who is named as brother of Ralph in an Assize action commenced by Robert Unton, 1st May, 1435; a case which will be referred to when we speak of Ralph, *Descent XII*c.

Henry evidently died about this time, as he is not mentioned in the family deeds.

5. Thurstan, Chaplain, whose name often appears in Lancashire Charters, was alive in 1460.[297]

6. Thomas, who is styled "brother of Thurstan" in the deed of 1460 just referred to.

He became Collector of Customs at Plymouth and Fowey.[303]

This Thomas had a son named *Thomas* who was defendant in a suit of 3 Henry VIII (1511-12), in the matter of the wardship of William son of Richard de Hulton, in Farnworth, Denton, and Bolton.[304]

It is furthermore found that according to Dugdale's *Visitation*, Thomas had a daughter *Mary*, who married Robert Lever, of Kersall, in the reign of Henry the Eighth, and from that Robert was descended the Robert Lever who, in the early part of the seventeenth century, purchased the Rivington estates from the executors of Robert Pilkington —the last lord of the name Pilkington.

Alexander's daughters were :—

(1). Ellen, who married her cousin Giles Hulton in 1434; a dispensation being granted, as recorded in the Lichfield Cathedral Registers.

(2). Clemence, who married, as his second wife, Sir Lawrence Fitton, of Gawsworth, co. Chester, and was a widow prior to 1st November 1459, on which date she received an allowance from her father.[305] Her only daughter, *Ellen*, married John Fitton, of Pownall, about 1440.[306]

302. *Appendix B*, Mun. 55.
303. "*Rotuli Parliamentorum*," v, 449.
304. "*Ducatus Lancast.*," vol. i, pp. 195-7.
305. *Appendix B*, Mun. 56. Ormerod's *Cheshire* gives 1456 as the date of Sir Lawrence's death.
306. Earwaker's "*East Cheshire*," p. 564.

*Descent XII*c.—**Ralph de Pilkington,** the eldest son of Alexander, was born about 1404. He did not inherit the lordship and the manor of Rivington until 1474—his father having lived to be a very old man—and even then he died before the feoffees had the opportunity to transfer to him the property formally.

His *first wife* was Margery, daughter of William de Lever.

In 1431 she was forcibly carried off [" abduxerunt "] by Geoffrey de Livesay, Elias de Aynesworth, and ten others, who also seized goods and chattels belonging to Ralph to the value of £40. A *Writ of Exigent* was consequently applied for and issued by the King to the Sheriff against the delinquents. A translation of this latter document is given in *Appendix B* [Mun. No. 53]. The reason for the outrage has not been discovered.

By this first marriage there were no children, and on the 24th July, 1432, a divorce was granted by the Archdeacon of Chester, on the petition of Margery.[307]

Cases of lawlessness and violence were far from unusual at this time, the government of the country having weakened after the death of King Henry the Fifth; it is therefore not surprising to find that on the 1st May, 1435, Robert Unton commenced an action against Alexander de Pilkington, Ralph his son, Henry his brother, William brother of Ralph, Geoffrey de Worsley, John de Carlisle, and others, for having with an armed force assaulted and abused him (Robert Unton), and committed other enormities to the damage of the said Robert and against the King's peace.[308]

Ralph married, as his *second wife*, Margaret Ambrose, and on the 20th August, 1447, Alexander, the father of the former, settled upon " Margaret, sister of William Ambrose, the wife of Ralph de Pilkington," certain lands in Rivington for her life, which after her death were to be for the benefit of Ralph, and failing issue by the marriage, to Robert the brother of Ralph, &c. . . . . , and failing issue of Robert, then to Richard the brother of Robert, &c.[309]

Margaret survived her husband, and there was a re-arrangement

307. *Appendix B*, Mun. 54.
308. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1747.
309. *Appendix B*, Mun. 55.

of her dower on the marriage of the eldest son Robert, the new lord of the manor.[310]

The precise date of Ralph's death is not known, but it was probably the 30th January, 1475-6. At the *Inquisition post mortem* taken at Eccles on the 26th January, 17 Edward IV (1477-78), before Sir John de Pilkington, the Escheator for Lancashire, it was stated that he died on the 30th January, 15 Edward IV (1475-6), and that Robert his son, the heir, was then twenty-six years old;[311] but, at the *Inquisition* held at Lancaster before William Smythe, Esquire, Escheator, on the 28th August, 23 Henry VII (1507), the date of death was said to be the 16th March, 1474-5.[312]

As will be seen presently his father's feoffees did not make a re-enfeoffment of the estates until 1477, when they were conveyed to Ralph's eldest son.[313]

He left issue—two known sons, but there may have been more—

1. ROBERT, of whom we treat as *Descent XIII*c.

2. WILLIAM, styled in the deeds of 6th and 10th September, 1476,[314] as "William son of Ralph." Nothing has been traced concerning his descendants.

The names of *George*,[315] *Nicholas*[316] and *Geoffrey*[317] appear in the deeds at this time, without any direct clue to parentage, but *Geoffrey*, who in deed 6th September, 1476, was appointed Attorney

310. *Appendix B*, Muns. 58 to 60.

311. *Chetham Soc.*, vol. 99, p. 105.

312. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1971.

313. *Appendix B*, Mun. 61.

314. *Appendix B*, Muns. 59, 60.

315. The advowson of Bury was in the hands of the Pilkingtons of the senior branch, and on 9th May, 1462, Sir Thomas Pilkington, lord of the manors of Pilkington, Bury, &c., instituted the above George Pilkington, who was a Priest, to the rectory of Bury vacant by the death of Roger de Bradley. He was a son of Robert Pilkington (Descent XIB) and brother of Sir John Pilkington of Wakefield.

316. *Nicholas Pilkington* would be the son of Thomas, of Salford, and grandson of Nicholas de Pilkington of Manchester (alive in 1431 and 1389 respectively), ancestors of the Pilkingtons of Wigan and of the Revd. William Pilkington, LL.D., rector and patron of Croston Church from 1703 to 1755, who was admitted Freeman of Liverpool, 3rd November, 1731.

317. The *Lincolnshire Visitation* of 1634 [Coll. of Arms, C 23] makes this *Geoffrey Pilkington*, of Rivington, the ancestor of the Lincolnshire branch, but the Pedigree recorded contains in the early descents certain mis-statements—the Herald of 1634, as usual at the time, having accepted without proof the oral statements of Nathaniel Pilkington, of Northcotts and Hawesby-cum-Beesby, on his vouching for and signing the same.

The errors are the setting down James, Bishop of Durham, and his brothers John and Leonard, as brothers of Oliver the son of Geoffrey; they were not, for they were sons of Richard Pilkington, the lord of Rivington, of whom we speak shortly as *Descent XIV*c. A copy of the Visitation entry is appended on next page.

to deliver seisin, may have been the third son of Ralph[317]—however, there was a Geoffrey son of Thomas, *Descent XII*B.

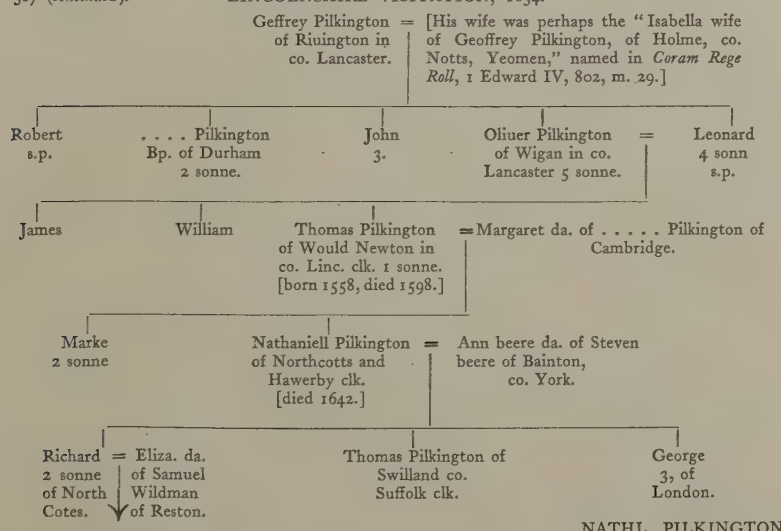
*Descent XIII*c.—**Robert Pilkington,** son and heir of Ralph, was born about 1451 (say three years after his father married his second wife); his age, however, is variously stated in the several *Inquisitions* held after the death of Ralph.

By an Indenture of the 22nd June, 16 Edward IV (1476), being then lord of the manor of Rivington, he covenanted with Thurstan Tyldesley to wed "Genet" [Janet] his daughter before the 16th of August of that year.[318] The Deed of Dower is dated 10th September, 1476, and Geoffrey Pilkington (perhaps his brother[317]) is appointed Attorney to deliver seisin.[319]

On the 8th February (7 Edward IV), 1477-8, his grandfather Alexander's estates were released to him by the surviving feoffee Roger Standish, Rector of Standish.[320]

In August, 1477, Robert launched out into the extravagance of largely increasing Rivington Hall, by adding thereto "a Hall and Cross-chambers, also two great windows," and entered into an agreement with one Adam Holden for that purpose.[320]

317 (*continued*). LINCOLNSHIRE VISITATION, 1634.


Geffrey Pilkington of Riuington in co. Lancaster. = [His wife was perhaps the "Isabella wife of Geoffrey Pilkington, of Holme, co. Notts, Yeomen," named in *Coram Rege Roll*, 1 Edward IV, 802, m. 29.]
Robert s.p.
. . . . Pilkington Bp. of Durham 2 sonne.
John 3.
Oliuer Pilkington of Wigan in co. Lancaster 5 sonne. =
Leonard 4 sonn s.p.
James
William
Thomas Pilkington of Would Newton in co. Linc. clk. 1 sonne. [born 1558, died 1598.]
=Margaret da. of . . . . . Pilkington of Cambridge.
Marke 2 sonne
Nathaniell Pilkington of Northcotts and Hawerby clk. [died 1642.] =
Ann beere da. of Steven beere of Bainton, co. York.
Richard 2 sonne of North Cotes. =
Eliza. da. of Samuel Wildman of Reston.
Thomas Pilkington of Swilland co. Suffolk clk.
George 3, of London.

NATHL. PILKINGTON.

318. *Appendix B*, Mun. 57.
319. *Ibid.*, Muns. 59, 60.
320. *Ibid.*, Muns. 61 and 63

Suddenly he became involved in costly litigation, which lasted many years. In view of this he, on 30th June, 1478, made a feoffment of all his lands in Rivington to William Langton, Clerk, Hugh Worthington, William Croke, and Christopher Pilkington, of Whittle.[321]

Several of these legal struggles are referred to in the above mentioned marriage covenant, but the principal one was the prosecution of his claim to the lands in Mellor, co. Derby, inherited from his great-grandmother, Katherine (the daughter of John de Aynesworth), which had been unwarrantably seized by William de Aynesworth (putative son of Katherine's youngest brother Alexander), who, aided by numerous friends, constantly made raids and harried the tenantry.

The latter contention went on from year to year, and after the death of William de Aynesworth, similar tactics were carried on by John the son of William—lasting from 1478 to 1501. In relation to this trouble there is, amongst the Manuscripts of Sir George Wombwell, of Newburgh Priory, a curious and lengthy narrative—said to be in Robert Pilkington's own handwriting—which discloses the fact that there was an attempt to poison Robert when a prisoner in his rival's hands at Macclesfield.[322] The document (which extends over twenty-nine pages and is too lengthy to add to this volume) is full of curious archaic phrases and odd words, and is historically interesting, as it throws a light upon the corruption which existed at that time in the administration of justice.

Twelve days before his death, Robert handed his deed-boxes to William Orrell, whose acknowledgment reads as follows :—" This " Indenture of the 16th September, 1504, Witnesseth that I, William " Orrell, esquire, have received and had the day hereof of Robert " Pilkington, of Rivington, two boxes with old evidences in. In " Witness, &c. . . . . ."[323] This William Orrell was doubtless a lawyer who had been engaged on the case, for we find him acting as an arbitrator for the next lord of the manor in the settlement of a dispute.[324]

Robert died on the 28th September, 1508, after being in possession of the manor for over thirty years ; this date is recorded in the *Inquisition post mortem* which was held at Preston, 6th April, 3 Henry VIII (1512).[325]

321. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1757.
322. *Royal Comn. on Historical MSS.*, vol. for 1903, pp. 28 to 56 (Wombwell MSS).
323. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 2042.
324. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1975.
325. *Appendix B*, Mun. 66.

He had issue, one son and three daughters, viz. :—

Richard, of whom we shall treat as *Descent XIV* c.

Alice, who married Richard Croston, the son of John Croston, of Heath Charnock.

Elizabeth, spinster—alive in 1507[326]; and a Daughter, whose Christian name is not known, the wife of Oliver Lockwood, of Horwich.

Descent XIV c.—**Richard Pilkington,** son and heir of Robert, succeeded to the lordship of the manor of Rivington in 1508.

The date of his birth was 1488, as set forth in the *Inquisition post mortem* held 6th April, 1512, after the death of his father[327]—a date which is confirmed by one of the inscriptions on the *Rivington Picture.*

He married Alice, daughter of Lawrence Asshawe, of the Hall on the Hill, Heath Charnock, and sister of Roger and Lawrence Asshawe. The marriage bond which bears date 30th October, 1504, is given in *Appendix B.*[328]

His wife, who was mother of the large family enumerated below, died in 1565 at the age of eighty.

Great agricultural changes were taking place in the country in the early part of the sixteenth century, and the enclosure of the wastes went on apace in spite of the efforts of the King and legislature to check it; this process accounts for the disputes (disclosed by the muniments) which arose between Richard Pilkington and his tenants in respect to the commons and wastes in Rivington, the result being an Agreement in 1536.[329] One item of interest in the latter document is the statement that "there shall be inclosed and taken in three acres of land, parcel "of the said waste, to the use of a priest at Rivington Chapel[330] for "evermore." The chapel here spoken of was a very small affair occasionally served by a priest from the mother church at Bolton.

Owing to the growing needs of the neighbourhood Richard erected, in lieu of this chapel, the existing "Church of the Holy Trinity,"

326. *Appendix B*, Mun. 65.

327. *Ibid.*, Mun. 66.

328. *Ibid.*, Mun. 64.

329. *Appendix B*, Mun. 68.

330. Rivington Chapel is referred to in a Commission, ordered by Queen Mary, in 1553, for ascertaining what lands, tenements, bells, chalices, plate, &c., remained in the hands of the parishioners ["*Ducatus Lancastriæ*," vol. ii, pp. 138, 139].

which was opened in 1566 by his son, Bishop Pilkington.[331] He also provided a stipend for the Incumbent.

A little distance away from the present church, on the Western side of the graveyard there is, still *in situ*, a detached Campanile or Bell-cot[332] (of earlier construction and cruder style than the church) which was probably erected in 1541, when Richard Pilkington, Oliver Crooke, Ralph Quentall, and Hugh Quentall, joined together to purchase

RIVINGTON CHURCH.

"one certaine Bell, lately belonging unto the Church of Wigan, of "the weight of 1,080 pounds from Sir William Hindeley, Priest of "Wigan." [333]

331. The present pretty *stone church* built by Richard Pilkington (which stands near the causeway that divides the two largest lakes used as a Water Supply by the Liverpool Corporation) has been considerably restored since the time of its erection—but the interior, which is devoid of arcades or side aisles, has not been much interfered with, the massive oak beams showing considerable decay. The nave has three square-headed windows of three lights, on each side, and dividing the chancel from the nave there is a fine ornamental oak screen in capital preservation. The church possesses a splendid oak octagonal-shaped pulpit, the panels of which are uniformly ornamented with a quaint stiff looking design of ears of corn and acorns, the upper cornice being decorated with vine leaves.

332. The ancient campanile, or belfry, of red sandstone is now in a very decayed state. It is of two storeys; the lower portion was formerly used as a charnel house but now is a receptacle for tools—the upper section being for the bell. Although many instances occur in the Midlands, Southern and Eastern Counties of detached belfries (some of them of magnificent proportions and fine detail) they are comparatively rare in the North, and this humble structure is thought to be the only one in Lancashire. The large bell has vanished.

333. *Appendix B*, Mun. 69.

Richard Pilkington was evidently one of those who sided with the great changes which were taking place in matters ecclesiastical, for most of his sons (at great expense, no doubt) were sent to Cambridge University, ultimately entering the Church; two of these sons, in succession, rose to the dignity of Master of St. John's College, whilst James, the elder of the two, in recognition of his "zeal, piety, and great learning," was raised to the princely position of Bishop of Durham.

On the 1st August, 30 Henry VIII (1544), Richard executed a transfer of the Rivington estates in trust "to John Atherton, Knight, William Langley, clerk, John Orrell, of Turton, and Thomas Asshawe, esquires," for his own use during his life, with remainder to George Pilkington, son and heir, and Anne his wife, daughter of Geoffrey Shakerley (who were then just married), for their lives and those of their lawful issue, "in accordance with an Indenture between Richard Pilkington and Geoffrey Shakerley," and "failing issue to James Pilkington, my son [afterwards Bishop]," &c.[334] His sons Francis, Leonard and John are also mentioned in the deed.

In 1551 he died, aged sixty-five, and was buried on the 24th May at Rivington Church.[335] The Inquisition after his death was held at Standish on the 9th October, 1553.[336]

The issue by the marriage (seven sons and five daughters), was as follows:—

1. George, the eldest, see *Descent XV* c (1).
2. James, who became Bishop of Durham, and of whom we shall speak shortly as *Descent XV* c (2).
3. Charles, who died in infancy.
4. Francis, see *Descent XV* c (4).
5. Leonard, see *Descent XV* c (5).
6. John, see *Descent XV* c (6).
7. Lawrence, see *Descent XV* c (7).

The five daughters, as given in the Sheet Pedigree, were: Katherine, Janet, Margaret, Alice, and one who died young.

334. *Appendix B*, Mun. 71.

335. The Sweating-sickness broke out in April, 1551, and extended to almost every corner of the Kingdom; the probability is that Richard Pilkington was one of the victims—for he died on the 24th May of that year, as set forth on one of the tablets of the Rivington Picture (q.v.).

336. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1672.

*Descent XV*c (2).—The Right Reverend **James Pilkington,** D.D., the second son of Richard, lord of the manor of Rivington, was born about 1518.

His early education is supposed to have been prosecuted at the Manchester Grammar School—the foundation of Bishop Oldham (Bishop of Exeter) who died in 1520. He afterwards matriculated at St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took his first degree in 1538,[337] and was elected a Fellow of that college on the 26th March, 1539.

This James was a zealous reformer, continually agitating for greater activity amongst those in high office in the Church, and in 1549 took part in the controversies at Cambridge on the subject of Transubstantiation.

On the 26th of January, 1550, he was presented by King Edward the Sixth to the Vicarage of Kendal, which benefice he resigned in 1551 and returned to his college.

When Queen Mary ascended the throne in 1554 he thought it expedient to retire to the continent, along with his brother John and other eminent divines, to escape the impending persecutions, and lived at Zurich, Basle, Geneva, and Frankfort, at which places he delivered Biblical lectures, also compiled Commentaries on the Book of Ecclesiastes and the Epistles of St. Paul.

Whilst on the continent he became associated with many of the leading reformers of the age, and his theological views seem to have been strongly influenced thereby.

Shortly after the death of Queen Mary he returned to England, and Queen Elizabeth, being desirous to unite the nation in one common faith and form of worship, appointed James Pilkington, Matthew Parker, Edmund Grindell, Edwin Sandys, and four other divines, to revise the *King Edward the Sixth Book of Common Prayer*, and the alterations proposed by them were sanctioned by the Act of Uniformity of the 24th June, 1559.

337. According to the University Registers, he took the degree of B.A. in 1538; M.A. in 1542; and S.T.B. in 1551. He was ordained to the minor orders, and sub-diaconate, in St. Catherine's Chapel in Chester Cathedral on the 22nd September, 1543. There is no record of his D.D. degree, but he may have proceeded to it on his return to Cambridge in 1559, being styled "S.T.P." [D.D.] in the Queen's Commission of that year.

As stated in the text, he was elected Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, on the 26th March, 1539. On the 25th April, 1548, he was appointed one of the College preachers (then described as "Deacon" only); became a Senior Fellow on the 3rd July, 1548; and President in 1550.

JAMES PILKINGTON, BISHOP OF DURHAM

Born 1518. Died 1575.

(From the original Rivington Picture in the Author's possession).

On the 20th July, 1559, he was elected Master of St. John's College, Cambridge (in succession to Dr. Bulloch, who was deposed by the Queen), also became Regius Professor of Divinity in the University, and was one of the earliest promoters of Greek literature.

He was, moreover, on the Commission of Visitors of the University, and was one of the revivalists who were selected to preach at "Paul's Cross," London, where he officiated on Sunday, the 9th of February, 1560. The same year he preached twice before the Queen at Court.

In recognition of his talents as a preacher and profound theologian he was appointed, on the 26th of December, 1560, first Bishop of Durham, of the reformed church, being consecrated on the 2nd March following and enthroned in the Cathedral on the 10th April, 1561—his brother Leonard succeeding him as Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, as well as in the professorships.

On the insurrection of 1569 in the North—in favour of the Roman Catholic revival, and the subversion of the Protestant establishment of religion—he and his family fled to London disguised as beggars, and the insurgents not only caused Mass to be celebrated in his Cathedral but tore and trampled under foot the Bible and Book of Common Prayer. After the suppression of the revolt he returned to his diocese.

He appears to have been a man of fervent piety and great earnestness, who visited in his diocese frequently; he preached often in the cathedral, feeling—to quote from one of his works—that preaching was "the "ordinary way to keep men in the fear of God and in the continual "remembrance of the last day."

In 1562 his *Exposition on the Prophets Haggai and Obadiah* ["Aggeus and Abdias, prophetes"] was printed.[338] Other works followed, and after his death, "*A Godly Exposition upon certain chapters of Nehemiah*," with a preface by John Fox. His various works and pamphlets are given in the Parker Society's volumes for 1842.

As a whole his life was devoted to the uplifting of those whose minds were dark, and whose lot in life was hard.

Affection for his native place led him to build and endow a *Free Grammar School* at Rivington, for which Queen Elizabeth granted Letters Patent on the 13th May, 1566. Some interesting particulars

338. The lengthy preface is addressed "to all that love the earnest promoting of God's glory in his church by true religion," and it is signed "J. P. L. C. D."—initial letters which mean *Jacobus Pilkington Lancastriensis Cantabrigiensis Dunelmensis, i.e.* James Pilkington, of Lancashire, of Cambridge, and of Durham.

on this subject are given later, in special chapters, one being on the school past and present, and another the exhaustive Statutes which the Bishop drew up for the regulation of the management and the system of education to be carried on.

About the year 1560 he was privately married to Alice daughter of Sir John Kingsmill, of Sidmanton, Hampshire, and the reason for the secrecy is supposed to be found in the expressed dislike of the Queen to married ecclesiastics.

In his lengthy Will (a copy of which will be found in *Appendix C*), dated 4th February, 1571, and proved 18th December, 1576, occur the words :—" I make Alice Kingsmill, now my known wife, and Deborah and Ruth, my daughters by her, with such other children as I shall have by her, my full and lawful executors."

He died at the early age of fifty-five, on the 23rd of January, 1575-6, at Bishop Auckland, where at his request he was buried ; his remains were afterwards removed to Durham Cathedral and interred in the choir, before the high altar, and near the throne, on the 24th May following.[339]

On the gravestone (and engraved on a brass plate, long since defaced) there was an epitaph in Latin to his memory, penned by his Chancellor and great admirer, Robert Swift, one of the prebendaries of Durham Cathedral—a copy of which is given in *Appendix B* [Muniment No. 72] taken from the one preserved at the Bodleian Library, Oxford. *Translated*, it runs as follows :—

> His Lordship James Pilkington who for 14 years, 10 months, and 23 days, governed this Diocese of Durham with great fidelity, was born in Lancashire of the Knightly family of the Pilkingtons of Rivington, and piously founded a Grammar School at that place, under the name and auspices of Queen Elizabeth.
>
> He first studied at St. John's College, Cambridge, afterwards was Master, and at length became a skilful Professor at that eminent seat of learning.
>
> He wrote expositions on the Book of Haggai, Obadiah, and on part of Nehemiah, besides interpreting Ecclesiastes into English.
>
> During the religious persecutions of Queen Mary he and other pious christians fled abroad.
>
> He was the most distinguished man of his time for learning, judgment, piety, logic, preaching, honour, and benevolence.

339. The late Canon Tristram, D.D., Bishop's Chancellor, in a letter wrote as follows :—" I am sorry to say that Bishop Pilkington's monument in our Cathedral at Durham has utterly perished, though we know where it was."

He married Alice the daughter of Sir John Kingsmill, of Sigmanton, county Hants, and had issue by her Joshua, Isaac, Deborah, and Ruth, children of most excellent parts.

He died at Bishop Auckland, 23rd January, 1575, in the 18th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, where he was buried—afterwards he was interred at Durham, in the 55th year of his age.

To a servant of the Lord Jesus, Robert Swift, his Chancellor in ecclesiastical matters, and pupil, has erected this [monument].

His old friend and companion when in exile, John Fox,[340] and Laurence Humphrey, D.D.,[341] also wrote elegiac verses in Latin to his memory, which will be found in the "*Survey of Cathedrals*," by Browne Willis.

In bringing to a close this reference, we may fitly quote those beautiful and ennobling lines of Longfellow :—

"Lives of great men all remind us
We can make our lives sublime,
And, departing, leave behind us
Footprints on the sands of time."

Alice, the Bishop's widow, died in London, and her Will, dated the 25th June, 1594, was proved there on the 23rd of April, 1595.[342]

The issue by the marriage was :—

1. Joshua, who died young.[343]

2. Isaac, who died young.[343]

3. Deborah, baptized at Bishop Auckland, 8th October, 1564, the Earl of Bedford acting as godfather.[344] She was betrothed to Thomas, the grandson of Sir Thomas Gargrave, as set forth in the Bishop's Will, but did not marry him.

Her first husband was Walter Dunche,[345] of Little Wittenham, co. Berks., a Bencher of Gray's Inn, and M.P. for the Borough of Dunwich, who died 4th June, 1494, aged forty-two, but had no issue by him.

Secondly, she married Sir James Mervyn, Knight, of Fonthill-

340. A prebendary of Durham Cathedral in 1572.

341. Dean of Winchester. He died 1st February, 1589-90, and was buried in the inner chapel of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

342. *Appendix C*, codicil of 1575 to Will No. 6.

343. Regarding these sons, there is a tradition, in the neighbourhood of Rivington, that they were kidnapped in the wood behind Rivington Hall, near where the saw-pits were, but there is no confirmation of the story.

344. *Appendix C*, Will 5.

345. For a relationship with Oliver Cromwell, see *Appendix G*.

Giffard, M.P. for Wilts., an Esquire of the body to Queen Elizabeth, but there was issue to him by his previous wife only.

4. Ruth, the youngest daughter, became the second wife of Sir Henry Harrington, of the City of London (a son of Sir James Harrington, of Ridlington, co. Rutland), and the licence was granted by the Bishop of London, 10th July, 1587. She died in 1627, leaving an only son, Sir William Harrington—and her great-granddaughter, the Honourable Mary Roper, married Dr. Thomas Fuller, the author of *The History of the Worthies of England.*

Descent XV c (3).—Charles, the third son of Richard, lord of Rivington, died young—his name does not therefore appear in his father's charter of August, 1544.

Descent XV c (4).—Francis Pilkington, the fourth son of Richard, was born about 1523, and died in 1597.

Little is known concerning him; he, however, is mentioned third amongst his sons by Richard in the deed of 1st August, 1544.[334]

According to the records of St. John's College, Cambridge, "Francis Pilkington of Rivington, gentleman," was granted a lease of Millington Manor, near Pocklington, Yorkshire, for twenty years, from Lady Day, 1560, at £8 10s. rental,[346] and on the 14th February, 1567-8, a licence was issued to alienate the lease for the balance of the term.[347]

For a time he lived at Auckland, acting as steward to his brother, the bishop.[348]

Afterwards he resided with his brother, the Rev. Leonard Pilkington, and was buried at Whitburn on the 30th July, 1597.

Doubtless he would be the Francis Pilkington who, along with Francis Kingsmill, a person named Wynter, and others, were Captains of Forces to serve in Ireland in 1596.[349]

It has been thought by some that he was the Francis Pilkington, Mus. Bac., "Chaunter, Minor Canon and Precentor," at Chester Cathedral, who in 1595 was admitted Bachelor of Music of Lincoln College, Oxford, and between 1605 and 1624 published various volumes

346. *The Thick Black Book*, ff. 432b, 433a (Cambridge).
347. *Ibid.*, f. 523a.
348. *Acts of the Privy Council*, ix, 90.
349. *Marquis of Salisbury's MSS.*, Hist. MSS. Commissioners' Report, vi.

of Madrigals and Pastorals for Viols and voices, of his own composition—it is, however, clear that such was not the case, as Francis, the brother of the Bishop, died in 1597.

*Descent XV*c (5).—Rev. Leonard Pilkington, D.D., the fifth son of Richard, was born about 1524.

In due course he was sent to St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took his first degree of B.A. in 1543,[350] and rose to be Mathematical examiner.

On the 19th October, 1561 (being then Bachelor of Divinity), he was appointed Master of his College and Regius Professor of Divinity in the University, in succession to his brother James, on the elevation of the latter to the See of Durham. The appointments of the extreme Protestant party led to great disorder, and he resigned in 1564.

On the 6th September, 1567, he became Rector of Whitburn, in the County of Durham, and prebendary of the seventh stall in Durham Cathedral.

By his *first* wife,[350] who died prior to December, 1559, there was no issue. By his *second* wife, Catherine, he had three sons and two daughters, on each of whom handsome settlements were made during his lifetime, as set forth in his voluminous Will of the 16th November, 1598,[351] which was proved 8th September, 1599. For his *third* wife he married on the 30th September, 1597, Jane Dyllycotes widow of Richard Barnes, D.D., who was Lord Bishop of Durham in succession to Bishop Pilkington, but he had no issue by her.

Leonard died in August, 1599, and was buried in Durham Cathedral, where his third wife was laid by his side on the 20th June, 1609.[352]

His property lay chiefly in Cleadon and Whitburn, co. Durham, and seisin was granted to Barnaby his son and heir.[353]

The children were as under :—

350. Leonard Pilkington took his degrees at Cambridge—B.A. in 1543; M.A. in 1549; S.T.B. [B.D.] in 1561; and S.T.P. [D.D.] in 1566. He was admitted a fellow of his College, 24th March, 1544-5; was created "Preacher," Michaelmas 1552, being then a deacon in orders; and at his death he left to the University 17 books, and an Aelfric MS. of Saxon homilies (Gg. 3, 28).

He married his first wife whilst in exile during the reign of Queen Mary, and there is an entry in St. John's College Register, made after her death, which is as follows :—"*Leon. Pylkyngton a morte uxoris meæ restitutus eram socius senior et concionator hujus collegii per regios visitatores.*"

351. See *Appendix C*, Will 8.

352. See *Appendix C*, Will 9.

353. *Deputy Keeper's Thirty-seventh Report*, p. 150.

1. Barnaby, of Whitburn. He was entered at St. John's College, Cambridge, and passed to M.A. In 1584 he was appointed Bailiff of Stockton. On the 13th August, 1595, he married Isabel Natrasse at Whitburn, but had no issue by her, and died in 1607, being buried at Whitburn on the 28th March.

2. Joseph, of Middleston, co. Durham, "gentleman," who married Ann daughter of William Trotter, of Helmdon. He died in 1622 and was buried, 12th February, in Durham Cathedral (in accordance with his Will) near his deceased mother.

The issue by his marriage (four sons and two daughters) was as follows:—(1) Tobye [Tobias], born 1602, who married Phillis Featherstone at Merrington on 9th February, 1623, and had an only daughter *Elizabeth*; (2) James, born 1604, buried 1617[354] at Bishop Auckland; (3) Thomas, of Merrington, who was baptized 13th November, 1605. He had land at Westerton, co. Durham, from his father. His children were *Robert* (born 1631), *William* (born 1634), *Thomas* (born 1643), *Anne* (born 1635), *Susan* (born 1639), *Margaret* (born 1641) and *Barberie* (a twin with Thomas); (4) Leonard, of Darlington, baptized at Merrington 8th May, 1614, who had lands at Middleston from his father. His issue is not known; (5) Elizabeth the wife of John Blacket; and (6) Anne.

3. Neimias (the third son of Leonard), died in 1602 without issue.

4. Grace, who became the wife of the Rev. Robert Hutton, D.D., Rector of Houghton le Spring and a prebendary of Durham Cathedral

354. As truth is of importance in genealogy, attention of those interested is directed to the fact that the ancestry of the *James Pilkington, of Sharples*, co. Lancs., who was married at Bolton on the 3rd October, 1627, to *Elizabeth the daughter of Hugh Stones*, cannot be traced through the above *James* the son of Joseph, as that James was never married—in fact he died in childhood. James was a name in common use at the time, being that of the King—yet, in the abundance of entries in the somewhat defective Church Registers of the period nothing satisfactory can be discovered in relation to the James of Sharples.

The late Sir George Nayler (York Herald), Sir Bernard Burke, and others, imbued with a desire to connect that individual (who is the ancestor of several families in Lancashire and Ireland) with the branch of Bishop Pilkington, have erroneously stated that he was son of Joseph of Middleston, co. Durham, and grandson of the Rev. Leonard Pilkington.

This could not be the case—for *James the son of Joseph Pilkington*, of Middleston, was baptized at Bishop Auckland on the 5th of February, 1604, *died at the age of thirteen*, and was buried on the 2nd July, 1617—thus the name does not appear in his father's carefully drawn Will of 8th February, 1622 [see *Appendix C*, Will 10].

It may be of interest to those who desire to prosecute enquiries to know that there is at the *Chester Diocesan Registry* the Will of *Hugh Pilkington, of Sharples*, yeoman, which was proved in 1663 by Mary his wife and Roger his eldest son. Therein Hugh speaks of "my son James," and the witnesses are James Pilkington and John Stones. The James Pilkington who married Elizabeth Stones had a son James.

The writer cannot undertake to carry the branches up to the present day, but he is willing to assist those who need help by placing his store of information at their disposal.

(a nephew of Dr. Matthew Hutton, Archbishop of York). She died in 1632 leaving issue.

5. Alice, the wife of Francis Laycock. They had issue as mentioned in the Will of her brother Neimias, dated 2nd March, 1602; and their son *Barnabas* was heir to his uncle Barnaby Pilkington.

*Descent XV*c (6).—Rev. John Pilkington, B.D., the sixth son of Richard the lord of Rivington (born about 1525; died 1603), was also educated for the Church.

As in the case of his brothers, he prosecuted his studies at St. John's College, Cambridge.[355]

The Bishop's correspondence shows that he had great difficulty in finding suitable persons to fill the vacancies in his diocese, and doubtless for that reason, on the 2nd October, 1561, he appointed John—then a Bachelor of Divinity—his chaplain, and prebendary of the second stall in Durham Cathedral; prior to this he was (10th February, 1559) prebendary of Mapesbury, in St. Paul's Cathedral, London.

On the 5th December, 1563, he was appointed Archdeacon of the County Palatine of Durham, and became Rector of Easington, a living vacant by the resignation of John Ebden, D.D.

He married in November, 1564, Ann Ford.

His Will is dated the 18th August, 1603, and on the 31st October in the same year he was buried at St. Oswald's, Durham.

The issue by the marriage was seven sons and two daughters, viz.:—

1. John, who was *plaintiff* with his brother Thomas in 1594, as to the manor of Earl Dalton—his father, "John Pilkington Senior, clerk," being *defendant* ["*Yorkshire Fines*"]. He was buried at St. Andrew's Auckland, 25th July, 1609.

2. Samuel, regarding whom nothing has been traced.

3. Noah, of Aislabie, afterwards of Nesham-on-Tees. He married at Eggescliffe, 28th October, 1622, Meriel daughter of John Storie, yeoman—and died in 1662 leaving two sons, *Thomas* and *Samuel* (twins), baptized 11th September, 1623.

355. He took his degrees—B.A. in 1545, M.A. in 1549, and B.D. in 1561. The Rev. G. Arthur Weekes, Dean and Librarian of Sidney Sussex College, informs me that there are at that college the following valuable MSS., which once belonged to the Rev. John Pilkington:—*Historia Tripartita* and *Bedæ Historia Ecclesiastica*, fourteenth to fifteenth centuries; *Hildebertus et Alii* (4 vols. in 1), twelfth century; *Speculum Christiani* (2 vols. in 1), fifteenth century. These ancient manuscripts are inscribed, in his handwriting—"Sum Johannis Pilkingtoni Dunelmensis 1591."

4. Abraham, born 1575.

He matriculated at Broadgates, Oxford, on the 26th April, 1594, then aged nineteen, and became Rector of Rouslench, co. Worcester, in 1605.[356]

His known sons were :

(a) *Thomas*, who entered Oriel College, Oxford, 17th October, 1623, then aged nineteen, and became Vicar of Claverton, co. Warwick, in 1629[356]; (b) *Edward*, matriculated at Oriel College, 20th June, 1628, aged twenty-one, took his degree of M.A. in 1631,[356] and became Vicar of Ombersley, co. Worcester, in 1644.

5. Isaac, who married Margaret Woodifield at Bishop's Middleham, 1st May, 1604. She was a widow in 1619. They had four children, born between 1608 and 1613, viz. :—*John*, *George*, *Anne* and *Grace*.

6. Thomas, of West Rainton, co. Durham, who married Ursula Hicks, 9th May, 1614.

7. Jacob, of whom nothing has been discovered.

(1.) Elizabeth, his daughter, married John Blackett in 1631.

(2.) Anne, who was a spinster when, in 1622, her father made his Will.

*Descent XV*c (7).—Rev. Lawrence Pilkington, the youngest son of Richard lord of Rivington, was born about 1537.

After prosecuting his studies at St. John's College, Cambridge, he was ordained at Chester in 1557.[357]

In 1563, then of Radcliffe, co. Lancaster, he was one of the clergy who, in accordance with the Act of Parliament passed in the fifth year of Queen Elizabeth, signed the famous " Three Articles."[357]

On the 8th June, 1563, he was appointed Vicar of Norham, co. Northumberland, and in 1569 was collated to the Rectory of " Kimblesworth " [Kinnesworth] with the united Curacy of Witton-Gilbert, co. Durham, after having the degree of M.A. conferred upon him.

He married Alice Hollywell on the 16th November, 1578, who outlived her husband ; they had no issue.

On the 21st March, 1582-3, he was buried at Witton-Gilbert.

356. Foster's " *Alumni Oxonienses.*"

357. *Chester Diocesan Registry.*

Richard Pilkington, as stated, also had five daughters, viz. :—

(1.) KATHERINE, who married John Shaw, of Heath-Charnock, the marriage covenant being dated 1531 [*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 10].

(2.) JANET, who became the wife of John Cowburn, of Ayes, near Blackburn.

(3.) MARGARET, the wife of Thomas Asshawe; their son Thomas Asshawe had a legacy from Bishop Pilkington.

(4 and 5.) Also two other daughters who died young.

*Descent XV*c (1).—**George Pilkington,** the son and heir of Richard, was born about 1516 and succeeded to the lordship of the manor of Rivington in 1551.

On the 1st August, 1544, he married Anne the daughter of Geoffrey Shakerley, of Holme, co. Chester, his father settling upon them, by indenture of that date, the New Hall, Rivington, with appurtenances and land belonging thereto, for their natural lives.[358]

The father also on the same day (1st August, 1544), executed a transfer of the Rivington estates to Trustees, for his own use during life, with remainder to George and Anne and their heirs lawfully begotten.[359]

On succeeding to the lordship of the manor, George transferred the former property to his mother on the 31st August, 1552, to be held by "the said Alice during the term of her life in recompense for and in consideration of her jointure."[360]

On the 13th May, 1566, he was appointed, under the Letters Patent of Queen Elizabeth, one of the first Governors of Rivington Free Grammar School, the foundation of his brother, the Bishop of Durham.

George inherited along with the property considerable litigation which had been commenced with the view of enclosing the wastes and common lands of Rivington, and according to the Calendars of Pleadings, during the last thirty years of his life he was either plaintiff or defendant in sixteen suits.[361]

The date of his death was between the 11th February and the 9th May, 1597, as on the former date the Court ordered George Lathom to pay £4 to George Pilkington, and on the latter date it was directed

358. *Appendix B*, Mun. 70.
359. *Appendix B*, Mun. 71.
360. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1977.
361. "*Ducatus Lancastriæ*," vols. ii, iii.

that the amount should be handed to Robert, the next heir, on his producing letters of administration.[362]

He had three sons and three daughters, viz. :—

1. Richard, who died young.

2. Robert, heir to his father, of whom we shall treat as *Descent XVI*c (1).

3. James, who settled at Withington, co. Chester, as will be seen at *Descent XVI*c (2).

The daughters of George were :

(1.) Katherine, who was the principal devisee and an executor under the Will of her brother Robert, and was then unmarried.

(2.) Isabel, who married Edward Gillebrand, of Remsgreave, and died without issue.

(3.) Alice, who married Thomas Winnington, of Bostock, co. Chester. She is mentioned in her brother Robert's Will.

*Descent XVI*c (1).—**Robert Pilkington,** the heir apparent, who was born about 1560, succeeded to the lordship of Rivington after the death of his father George in 1597, and had seisin in his demesne on the 6th July, 1601,[363] then residing at Rivington Hall.

The precise date of his birth cannot be given, as the Rivington Church Registers between 1560 and 1705 are missing.[364] It would be about 1560, as in 1575 he was a pupil at the Rivington Grammar School along with James his brother.[365]

He was brought up to the law, and entered Gray's Inn the 27th April, 1585, being described on the Register Book as "Robert Pilkington of Rivington, co. Lancaster, and of Staple Inn, gentleman."[366]

On the 17th October, 1588, he was returned Member of Parliament for the Borough of Clitheroe [*Parliaments of Eng.*, p. 423].

In a bond of 31 Elizabeth (1589)—one of the Rivington Muniments—he is described as of Gray's Inn, County of Middlesex, and in 1596 he

362. *Rivington Deed Book*, Muns. 70 and 71.

363. *Appendix B*, Mun. 74.

364. The Revd. Thomas Sutcliffe, when vicar of Rivington, in a letter dated 30th June, 1863, stated that the early Rivington Church Registers were said to have been destroyed by fire; strange to say there are no copies of them at the Chester Diocesan Registry.

365. See chapter—"*The School Register.*"

366. Foster's "*Admissions to Gray's Inn.*"

still occupied chambers there, being at the time engaged in some business for his father.[367]

On the 15th October, 1596 (probably the year in which he married), his father conveyed to him and his heirs lands and messuages in Walton le Dale for twenty-one years.[368]

During the last thirteen years of his life he held various offices under the Crown, amongst others that of Farmer of the Queen's Mills at Shulton, County Leicester, and in this respect, in 1592-3, he was plaintiff in a suit about Mills and Wastes in Shulton Manor.[369]

From 1592 to 1605 he was Feodary for Lancashire.

In 1597 Robert found his patrimonial estate somewhat diminished in area and considerably burdened with the debts arising out of the litigation which had been going on. His position became further weakened by determined efforts, on his own part, to enclose the waste lands of the manor and to get the estates which had been enfeoffed to freeholders or charterers into his own hands. In this latter connection, there is an Agreement, dated the 22nd June, 1600,[370] by which twenty-two of his tenants for life consent to release their holdings in Rivington, Heath Charnock and Walton le Dale, on payment of £4,000 by Robert, which had to be made on the 29th September at Rivington Parish Church. These tenants include Oliver Pilkington (a distant relative) who signs in a fair hand, but most of the signatures are with the sign of the cross.

Robert was one of the seventy-nine gentlemen of the county who, on 31st March, 1603, signed the loyal address to King James the First on his accession to the Throne.[371]

On the 17th January, 1604, (a further indication of fallen fortune), he demised, for a money payment and £40 annually, the manor and estates to James Anderton, of Lostock and London, for 300 years, subject to a peppercorn rent.[372]

The transfers and re-transfers at this period are numerous and perplexing, but after Robert's death the executors (who are mentioned

367. "*Riv. Deed Book*," No. 70.
368. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 1722.
369. "*Ducatus Lancastriæ*," vol. iii, 152.
370. *Appendix B*, Mun. 73.
371. *Chetham Society*, vol. 50, p. 242.
372. *Appendix B*, Mun. 74.

later on) aided by Christian Anderton, of Horwich, and his brother James, straightened matters, and by Indenture dated the 30th March, 1611, an absolute sale of the whole estate was effected to Robert Lever, of Darcy Lever, and Thomas Breres, of Preston, in consideration of a payment of £1,730—the purchasers agreeing to take the liabilities and responsibilities of the late lord of the manor upon themselves,[373] and James the brother of Robert became an assentor to the arrangement, in consideration of a small annual rent charge, the *Final Concord* being arranged on the 29th July.[374]

The sum just mentioned would of course be over and above mortgages and other liabilities.

On the 16th November, 1605, (the day before his death), Robert made his Will, and therein he appointed Richard Hutton, Esquire, Serjeant at Law, Thomas Tyldesley, Esquire, and his sister Katherine Pilkington, Executors, and ordered that, after payment of all his debts and legacies "which in duty towards God and man he is bound to discharge," the balance of his inheritance he bequeathed to Richard Hutton, Esquire, and his heirs for ever.[375]

Amongst the Rivington documents is an "Extent" made on the 14th July 1610 for legal purposes,[376] and to it is attached a list of the tenants; amongst them is "Oliver Pilkington,[377] who holds two fair messuages with a barn and other necessary outbuildings also six roods of land for seven years, £15 0s. 5d. rent," &c. . . . . , and "Mrs. Catherine Pilkington, a fair messuage, with necessary outhousing, called The New Hall, with 14 acres, 1 rood, yearly value £12."

At the *Inquisition post mortem*, taken 12th March 1610 and held at Preston, the jurors say upon oath that Robert Pilkington on the 6th July 1601 was seised in his demesne as of fee, of and in the manor of Rivington,

373. *Appendix B*, Mun. 78.

374. *Towneley MSS.*, GG. 2018, 2053.

375. *Appendix B*, Mun. 76.

376. *Ibid.*, Mun. 77.

377. This Oliver Pilkington was still a tenant in 1618. He along with his son Geoffrey are named in the Will of his brother James, of Wigan, in 1627. This branch of the family is descended from the Nicholas Pilkington, of Salford (alive in 1389), who has been previously mentioned.

In 1633, Oliver's daughter Elizabeth Pilkington, of Rivington, spinster, in her Will, orders her body to be buried near her father and mother in Rivington Parish Church.

Geoffrey the son of Oliver, had a son James, who was a Governor of Rivington School in 1649. Oliver had a brother William, of Wigan, whose eldest son William was mayor of Wigan in 1637 and was created a freeman of Liverpool in 1639; *James* and *William* the son and grandson of the latter were Rectors of Croston, and owned the living.

Wee it knowne vnto all men by these p̄sents That I James Pilkinton
of Rivington in the towne & p̄ish of Bolton Lancs yeoman and
had the date hereof of Robert Leyster of Duxbury Leyster
in the towne & p̄ish of Lancaster gent and Ellen Brewes late wyfe of
Thomas Brewes of Bolton deceased or the one of them the some
of Eighteene pounds of lawfull money of England in full p̄formance
of the last some of money due to me the said James Pilkinton by the
said Robte Leyster and Ellen Brewes for a certeine agreement made
betw̄ me for & Martin or Kent charge betw̄ the said Robte and Ellen mee
to save me harmles my heires for the same said some & some of money
afore paid & the said James Pilkinton doe acknowledge my selfe
satisfyed and doe by these p̄sents clearly discharge the said Robte
Leyster and Ellen Brewes their heires executors administrators
and assignes and they their executors administrators and assignes
of either of them for ever of and from all manner of debts -
duetyes and demands whatsoev due to me heretofore or ever
hereafter might be due to me by any former graunt made
to me by the said Robte Leyster and Thomas late deceased
or either of them, and doe forbeare my selfe for ever -
hereafter to make any clayme for any debte or duetye
by any writinge or otherwise, and for confirmation -
hereof I the said James Pilkinton have ranged this
Acquittance to be made and hereunto have put my hand
and seale the fourteth day of November
in the xvijth yeare of the raigne of our Soveraigne Lord James
by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and
Ireland Defendor of the Faith &c the fifteenth & of Scotland the lij^th
Anno Dom 1620

James Pilkington

Sealed and delivered
in the presence of
Roger Lever
Robert Leyster
Edward Goodman his marke
Roger Lee his marke
Thomas Howard his marke

SEAL

Acquittance given, on the 27th NOV. 1620, by JAMES PILKINGTON (brother of ROBERT the last Lord of the Manor of Rivington of the name PILKINGTON) of the rent charge, life interest, and all and every claim to the RIVINGTON ESTATES

From the original in the author's possession.

and of 24 messuages, 4 cottages, 300 acres of land, 100 acres of meadow, 40 acres of pasture, 20 acres of wood, 500 acres of furze and heath, 200 acres of moor and 500 acres of moss, with appurtenances in Rivington, Heath Charnock, and Walton-le-Dale, &c. . . . . ; that Robert died on the 17th November, 1605, without heir of his body.[378]

Thus ended the possession of the ancient manor of Rivington, so far as the Pilkingtons are concerned.

Robert's widow Elizabeth married as her second husband Thomas Brocket, of Eringden, co. Herts, in 1609.

*Descent XVI*c (2).—James Pilkington, the second son of George, was born about 1565, judging by the statement in the *Inquisition* taken after his brother's death which gave his age as "40 years old and more."

In 1575 he was a pupil at the Rivington Grammar School, as shown by the Register.[379]

During the early portion of his life he resided at Rivington, but ultimately settled at Withington, co. Chester, and is invariably styled "gentleman."

Having received certain payments from his brother he, in 1604, agreed to the alienation of the manor for 300 years,[380] and after the death of Robert he consented to the sale of the estates by the executors on the purchasers consenting to make him an annual payment for life.[381] On the 17th November 1620, he sold to Robert Lever, of Darcy Lever, and Ellen the widow of Thomas Breres, of Bolton (joint owners), this rent charge and all and every claim upon the property, granting them the Acquittance of which a facsimile copy is given on the previous page. He signs "James Pilkington" in a good free hand.

☞ Sections IX, X, XI and XII, which follow, are supplementary to the life of James, Bishop of Durham.

378. *Appendix B*, Muns. 76, 78.
379. See chapter, "*The School Register.*"
380. *Appendix B*, Mun. 75.
381. *Appendix B*, Mun. 78.

IX.

THE RIVINGTON PICTURE.

THESE pages would be incomplete without some reference to the quaint monumental picture which in 1566 (or thereabouts) was placed in Rivington Grammar School, the foundation of Bishop Pilkington, and afterwards removed for greater safety to the Church.

It is a canvas of fifty-three inches by thirty-five inches—evidently the work of a talented Heraldic Artist of the period, one who was also clever at portraiture.

The architectural setting of the picture is probably meant to be a conventional view of the nave of Durham Cathedral, drawn from description rather than from the building, as the design is a structural impossibility and represents no known style.

One characteristic of the painting deserves especial notice. The costumes which at that period distinguished, to a great extent, the status of the wearers are most accurately delineated, as well as the official ecclesiastical vestments.

Displayed along the wall, between the columns supporting the roof, and hanging on hooks, are portrayed four cut and scrolled Elizabethan framework panels bearing the following inscriptions :—

First Panel.

"Richard' Pilki'gton qui tēplū hoc condidit, hic sepeliebatur, año domini 1551, et Maii 24 tunc dñica trinitatis, ac ætatis suæ 65. Bonæ memoriæ vir."

[Translation.—Richard Pilkington, who built this church, was buried here in the year of our Lord 1551, and the 24th May, then Trinity Sunday, aged 65. A man of good memory.]

Second Panel.

"Alicia Asshaw ei' uxor, 12 liberos ei peperit e quib' tres cōcionatores sūt et Cātabrigien' e Collegio S. Johañis, ac ea vivit octogenaria. Fathers teache y^{or} childrē nurtur and learning of the Lord."

[Translation.—Alice Asshaw, his wife, bore him 12 children, of whom three are preachers and of Cambridge and of St. John's College. She lived 80 years. "Fathers teach your children nurture and learning of the Lord."]

THIRD PANEL.

"Jacobus istorum, filius creat' Episcop' Dunolme, 2 Martii año 1560, et ætatis suæ 42, hanc scholā aperuit año 1566 et tēplū. Childrē obey your parents in the Lord."

[TRANSLATION.—James, their son, became Bishop of Durham on the 20th March, in the year 1560, and the 42nd year of his age. He opened this school and church in the year 1566. "Children obey your parents in the Lord"].

FOURTH PANEL.

"Let your lyght shine so before men y^t they may see yo^r good works, & praise yo^r father in heaven. Lord save us, we perish. Lord encrease our faith."

At a table on the left of the picture there are fourteen figures at prayer, which represent Richard Pilkington, Alice his wife, and their children. The seven sons (including the Bishop in his rochet and chimere and wearing the Square Trencher Cap peculiar to the time) are kneeling behind their father at one side of the table and on the other are the five daughters in the same attitude behind their mother.

Over the table, against the left-hand pillar, is hung the family escutcheon,[382] *Argent a cross patonce Gules, voided of the field, with the mark of cadency of a second son* [a crescent *Sable*] *in the dexter chief*, surmounted by the Crest of *a mower with his scythe*.[383] The mark of cadency refers to Richard's descent from the second son of Sir Alexander de Pilkington (*Descent VI*) who died in 1291.

To the pillar on the right is attached an ornamental shield of the Arms of the See of Durham, impaling those of Bishop Pilkington; which latter show the augmentation granted to him on the 10th February, 1561-2, by Sir Gilbert Dethicke Garter King of Arms, after his elevation to the episcopate—the blazon of the augmented coat being, "*Argent, a cross patonce Gules, voided of the field, on a chief Vert three suns Or, with the mark of cadency of a second son.*" Above this shield in place of a crest is a figure of the Bishop robed, in a pulpit in the act of preaching.

At the foot of the same pillar is a triple carved Elizabethan frame, in the centre compartment of which are the arms of the Bishop, as already described, impaling those of his wife Alice daughter of Sir John Kingsmill —the latter being:—*Argent, semy of cross-crosslets fitchy Sable, a chevron Ermines between 3 millrinds of the second, a chief Ermines.* The compart-

382. As there was no grant of arms to the Asshaw family until 1599, an impalement with Asshaw does not appear.

383. The crest in the picture shows the two arms of the mower tinctured *Gules*, which is very unusual.

ments at its sides contain inscriptions partly in Latin and partly in English—which are as follows :—

First Compartment.

"Thus shall the man be blessed y^t^ fears y^e^ Lord. Be trustie unto death and I will give thee life to come."

Last Compartment.

"Quod deus conjunxit homo nō separet. Come, Lord Jesus, come quicklie."

[Translation.—What God hath joined let no man separate. "Come, Lord Jesus, come quickly"].

Along the top of the painting, in bold letters, are the words—"*Vivit post funera virtus*" [Virtue lives after death].

This interesting historical relic was, according to the Church Registers, unfortunately damaged on the 1st of December 1834, by a half-witted person named John Simm setting fire to a pile of wooden benches during the cleaning of the Church.

As a copy of the painting had been made in 1823 for Mr. John Pilkington, of Bolton, by his talented daughter Miss Jane Noble Pilkington,[384] the Churchwardens at once applied to that gentleman for permission to copy it, and the copy then made now hangs in Rivington Church. In the *Wardens' Accounts* for 1835, the following entry appears :—"Paid for copying the picture of the Pilkington Family in Rivington Church—£11 10s. 6d."

The *scorched remains of the original are now in possession of the author*—a gift made to him in 1892 by his esteemed friend the late John William Crompton, J.P., then lord of the manor, who stated that it had been kept at Rivington Hall from the time of the mishap. The canvas is perfectly sound with the exception of a few cracks, but certain portions of the upper part of the painting are somewhat defaced ; the likenesses, however, of the fourteen figures are in fair preservation.

Miss J. N. Pilkington's copy is in the possession of Mr. Oliver S. Pilkington, Deganwy, and there are excellent replicas of it in the possession of Thomas Pilkington, Esquire, D.L., J.P., London, Colonel William Lee Pilkington, Norley, Cheshire, and one at the Bishop's Palace, Bishop Auckland.

384. A letter from Miss Jane N. Pilkington on the subject will be found in *Appendix B*, Mun. 79.

X.

THE SQUARE CAP, AND BISHOP PILKINGTON.

THE Reformation was the cause of great diversity and confusion of dress among the clergy. Queen Elizabeth, therefore, in 1564 issued an injunction regulating the same, and among the rest is prescribed the *Square Cap*, which was uncongenial to many. Bucer when asked why he did not wear the Square Cap [" quadratum pileum "] replied "quia caput non est quadrandum"—because my head is not to be squared.

James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham, as a loyal subject of the Queen, strongly inculcated its use, and may almost be said to have forced it on his clergy.

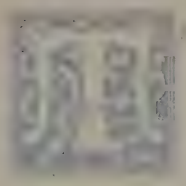
In the copy of the Rivington Picture now at Rivington Church, the Square Cap on the head of the Bishop has been made to look somewhat like a hood, but when the scorched original was partially cleaned it clearly disclosed the true form to be that shown in the special portrait now given in this volume at page 105—fully confirming the description of the Square Cap in Mr. George Tyack's interesting work, " Historic Dress of the Clergy." We have thus before us the form of head-dress intermediate between the older cap and the College Trencher Cap of the present day—a matter which is of antiquarian interest.

Bishop Pilkington, in writing to the Earl of Leicester, on the 25th October, 1564, on behalf of " the refusers of the habits " (the year of the injunction) said, " there is great offence taken with some of the Ministry for not using such apparel as the rest do," and he gives the instance of Bucer quoted above.

The Square Cap has lately been revived amongst us by some of the more ritualistic clergy who have adopted it in the Italian form of the " Biretta "—this revival is the more curious because the " Square Cap " is of late origin and imposed by a Reformation decree.

RIVINGTON OLD GRAMMAR SCHOOL, 1566.

RIVINGTON GRAMMAR SCHOOL, AND STATUTES



earnest divine, Bishop Pilkington, had two great schemes always before him—to forward the cause of education for the sons of yeomen, and to disseminate as widely as possible the standards of thought and action of the Reformed Church of England.

Being impressed by the fact that for generations the education of the young had been greatly neglected,[385] and deeming it a national disgrace, he decided to build and endow a school in his native village.

This school he erected near the Church and styled it "THE FREE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF QUEEN ELIZABETH."

The lands appropriated for the purpose of the endowment were situated at Linsake, Wolsingham, Wickham, Heighington, Stanhope, Stockton, Auckland, Silkworth and Helton-le-hole, in the County of Durham, together with certain property in Rivington and Heath Charnock. The Durham lands were sold by the Governors of the School at the beginning of the last century for over £8,000 and the money was invested in purchases made in Lancashire.

On the 13th May, 1566, Queen Elizabeth granted the Bishop Letters Patent, wherein it is set forth that the School is to be "for the bringing "up, teaching and instructing children and youth in grammar and

anagement, and ther
to be pursued.[386]

Reformation, boys had a very rudimentary sort of education, being taught, in spare
Chantry priest whose chief occupation was to serve side-chapels and
were educated by the Nuns; the only chance then offering even of a modicum
Grammar Schools were a real boon to the community.
the Latin of these Statutes was published in 1827 by

RIVINGTON OLD SCHOOL, 1566.

XI.

RIVINGTON GRAMMAR SCHOOL, AND STATUTES.

THE earnest divine, Bishop Pilkington, had two great schemes always before him—to forward the cause of education for the sons of yeomen, and to disseminate as widely as possible the standards of thought and action of the Reformed Church of England.

Being impressed by the fact that for generations the education of the young had been greatly neglected,[385] and deeming it a national disgrace, he decided to build and endow a school in his native village.

This school he erected near the Church and styled it "THE FREE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF QUEEN ELIZABETH."

The lands appropriated for the purpose of the endowment were situated at Linsake, Wolsingham, Wickham, Heighington, Stanhope, Stockton, Auckland, Silkworth and Helton-le-hole, in the County of Durham, together with certain property in Rivington and Heath Charnock. The Durham lands were sold by the Governors of the School at the beginning of the last century for over £8,000 and the money was invested in purchases made in Lancashire.

On the 13th May, 1566, Queen Elizabeth granted the Bishop Letters Patent, wherein it is set forth that the School is to be "for the bringing "up, teaching and instructing children and youth in grammar and "other good learning, to continue for ever."

In the same year it was opened by the founder.

The Bishop drew up lengthy and exhaustive STATUTES for the regulation of the management, and therein he also carefully detailed the system of education to be pursued.[386]

385. Prior to the Reformation, boys had a very rudimentary sort of education, being taught, in spare moments, by the uncultured Chantry priest whose chief occupation was to serve side-chapels and in praying for the departed.

Girls of the better class were educated by the Nuns; the only chance then offering even of a modicum of schooling to their sex.

It will thus be clear that Grammar Schools were a real boon to the community.

386. A translation from the Latin of these Statutes was published in 1837, by the Rev. J. Whitaker, M.A., then Head Master of the School, and the volume is prefaced by an interesting Memoir of Bishop Pilkington.

They set forth that there is to be *one Master*, who shall have spent at least three years at one of the Universities, *one Under-master* and a *governing body of six* of the most discreet and upright inhabitants of Rivington, Anglezarke, Folds, Anderton, Helmshaw and Heath Charnock —not more than two from any one place—the first Governors were, however, provided for in the Letters Patent, and were Thomas Asshawe, Esquire, George Pilkington, Esquire [the Bishop's eldest brother], Thomas Shaw, gentleman, Ralph Rivington, John Green and Ralph Whittle.

For the conduct of the Governors the Statutes lay down very strict rules—giving them precedence according to seniority in speaking in council; but it would appear that the Bishop was not confident that even with his minute instructions before them (which were to be read at all the meetings) that they could get on without quarrelling, he, therefore, inculcates that "they shall quietly hear each other's opinions without chiding or checking any man." Neither does he trust their right-dealing implicitly, for he prescribes a form of oath of admission, as well as one to be taken after the election of both governors and masters. He further provides that everything is to be done without favour or nepotism, and that in the event of the managers not fulfilling their trust their acts can be superseded by the Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, or the Bishops of Chester or Durham.

It may be thought that the mere dry list of rules for the conduct of a school cannot show much of human interest; but we have only to look very little below the surface of these rather prolix Statutes to find a very vivid picture of the social life, habits, morals and degree of culture, prevailing in a remote Lancashire district, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. The offences deprecated in the Statutes show how rude and coarse the times were,[387] and how the more far-seeing men of the day strove to amend, with the revival of learning of the renaissance, the decay of the middle-ages.

There is a terrible picture of juvenile depravity from which the discipline of the School is to reclaim the scholars. The list of corrections runs—"but those that be dullards, unthrifts, run-aways, negligent, "ale-house haunters, gaders in the night, truants, dalliers with women,

387. The Bishop had, evidently, this fact in mind when the School Seal (of which we shall speak shortly) was designed—for in the left hand of the School-master is a book on which are the words "O foolish Galatians."

" harlot hunters, troublers of their fellows, brawlers, swearers, liars, " tale-tellers, not given to prayer nor resorting to church, or profiting " by their learning—these shall they correct with rods if the offenders "be under 16 years of age." A sorry list of offences for lads of tender years !

In the second list of offences, he condemns dancing, gaming and libidinous language.

In addition to the terrors of the master's rod, monitors are provided who " shall have both rods, ferula and palmer, to correct them withal."

But the faithful shepherd tries to lead as well as to drive his stubborn flock—providing special prayers for morning, noon and night, also for other occasions. He prescribes as a chief amusement the good old English practice of Archery.

The instructions for the teaching aim at driving into the scholars as much of the Bishop's own learning as can be put into them. He positively revels in the prospect of cramming them with Latin conversation in school, and for the older boys he gives a long list of classic authors (Latin and Greek) including Ovid, Cicero, Terence, Sallust, Virgil, Euripides, Isocrates and Horace, also Erasmus for the very young.

He is also urgent that they should be taught to write and to practice written exercises. It would seem as though writing by no means kept apace with reading and learning, for we get an incidental glimpse of the education of the clergy of the period, in the provision made for the teaching of writing and singing—a stipend being allotted to the Curate of the Church if he teach, but if he will not or cannot teach to write or sing another teacher is to be provided.

The Statutes imply that the purpose of the School is to prepare its pupils for the Church ; and the still unsettled state of doctrine is shown by the provision that " the eldest sort who are ready to become Ministers " must be perfected in Calvin's *Catechism* and *Institutes*."

In 1714 the school was rebuilt, the cost being defrayed out of surplus funds, and, the initials over the main door are those of the governors of that year.

With a desire to move with the times and to meet present day requirements, it was arranged by the Charity Commissioners in 1873 (entirely setting aside the provisions of the founder) to merge the funds of this School with those of Blackrod Free Grammar School (a foundation of 1568), and to erect a new and much more ambitious structure at the

Horwich end of the Township of Rivington. This latter was opened in 1882 under the style of "The Rivington and Blackrod Grammar School," and an elegant Chapel has since been added.

It has long been a matter of surprise to those interested in the past history and present welfare of Rivington Grammar School, that some memorial to its founder has not hitherto been erected. This omission is, however, shortly to be remedied; and, in the course of the present year, a Stained Glass Window, of three lights, in memory of Bishop Pilkington will be placed in the Chapel of the New School. The design is of a highly artistic character, and displays the chief events in the life of the Bishop.

The building erected by Bishop Pilkington has been allowed to stand and is now utilised for elementary education.

RIVINGTON AND BLACKROD GRAMMAR SCHOOL,

XII.

RIVINGTON SCHOOL SEAL.

IN 1566 Bishop Pilkington provided, for the use of the Governors, an Official Seal of beautiful design, which unfortunately was lost in 1882 during the removal to the new premises.

Luckily the writer possessed himself of a gutta-percha impression from the die prior to the above date, and a full scale facsimile of it will be found on the next page.

Round the edge is the inscription "SIGILLUM SCHOLARCHARUM DE RIVĪGTON" [*i.e.* The seal of the Rivington School Governors]; within the border are the Arms of the See of Durham, impaling those of the Bishop, and over the Shield is a scroll containing the motto "QUI PARCIT VIRGÆ ODIT FILIŪ"—[who spares the rod spoils the child]—and above that is the figure of a School-master (or Usher as he is styled in the Statutes) half length, clad in a furred gown, in whose right hand is a birch-rod, whilst in the left hand there is an open book containing the words "O FOLYSHE GALATIANS,"[388] being the opening words of the third chapter of St. Paul's epistle to the Galatians; then again, over the left shoulder of the figure is the date 1566, and under the elbows are the letters "J.D." [*i.e.* Jacobus Dunelmensis].

388. This text doubtless is meant to display the deep concern of the bishop for the reform of the community. The School-master at the head of the seal, of course must have reference to the utterance of St. Paul in the same chapter of Galatians—"wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us to Christ." It has been suggested that the figure may be meant as a portrait of the founder.

RIVINGTON SCHOOL SEAL.

AUTOGRAPH OF BISHOP PILKINGTON.

The above is a copy of the Bishop's autograph, as inscribed on the fly-leaf of a Bible of 1557, printed by Robertus Stephanus, of Paris, and edited by Vatablus; one of 45 books presented by him to St. John's College, Cambridge.

☞ It will be noticed that the Bishop in 1557 signed his name without a "g." Singular to relate his brother John, in 1591, signed *John Pilkington*, and his brother Leonard, in 1584, *Leo. Pylkyngton.*

XIII.

RIVINGTON SCHOOL REGISTER, OF 1575-6.

THE following list of scholars (one hundred and fourteen in number) is from the earliest Register extant; and the great need of public schools of the reformed faith is admirably illustrated by it.

Accession from the ranks of the gentry, not only in the vicinity of Rivington but from considerable distances, attest the value set upon the new foundation. Besides four Pilkingtons who were pupils, the following names occur—two Norris's of Speke, two Mathers, two Sherburns (one being the sixth son of Sir Richard Sherburne of Stonyhurst), three Breres, two Standishes of Duxbury, three Adlingtons, Robert Dewhurst of Dewhurst, Robert Charnock of Astley, and John Adlington of Adlington.

NOMINÆ SCHOLARUM ROVINGTONÆ.

BONAS LITERAS TOTIS ANIMIS CONTENDENTIU
R. DEWHURSTO LUDIMODERATORE,
ANNO DOMINI 1575, PRIMO MARTII.

Alexander Rigby de Bourghe
Robertus Dewhurste de Dewhurste
Andreas Breers
Ricardus Fourthe
Richardus Cowper
Jacobus Fyshewicke
Richardus Rothwell
Robertus Anderton
Richardus Tailyer
Jacobus Gardner
Joh'es Salesburye
Jacobus Standishe
Henricus Farrington
Gulielmus Marsden
Georgeus Holme
Thomas Sherburne
Robertus Brerres
Christopherus Teutell
Thomas Brothurste
Rogerus Brothurste
Joh'es Croston
Edwardus Norres, secundus filius predicte Edwardi
Edwardus Charnocke, filius et heres apparens Roberti Charnocke de Astley, Armigeri

Robertus Pylkington[389]
Galfridus Persyvall
Alexander Markland
Milo Aspedyne
Richardus Asheton
Thomas Greene
Gulielmus Norricius, filius et heres apparens Edwardi Norricii de Speacke, Armigeri
Joh'es Parker
Evanns Brindell
Thomas Yeate
Edwardus Ogles
Thomas Sherburne, sextus filius Richardi Sherbourne, militis[390]
Alixander Garrarde
Edwardus Ashall [Ashawe]
Michaeleas Salforde
Joh'es Heton
Jacobus Lowe
Jacobus Hide
Alexander Standishe, filius et heres apparens Thomæ Standishe de Ducsberi, Armigeri
Gulihelmus Gidlowe
Robertus Haslam
Thomas Hefilde
Gulihelmus Morres
Richardus Latham
Franciscus Rovington
Richardus Rovington
Henricus Byram
Thomas Gidlowe
Thomas Hanwett
Georgeus Migall
Georgeus Bislaye
Allixander Brerres
Jacobus Pylkington[391]
Gulihelmus Wackefelde
Thomas Huntte
Robertus Grinehaught
Richardus Haddocke
Laurentius Haddocke
Richardus Golburne
Robertus Mather
Andreas Pylkington
Hugo Adlington, filius et heres apparens Joh'is Adlington, Armigeri
Robertus Whallaye
Jacobus Whalle
Gulihelmus Persevall
Rogerus Fynche
Gulihelmus Fynche
Gulihelmus Mason
Jacobus Spackeman
Henricus Whittell
Gulihelmus Greene
Oliverus Barnes
Galfridus Keingelaye
Thomas Warde
Robertus Wackeden
Rogerus Pendilbury
Richardus Crosse
Thomas Sim
Richardus Bronelowe
Maken Walckeden
Joh'es Turner

389. Robert, who became lord of Rivington—a nephew of Bishop Pilkington—see *Descent* XVIc (1).

390. Sir Richard Sherburne who built, in the year 1596, the fine Elizabethan mansion of Stonyhurst—now Stonyhurst College.

391. James, second son of George and brother of Robert—see *Descent XVI*c (2).

Thomas Prescott	Richardus Pylkington[392]
Thomas Urmston	Gulihelmus Charnocke
Gregorius Turner	Laurentius Phillip
Gulihelmus Heton	Gulihelmus Phillip
Gulihelmus Hodskinson	Oliverus Greneoughe
Georgeus Brumarley	Rogerus Makinson
Rogerus Rigbie	Gulihelmus Makinson
Laurentius Whalle	Petrus Makinson
Robertus Adlington	Richardus Parler
Joh'es Rovington	Radulphus Gill
Rodulphus Freckilton	Robertus Hunte
Jacobus Sim	Jacobus Bronelowe
Rogerus Rovington	Jacobus Anderton
Thomas Adlington	Gulihelmus Simpson
Rogerus Gyll	Christopherus Mather

The foregoing is from the transcription by Mr. Septimus Tebay, M.A., which is contained in his volume of the "Statutes of Rivington Schools," printed in 1864, and published when he was Head Master of the Schools.

392. "The Dictionary of National Biography" (vol. xlv) states that this Richard Pilkington entered Emmanuel College, Cambridge, in April, 1585, and proceeded M.A. in 1593, was incorporated M.A. of Oxford, 31st October, 1599, where he proceeded to B.D. on 27th June 1600 and in July 1607 to D.D., as of Jesus College. From 27th May, 1596, till his death he was Rector of Hambledon, co. Bucks.—from 1597 to 1599 was Rector of Salkeld, Cumberland, also of Little Kimble, co. Bucks., from 1620. On 13th December, 1609, he received the King's licence to hold Hambledon Rectory along with other benefices [*State Papers*, Dom. Jas. I, vol. i]. From 1597 to 1600 he was Archdeacon of Carlisle; Treasurer of Lichfield Cathedral from 1625 to 1628, and from 1625 until his death was Archdeacon of Leicester. He died in September, 1631, and was buried in the Chancel of Hambledon Church.

By his wife Anne Meye, daughter of Dr. John Meye, Bishop of Carlisle [who afterwards was translated to the Bishopric of Durham], he had issue Abraham and John Pilkington, also a daughter who married the Rev. Wm. Crompton, son of Richard Crompton, the eminent Councillor of Wigan.

XIV.

CONCLUSION.

HERE we close this record of the Pilkingtons who lived prior to the seventeenth century—by no means a short-lived race.

We have seen them as great landowners in Lancashire, in Yorkshire, and in other counties; as sharing the glories and defeats of their country's wars—at one time high in royal favour, then stripped of their great possessions in a losing cause.

We have seen them as ecclesiastics, ruling in high places in the Church, and as excelling in the arts of music and song.

Nowhere do we find them associated with crime or political intrigue.

The change that comes upon all men's lives and fortunes has embraced theirs in man's common lot. It may be that their old honours may never revive; but who can say?

So runs the round of life from year to year—"Now THUS! Now THUS!"

Appendix A.

RELATING TO THE MAIN LINE AND TO THE YORKSHIRE BRANCH.

Muniments A—Nos. 1 to 31.

APPENDIX A,

being extracts from documents which concern the Main Line and the Yorkshire Branch.

HE early *Deeds* and *Charters* relating to the Main Line have for the most part disappeared ; no reason can be assigned, but they were probably destroyed at the siege of Lathom House.

Fortunately, by the aid of the *Public Records*, it has been possible to construct the Pedigree satisfactorily.

In the following pages space can only be afforded for copies of Records which are absolutely necessary to prove the descents of the main line, and the hitherto obscure early history of the Yorkshire branch.

Amongst the documents given are *Inquisitions post mortem*, *Pleas*, *Petitions* and *Feet of Fines.*

It may be asked what are *Fines* ? Dr. William Farrer in the first volume of *Lancashire Fines* ["Rec. Soc. of L. & C."] and Mr. William Paley Baildon, F.S.A., in his work *Feet of Fines* ["Yorkshire Archæol. Soc." Vol. XLII, Record Series] supply exhaustive information on the subject worthy of perusal. In short, a *Final Concord* or *Fine* is a legal instrument in the form of a Chirograph (one of which was given to the Plaintiff, another to the Defendant, and the third retained by the Officer of the Court of Common Pleas) by which lands were conveyed or transferred in the form of a compromise or agreement made between the two parties who had been litigating their rights in the King's Court. Prior to their introduction a Charter of Feoffment was the only written document by which lands, &c., were conveyed, and many inconveniences resulted therefrom in spite of the solemn and public manner in which *seisin* of the estate was wont to be delivered.

Advantage was frequently taken of the simplicity and security of a "*Fine*" to effect a family settlement with remainders.

They came into use about the 25th year of the reign of King Henry the Second (1178) ; in 1196 they began to flow freely ; but they were abolished by Statute, 3 and 4 William IV, Cap. 74.

A few of those herein given are copies of the originals, which are not translated in order that the exact form may be seen ; the purport, however, is mentioned at the head of each.

No.	Instrument.	Date.	Adjudication &c.
1	Raines' MSS.	1291	Grant by Adam de Pilkington to Wm. de Penulbury; the manor of Wickleswick.
2	Raines' MSS.	1291	Grant by Adam de Pilkington to Adam de Prestwich; the manor of Wickleswick.
3	Charter	1291	Grant by Thomas de Mamcestre to Roger de Pilkington, of his reversion to the estate in Sharples held by Adam de Pilkington.
4	Fine	1312	Arrangement of succession to Roger, son of Sir Roger de Pilkington; manors of Pilkington and Cheetham.
5	Fine	1319	Succession of $\frac{1}{8}$rd of Pilkington and Cheetham, $\frac{1}{8}$th Barton, $\frac{1}{7}$th of Crompton, to Roger and Margery de P. then to the next heirs.
6	Fine	1320	Succession of $\frac{2}{8}$rds of above to ditto.
7	Fine	1313	Settlement of Bury manor on Alice sister of Henry de Bury, who became the wife of Roger de Pilkington.
8	Plea &c.	1355	Establishment of claim of Alice de Bury, widow of Sir Roger de Pilkington, to the manor of Bury.
9	Inquisition ...	1323	Recovery of the forfeited manor of Otteby by Alexr. son of Sir Roger de Pilkington.
10	Inquisition ...	1323	Recovery of $\frac{1}{8}$rd of the Mill of Reddish, by Margery late the wife of Sir Roger de Pilkington.
11	Writ	1323	Order by the Council not to intermeddle further with the estate of the late Sir Roger de Pilkington.
12	Release	1323	Release of the above by the King, on petition of the widow.
13	Revocal	1327	Withdrawal of the Fine of £200 imposed on the late Sir Roger de Pilkington.
14	Grant	1375	Appointment by John of Gaunt of Robert de Pilkington as Constable of the Castle and Honour of Halton.
15	Writ of enquiry	1383	Assignment of Dower to Margaret, wife of Sir John de Pilkington, out of lands of her 1st husband, Hugh de Bradshagh.
16	Fine	1399	Settlement on Sir John and Margaret de Pilkington, his wife, with remainders, of the manor of Stagenhoe.
17	Fine	1407	Settlement on Sir John de Pilkington and Margaret his wife and others; the manors of Brixworth and Bressingham.
18	Inq. p. m. ...	1408	Inq. taken after death of Sir Roger de P., father of Sir John; *re* Lancashire estates.
19	Inq. p. m. ...	1421	Inq. taken after death of Sir John; *re* estates in Lancashire.
20	Fine	1430	Succession of manors of Brixworth, co. N'ton, and Bressingham, co. Norfolk; for Margaret widow of Sir John, then for Sir John de Pilkington Junior.
21	Fine	1430	Succession of manor of Stagenhoe, co. Herts; to Edmund son of Sir John decd. and Margaret the widow.
22	Diem Clausit	1436	Writ of enquiry, after the death of Margaret widow of Sir John de Pilkington.
23	Inq. p. m. ...	1437	Inquisitions after death of Margaret, widow of Sir John de Pilkington; relating to the manors in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Northamptonshire.
24	Inq. p. m. ...	1451	Taken after the death of Sir John de Pilkington Junior; *re* manor of Brixworth, co. N'ton. His nephew Thomas son of Edmund the next heir.
25	Fine	1460	Succession to the manors in Norfolk, Suffolk, N'ton, and Herts, late belonging to Sir John de Pilkington; Thomas son of Edmund Pilkington the next heir.
26	Fine	1476	Settlement of manor of Manston, co. York, on the heirs of Alice daughter of Robert Manston, widow of Arthur the son of Edmund Pilkington.
27	Inq. p. m. ...	1479	Inquiry after death of Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield.
28	Inq. p. m. ...	1487	Inquiry after death of Edward, only son of Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield and Joan his wife.
29	Chancery Inq.	1489	Inquiry into the transfer in 1467 of the manor of *Clipston*, co. N'ton &c., by Sir Thomas to his son Roger Pilkington.
30	Chancery Inq.	1488	Inquiry as to the manor of *Stagenhoe*, co. Herts, seized by the King after the attainder of Sir Thos. Pilkington.
31	Anct. Deeds	1526	Demise by Thomas Daniell son of John Daniell who married one of the six co-heirs of Roger Pilkington; $\frac{1}{6}$th part of manor of *Clipston*.

DOCUMENT A, No. 1.

GRANT BY ADAM SON OF ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO WILLIAM SON OF ROGER DE PENULBURY, *of his interest in the manor of Wickleswick.*

[*Raines' Lanc. MSS.*, vol. 25, p. 201 ; Chetham Lib.].

19 Edw. I (1291).

Omnibus &c. . . . . , that I, Adam son of Alexander de Pilkinton, have given and granted and by this Charter confirm to William son of Roger de Penulbyri and his heirs all which I have held lawfully in all the manor of Quickleswicke [*i.e.* Wickleswick, in Barton] with appurtenances, and which I have held by the law of England through Maud [" Matilda "] my wife.

Given at Manchester in the 19th year of King Edward. These being witnesses : Sir John de Byron, Geoffrey de Chaderton, Richard de Moston, Thomas de Heton, Geoffrey son of Thomas de Salford, Geoffrey son of Thomas de Mamecestre, Adam de Rosindale, Robert the Clerk, and others.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS 1, 2 AND 3.

Roger de Penulbury, son of Adam ; lord of the manors of Wickleswick and Pendlebury. =

- *Elias* [Helia] *de Penulbury*, lord of Wickleswick and Pendlebury. Died v.p. before 1278. =
  - *Adam de Pilkington*, son of Alexander and brother of Sir Roger (VII). Slain in 1298 [*Ass. Roll*, 28 Ed. I]. = *Matilda* [*i.e.* Maud]. She had Wickleswick from her father ; after her death it was conveyed by Adam, her husband, to William de Pendlebury [*see A, No.* 1]. She also had land in Sharples from her mother [*see A, No.* 3] which after her death became Adam's for life by the law of England.
    - *Cicely*, who expired shortly after birth [*Ancestor*, vol iv, p. 211].
- *Anabel*, daughter of Thomas, and sister of Geoffrey de Mamcestre; alive 1278. Had lands in Sharples, of which her brother Roger's son Thomas became reversioner.
- *William*, who, after the death of Maud, had the manor of Wickleswick from Adam de Pilkington and afterwards transferred it to Adam de Prestwich who married a Trafford for his second wife [*Trafford Charters*].
  - *Beatrice*, She conveyed the manor of Pendlebury to Adam de Prestwich for £100 [*Lanc. Fine*, May, 1300]. OB. S.P.
  - *Lettice*.

A, No. 2.

GRANT BY ADAM SON OF ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON TO ADAM DE PRESTWICH ; *his interest in the manor of Wickleswick.*

[*Raines' Lanc. MSS.*, vol. 25, p. 197 ; Chetham Lib.].

15th Aug., 19 Edw. I (1291).

Omnibus Christi &c. . . . . , that I, Adam son of Alexander de Pilkinton give and concede and with this my present charter confirm to Adam de Prestwich and his heirs all that I have justly and clearly had, or in other manner been able to enjoy, by the law of England in all the manor of Quickleswicke [*i.e.* Wickleswick] by right of Matilda who was my wife.

Given at Prestwich the day of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary in the 19th year of the reign of King Edward [*i.e.* 15th Aug. 1291]. These being witnesses : Sir John de Byron, Sir James de Byron, Geoffrey de Chaderton, Thomas de Heton, William de Hopewood, Robert the Clerk, and others.

A, No. 3.

GRANT BY THOMAS DE MAMCESTRE TO ROGER DE PILKINGTON [*Descent VII*] ; *his prospective interest in lands in Sharples which Adam brother of Roger held by right of his wife Maud for life.*

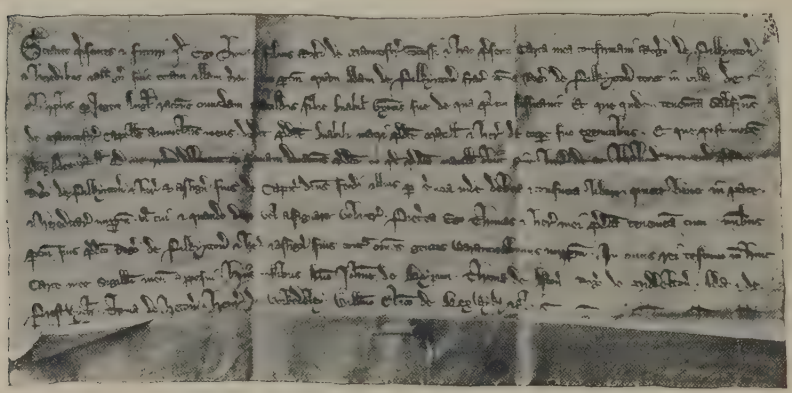
(*Translation from the original Deed*).

Undated (*c.* 1291).

Know all present and to come that I, Thomas son of Roger de Mamcestre [*i.e.* Manchester] have granted and by this my present Charter have confirmed to Roger de Pilkinton and his heirs and assigns all that land with appurtenances which Adam de Pilkinton, brother of the same Roger de Pilkinton holds in the vill of Sharples by the law of England by reason of his wife Maud [" Matildis "] the daughter of Anabil by whom he raised issue, and which tenements Geoffrey of Manchester, Chaplain, my uncle [" avunculus "] gave to the aforesaid Anabil mother of the aforesaid Maud and to the heirs issuing from her body, and which after the death of the aforesaid Adam and Maud ought to revert to me by the form of the aforesaid gift, in that the aforesaid Maud died

without heir of herself.[393] To have and to hold to the aforesaid Roger de Pilkinton and his heirs and assigns, of the chief lords of that fee by the services therefor due and accustomed, freely, quietly, well, in peace, and as inheritance for ever, or to whom and whenever he may wish to give or assign it. Moreover, I, Thomas, and my heirs will warrant for ever the aforesaid tenements with all their appurtenances to the aforesaid Roger de Pilkinton and his heirs and assigns against all men.

In testimony whereof I have set my seal to this my Charter. These being witnesses: Sir John de Byrun, Thomas de Aston, Roger de Middelton, Adam de Prestwych, Thomas de Heton, Henry de Workedelye [*i.e.* Worsley], William the Clerk of Beswick [" Bexwyk "], and others.



☞ *The above reproduction is from the actual Deed, one of the " Clowes' Muniments." It is undated, but would be of* A.D. 1291, *a year after the death of Matilda* [*Maud*] *the wife of Adam de Pilkington.*

Assize Rolls 408 *and* 985 *show that in* 1292 *Roger son of Adam de Sharples unsuccessfully claimed this property against Adam and Roger de Pilkington.*

The following is an extended copy of the Latin original; figures have been inserted to show the line of the document where the words which follow appear.

393. Maud had no living issue; she, however, bore to Adam an only daughter *Cicely* who died shortly after birth. Adam de Pilkington, therefore, by the law of England had a life interest in this Sharples property, which after his death would revert to Thomas of Manchester [see " *Ancestor*," vol. iv, p. 211]. The English equivalent to the Latin " Matildis " is *Maud*.

(1) Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Thomas filius Rogeri de Mamcestre concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Rogero de Pilkinton (2) et heredibus et assignatis suis totam illam terram cum pertinentiis quam Adam de Pilkinton frater ipsius Rogeri de Pilkinton tenet in villa de (3) Sharples per legem Anglie ratione cujusdam Matildis filie Anabile uxoris sue de qua prolem sussitavit Et que quidem tenementa Galfridus (4) de Mamcestre Capellanus avunculus meus dedit predicte Anabili matri predicta Matildis et heredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus Et que post mortem (5) predictorum Adē et Matildis ad me reverti deberent per formam donacionis predicte eo quod predicta Matildis obiit sine herede de se. Habendam et tenendam prefato (6) Rogero de Pilkinton et heredibus et assignatis suis de capitalibus dominis feodi illius per servicia inde debita et consueta libere quiete bene in pace (7) et hereditarie imperpetuum vel cui et quando dare vel assignare voluerit. Preterea ego Thomas et heredes mei predicta tenementa cum omnibus (8) pertinentiis suis predicto Rogero de Pilkinton et heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warantizabimus imperpetuum. In cuius rei testimonium huic (9) carte mee Sigillum meum apposui. Hiis testibus—Domino Johanne de Byrun, Thoma de Aston, Rogero de Middelton, Adam de (10) Prestwych, Thoma de Heton, Henrico de Workedeleye, Willelmo clerico de Bexwyk, et aliis.

A, No. 4.

FINE LEVIED AS TO THE MANORS OF PILKINGTON AND CHEETHAM.

[*From the original, in Latin, at the Record Office, London*].

9th April, 5 Edw. II (1312). At Westminster, on the Quidene of Easter, 5 Edward II. Between Ralph de Overton, clerk, *Plaintiff*, and Roger de Pilkynton, *Defendant*; of the Manors of Pilkington and Cheetham.

Roger acknowledges the said Manors to be the right of Ralph, for which Ralph granted them to Roger for his life, and after his decease to remain to Roger de Pilkynton son of the said Roger and to his heirs male of his body, in default to remain to William brother of the said Roger son of Roger, and to the heirs of his body, in default to remain to the right heirs of Roger de Pilkynton.

A, No. 5.

FINE LEVIED AS TO ONE-THIRD OF THE MANORS OF PILKINGTON AND CHEETHAM, ONE-SIXTH OF BARTON, AND ONE-SEVENTH OF CROMPTON.

13th Oct., 13 Edw. II (1319). At York, on the Quindene of St. Michael, 13 Edward II. Between John son of Thomas de Parva Preston, *Plaintiff*, Roger de Pylkyngton and Margery his wife, *Defendants*; of the one-third part of the manors of Pylkyngton and Cheetham, a sixth part of the manor of Barton and a seventh part of the manor of Crompton.

Roger acknowledges the said tenements to be the right of John, for which John granted them to Roger and Margery [de Pylkyngton] to have and to hold to them and the heirs issuing of their bodies, in default to remain to the right heirs of Roger.

A, No. 6.

FINE LEVIED AS TO TWO-THIRDS OF PILKINGTON AND CHEETHAM.

9th Feb., 13 Edw. II (1320). At York, on the Octave of The Purification, 13 Edward II. Between Adam Broun, of Pilkyngton, *Plaintiff*, Roger de Pilkyngton and Margery his wife, *Defendants*; of two parts of the manors of Pilkyngton and Cheetham.

Roger acknowledged the said two parts to be the right of Adam, for which Adam granted them to Roger and Margery, to have and hold to them and to the heirs issuing of their bodies, in default to the right heirs of Roger.

A, No. 7.

FINE LEVIED AS TO THE MANOR OF BURY (being the settlement under which Roger de Pilkington and his wife Alice de Bury inherited the property).

25th June, 6 Edw. II (1313). At Westminster, on the morrow of St. John the Baptist, in the sixth year of Edward the Second. Between Henry de Bury, *Plaintiff*, and Geoffrey son of Robert de Bury, *Defendant*; of the manor of Bury, and the advowson of the Church of the same manor.

Henry acknowledged the said manor and advowson to be the right

of Geoffrey, for which Geoffrey granted them to Henry for his life, and after his decease to remain to Margery daughter of Richard de Radeclive [Radcliffe] for her life, after her decease to remain to Henry son of Henry de Bury and the heirs of his body, in default to remain to Alice sister of the said Henry son of Henry, and the heirs of her body, in default to remain to Agnes, sister of the said Alice, and the heirs of her body, in default to remain to Isabel, sister of the said Agnes, and the heirs of her body, in default to remain to Adam son of Matthew de Bury and his heirs.

☞[*Henry de Bury the younger died in his minority, and the family estates reverted to Alice, his sister, the wife of Roger de Pilkington and to their heirs.*

There are four other Fines which similarly refer to the Bury property, but for lack of space they are not copied, viz. :—No. 102, of 6th October, 1319; No. 104, of 13th October, 1319; No. 103, of 6th October, 1319; and No. 153, of 6th October, 1323.]

A, No. 8.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE TENOR OF THE RECORD AND PROCESS OF A PLEA *before the Justices at Preston, in the fourth and fifth year of the Dukedom of Henry Duke of Lancaster*, A.D. 1355; *supplied at the request of Alicia, widow of Roger de Pilkington, and Roger son of Roger de Pilkington, 22nd September, Anno* 10 *Ducatus* (A.D. 1360).

[It shows that Alicia, Roger's widow, was sister of Henry de Bury, and that she was entitled to the manor of Bury in remainder (under the entail created by Fine 6 Edward II, 1313), after the death of her mother, Margery daughter of Richard de Radeclif, and of Henry de Bury, her brother.]

Henr. dux . . . . . Omnibus ad quos . . . . . salt'm.

P' Rogero de Pylkyngton, Chiualer.

Inspexim[s] tenorem recordi et processus &c. in hec v'ba s' Pl'ita apud Preston, coram J. de Seton et sociis suis justic' d'ni ducis Lancastr. die Mercurii prox' post festum Sc'i Matthie Apostoli anno ducatus Lanc. quarto incipiente quinto [*i.e.* 25th February, 1354-5] Alicia que fuit uxor Rogeri de Pilkyngton et Rogerus fil. Rogeri de Pilkyngton attach' fuerunt p. billam ad respondend' Henr. de Bury de pl'ito transg'. Et

vnde idem Henr. querit' quod predicti Alicia et Rogerus sim'l cum Johanne de Levere die Lune in vigilia Epiph'ie d'ni anno regni d'ni Reg̃ nunc vicesimo [5 Jan., 1346-7] vi et armis &c. Et de hoc pon. se sup. p'riam Et predictus Henr. simil'r Et quoad &c. dicit quod alias in cur. d'ni E. Regis p'ris d'ni regis nunc coram Will'mo de Bereford et sociis suis tunc justic. ipsius p'ris reg. nunc apud Westminster in crastino Sc'i Johannis Baptiste anno regni sui sexte levavit quidem finis inter Henr. de Bury *quer.* et Galfridum fil. Roberti de Bury *deforciant* de Manerio de Bury cum pertinentiis &c. p. quem finem predictus Henr. cogn. predictum manerium cum pertinentiis et advocat. predictam esse jus ipsius Galfridi vt illa que idem Galfridus h'uit de dono ipsius Henr. Et p. illa recogn. idem Galfridus concessit predicto Henr. manerium predictum Et illud ei reddidit &c. Hend. et tenend. ad totam vitam Henr. Ita quod post mortem eiusdem. Henr. manerium predictum cum pertinentiis remaneret Margerie fil. Ricardi de Radeclif Hend. et tenend. ad totam vitam ipsius Margerie. Ita quod post decessum ipsius Margerie manerium predictum remaneret Henr. de Bury et heredibus de corpore suo exeuntibus Et si idem Henr. obierit sine herede de corpore suo exeunte tunc post decessum ipsius Henr. predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remaneret Alicie sorori ipsius Henr. et her. de corpore suo exeunte Qui quidem Henr. cui predictus Galfridus concessit manerium predictum ad terminum vite &c. obiit seisitus de eodem manerio post cujus mortem intrauit predicta Margeria cui predictum manerium talliatum fuit p. vita sua et predictus Henr. cui predictum manerium talliatum fuit in feodo talliato post decessum ipsius Margerie obiit sine herede de corpore suo &c. viuente ipsa Margeria Et dicit quod eadem Margeria que nullum statum inde h'uit nisi solomodo [ad] terminum vite in forma predicta manerium illud alienauit in feodo predicto Henr. qui nunc querit &c. Et predicta Alicia intendens et percipiens alienacio'em illam f'cam in feodo fore ad Exheredaco'em suam intrauit sup. ip'm Henr. Et predictus Rogerus in auxilio cum ipsa Alicia ad manutenend' ingr'm ipsius Alicie in iure eiusdem Alicie Et dicunt quod blada predicta &c.

Ideo dies dat. est &c. et jurator. qui dicunt sup. sacr'm suum quod predicti Alicia et Rogerus fil. Rogeri quoad &c. sunt culpabiles ad dampna &c.

Nos autem tenorem dict. recordi et processus ad requisico'em.

Alicie et Rogeri tenore presencium duxim. exemplificare. In cuius rei testimon. has l'ras &c. T. me ipso apud Preston xxij die Septembris a° &c. decimo. [From the original—*Duchy of Lanc. Records*, Chancery Rolls A, 3*a*, No. 69, a tergo, Class XXV].

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE ABOVE.

VII. Sir Roger de Pilkington, = lord of the manor of Pilkington. Born about 1255 ; Died in 1322.

Henry de Bury, = Margery, dau. of Richard de lord of the manor of Bury. Radeclife.

VIII. Sir Roger de Pilkington, = Alicia de Bury, lord of Pilkington. heir to the manor of Born 1291 ; Died in 1343. Bury on the death of her brother in 1355.

Henry de Bury, junior. O.S.P.

IX. Sir Roger de Pilkington, eldest son who inherited Bury in 1374, on the death of his mother.

A, No. 9.

Recovery by Alexander, son of Sir Roger de Pilkington, of the Manor of Otteby, co. Lincoln, seized by the King.

[*From the eight co-relative documents at the Record Office.*]

Petition to the King (original in Norman French).

Undated (A.D. 1323) Alexander de Pilkyngton prays our lord the King and his council, that as Ralph de Otteby Knight formerly gave and granted to Roger de Pilkyngton,who is summoned to God, and to Alice [" Aleise "] his wife, daughter of the said Ralph, lands and tenements in Otteby with the appurtenances in frank marriage [" fraunke mariage "] to have and to hold to them and the heirs of their body lawfully begotten, and thus it is that after the death of the said Roger the said lands and tenements with the appurtenances ought to descend to the said Alexander son and heir of the aforesaid Roger and Alice by the form of the gift aforesaid. Notwithstanding, the said manor together with other lands and tenements which belonged to the said Roger is taken into the hand of our lord the King as forfeited because the said Roger was said to be an adherent [" aers "] of the Earl of Lancaster, also as the said Roger had an estate in the said lands and tenements that he could have forfeited them ;

whereas he had no other estate except by his wife as is abovesaid. May it please our lord the King to command Writs [to be issued] to Mons. Robert de Malberthorp, Lambert de Trinkingham, Roger de Cubbeldykes, and Gilbert de Toucheby, three or two of them, or other subjects of our lord the King, to enquire into the truth of this matter, and that justice may be done to the said Alexander for God and for blessed charity [*Ancient Petitions*, File 133, No. 6639].

ENDORSEMENT (by order of the King).

Let the Charter be shown if there be any thereon in the Chancery. And further let true men be assigned to enquire into the presents &c. concerning the truth of the contents in the petition, and let the inquisition be returned. And further let the King be certified.

COPY OF THE ORIGINAL GRANT.

[*Translation from the Latin.*]

Charter of 6th April, 23 Edw. I (1295).

Know those present and to come that I Ralph de Otteby, Knight, have given and granted and by this my present charter have confirmed to Roger de Pilkinton and Alice his wife and to their heirs lawfully begotten my manor of Otteby with all its appurtenances, homage, wards, reliefs, escheats, rents and services as well of freemen as of serfs without any withholding. To have and to hold of me and my heirs to them and their heirs lawfully begotten, well and in peace, by hereditary right for ever; they and the heirs of the said Alice lawfully begotten paying therefor yearly to me and my heirs one Clove gilly-flower at the feast of St. John the Baptist for all secular service, suits of the Court, all kinds of exaction and demand [except] forinsec service. And I, Ralph and my heirs will warrant, acquit, and defend the aforesaid manor with all its appurtenances, as is aforesaid, to the aforesaid Roger de Pilkinton and Alice his wife and to their heirs of the said Alice lawfully begotten, against all mortals. And if it shall happen that the aforesaid Roger and Alice his wife shall die without heirs lawfully begotten of the said Alice, the said manor with all its appurtenances aforesaid shall revert entirely to me the said Ralph and my heirs. And that this my gift and grant may remain constant and sure

I have strengthened this present Charter with the impression of my Seal. These being witnesses—Sir ["Domino"] James de Biron, Sir James de Tankerleye, Rector of the Church of Walesby, Dionisius de Wache, Richard de Pilkinton, John West of Walesby, John Pastore of Otteby, and many others. Dated at Otteby the sixth day of April, A.D. 1295.

WRIT TO THE SHERIFF, THAT ENQUIRIES BE MADE.

[*Original in Latin.*]

Inquiry granted 11th Mar., 17 Edw. II (1323-4).

Edward, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, and Duke of Aquitaine, to the Sheriff of Lincoln greeting. Alexander de Pilkington has shown to us that whereas Ralph de Otteby formerly by his Charter gave and granted to Roger de Pilkington father of the said Alexander now deceased and to Alice his wife likewise deceased the manor of Otteby with the appurtenances. To have and to hold to the same Roger and Alice and the heirs of their bodies. And it appears the aforesaid Roger never had any other estate than fee tail in the aforesaid manor with the appurtenances, as is said. And after the death of the same Roger, the said manor with the appurtenances ought to descend to the aforesaid Alexander son and heir of the same Roger and Alice, by the form of the gift aforesaid. Nevertheless the said manor together with other lands and tenements which were in the possession of the same Roger was taken into our hands because he was said to have been an adherent of Thomas late Earl of Lancaster our enemy and rebel, as if the same Roger had held that manor in fee simple whereas he did not so hold it, and for that cause till now it remains in our hand, for which the same Alexander has prayed us by his petition exhibited in the presence of us and our Council to provide a remedy in this behalf. We wishing to be certified whether the aforesaid Ralph gave and granted to the aforesaid Roger and Alice the manor aforesaid with the appurtenances, to have and to hold to the same Roger and Alice and the heirs of their bodies, or not, and if so then at what time, how, and in what manner. And whether the aforesaid Roger ever had any estate in the aforesaid manor, or not, and if so then what estate and how and in what manner. And whether the aforesaid Roger and Alice are dead, and whether the same Alexander is son and heir of the

aforesaid Roger and Alice or not, and if the said manor for that reason is in our hands, as is aforesaid or otherwise, and if otherwise then how and in what manner, and of whom it is held, and by what service, and how much it is worth yearly in all issues, and of other circumstances touching the said business, we have appointed our beloved and faithful Robert de Malberthorp, Lambert de Trinkyngham, Henry de Fenton, and Gilbert de Toucheby, three or two of them, to enquire by the oath of good and lawful men of your county by whom the truth of the matter may be better known, the full truth of all and singular the premises, in the presence of the guardian of the manor aforesaid, warned beforehand by the aforesaid Robert, Lambert, Henry, and Gilbert, three or two of them, if he shall wish to be present. And therefore we command you that at certain days and places which the same Robert, Lambert, Henry, and Gilbert, three or two of them shall cause you to know, you shall cause to come before them, three or two of them, as many and such good and lawful men of your bailiwick by whom the truth of the matter in the premises may be better known and enquired into. And you shall have this writ there.

Witness myself at Westminster the 11th day of March in the seventeenth year of our reign. *By petition of Council.*

Order of the King to the Judges.

[*Original in Latin.*]

11th Mar., 17 Edw. II (1323-24). Edward by the grace of God King of England Lord of Ireland and Duke of Aquitaine to his beloved and faithful Robert de Malberthorp, Lambert de Trykyngham, Henry de Fenton, and Gilbert de Toucheby, greeting. [*Here follows a recital of the previous writ.*] In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness myself at Westminster, the eleventh day of March, in the 17th year of our reign. *By petition of Council.*

Precept from the Judges to the Sheriff.

[*Original in Latin.*]

30th May, 17 Edw. II (1324). L. de Trikyngham [*one of the Judges*] to the Sheriff of Lincoln greeting. On behalf of the Lord King I command you to cause to come before my associates and me at Boston on Tuesday next after the Feast of Holy Trinity, twelve free

and lawful men of the neighbourhood of Otteby, to enquire by their oath if Ralph de Otteby gave and granted to Roger de Pylkyngton and Alice his wife the manor of Otteby with the appurtenances, to have and to hold to the same Roger and Alice and the heirs of their bodies, or not? and if so, then at what time, and how, and in what manner? and whether the aforesaid Roger ever had any other estate in the aforesaid manor, or not? and if so what estate, and how, and in what manner? and whether the aforesaid Roger and Alice are dead, and whether Alexander de Pylkyngton is son and heir of the aforesaid Roger and Alice, or not? and if the said manor for that cause is in the hand of the lord the King, and what is the cause? and of whom is it held, and by what service, and how much is it worth yearly in all issues? And you shall warn the guardian of the manor aforesaid, that he may be there then to hear that Jury. And you shall place on the list of jurors such and so many that that jury may not remain to be taken on that day through your default. And you shall have there the Writ of the lord King which came to you thereon, the names of the jurors and this Writ. Dated at Helpringham on Wednesday next after the Feast of the Ascension of our Lord in the seventeenth year of the reign of King Edward son of King Edward [*i.e.* 30th May, 1324].

Inquisition held 12th June, 1324.

[*Original in Latin.*]

12th June, 17 Edw. II (1324). Inquisition taken before Lambert de Trikingham and Henry de Fenton, in the presence of Alan de Cobeldikes guardian of the manor of Otteby, on the morrow of St. Barnabas the Apostle, in the seventeenth year of the reign of King Edward son of King Edward, by John de Beslingthorp, Robert de Bayhous of Tevelly, William Mockan, Walter de Tetford, Richard ad Aulam, of Walesby, William de Wadingham, John Amy of Tevelly, Thomas de Toftes, John de Craftes, Thomas Gower, Osbert Colman of Otteby, Hugh Pepir—who say upon their oath that Ralph de Otteby gave and granted his manor of Otteby to Roger de Pilkyngton and Alice his wife and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten twenty-eight years since, and that the same Roger never had any other estate in the aforesaid manor. And that it is worth

yearly £4, and that Alexander de Pilkyngton is son and heir of the said Roger and Alice in form aforesaid. They say also that the aforesaid Roger and Alice are dead, and they held the same manor of the Honour of Bolingbroke by Knight's service. And because it was said that he [Roger] was with Thomas Earl of Lancaster a rebel of the lord the King, for that cause and no other, the said manor was taken into the hand of the lord King, and remains so till now. In witness whereof, they have put their Seals to these presents.

Writ granted by the King for Alexander de Pilkington.

[*Original in French*].

6th Sept., 18 Edw. II (1324). Edward, by the grace of God King of England, Lord of Ireland and Duke of Aquitaine, to our beloved clerk Master Robert de Baldok, Archdeacon of Middlesex our Chancellor, greeting. We send you under our Privy Seal an Inquisition returned before us for Alexander de Pilkyngton of the manor of Otteby with the appurtenances, and we command you that having seen and considered the muniments touching the feoffment of the said manor, of which feoffment mention is made in the said Inquisition, you will do justice to the said Alexander upon the said business according to the laws and custom of our realm. Given under our privy seal at Overfold the sixth day of September in the 18th year of our reign [*Close Rolls*, 18 Edward II.]

Order to the Keeper of forfeited estates to deliver the manor to Alexander de Pilkington.

[*Original in Latin.*]

6th Sept., 18 Edw. II (1324). To Edmund de Asshebie, Keeper of certain forfeited lands in County Lincoln. Ordered to deliver to Alexander de Pilkyngton the manor of Otteby and the issues thereof from the time of the death of Roger de Pilkyngton, as the King learns, by Inquisition taken by Lambert de Trikynham and Henry de Fenton, that Ralph de Otteby 28 years ago [*i.e.* 6th April, 1295] granted the manor to the said Roger and to Alesia his wife, to them and the heirs of their bodies, and that Roger never had any other estate in the manor, and that the manor is worth £4 yearly, and is held of another than the King, and that Roger and Alesia are dead, and that

the aforesaid Alexander is their son and next heir, and that the manor was taken into the King's hands because Roger was said to have been with Thomas late Earl of Lancaster, a rebel, and that it is in the King's hands for that reason solely [*Close Rolls*, 18 Edw. II].

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING.

VI. Alexander de Pilkington, = Alice de Chetham.
lord of the manor of Pilkington,
Died 1291.

First Wife.		*Second Wife.*	*Third Wife.*
Amery de Barton, married about 1290. Died ante 1295.	= VII. Sir Roger de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington, Cheetham &c. Died 1322.	= Alice, dau. of Ralph de Otteby. Died about 1305.	= Margery, married about 1310. She afterwards became (in 1323) the wife of Sir Adam de Swillington [*see A*, 10].
2 sons.			2 sons.

Alexander, the only son of Alice; *the claimant.*

A, No. 10.

Petition by Margery the wife of Sir Adam de Swillington, formerly the wife of Sir Roger de Pilkington; for the recovery of one-third part of the Mill of Reddish seized by the King.

INQUISITION AD QUOD DAMNUM,
16 Edward II, No. 55.

PETITION TO THE KING.

[*Original in Norman-French.*]

A.D. 1323, (16 Edw. II)

Adam de Swilyngton and Margery his wife, late the wife of Roger de Pilkyngton who is summoned to God, show our lord the King and his Council that as it may be found by the inquisition taken by writ of our lord the King and returned into the Chancery, that in the tenth year of the reign of our lord the King, the said Roger and the same Margery then his wife were jointly enfeoffed of the third part of one mill with the appurtenances in R[ed]dych. To have and to hold to them and the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten; and that the same Margery continued her seisin of that third part by virtue of the said feoffment together with the said

Roger, then her husband, peaceably until the day that the said Roger was taken because he was said to be an adherent of the Earl of Lancaster, and the said third part for that reason was taken into the hands of our lord the King, and that that third part is held of another than our lord the King, and notwithstanding they are not able to have that third part delivered out of the seisin of our lord the King. On which account they pray that a remedy may be given them, seeing that the said Roger could not forfeit that third part.

Writ to the Judges, Ordering an Inquisition to be Held.

[*Original in Latin*].

20th Feb., 16 Edw. II (1322-3).

Edward by the grace of God King of England, Lord of Ireland and Duke of Aquitaine, to his beloved and faithful John de Travers and Gilbert de Singleton, greeting. Adam de Swilyngton and Margery his wife, who was the wife of Roger de Pilkington, have prayed us that whereas the same Margery together with the aforesaid Roger formerly her husband was jointly enfeoffed of the third part of a certain Mill in Redych in the tenth year of our reign [*i.e.* 1316-7], and continued her seisin thereof peaceably from the time of the aforesaid feoffment together with the aforesaid Roger, formerly her husband, until the day when the said Roger was taken because he was said to be an adherent of Thomas late Earl of Lancaster an enemy and rebel to us, and now the said [third] part together with certain other lands and tenements which belonged to the aforesaid Roger, for the reason aforesaid is in our hand, that we would cause the said part to be restored to them. We wishing to be certified whether the aforesaid Roger and Margery were jointly enfeoffed of the third part of the mill aforesaid, as is said, or no ; and if so, then when, by whom, how, and in what manner ; and whether the aforesaid Margery continued her seisin thereof from the time of the aforesaid feoffment together with the aforesaid Roger formerly her husband as is said, or no ; and if the said part for that cause is in our hand, of whom it is held, and by what service, we have appointed you to enquire by the oath of honest and lawful men of the County of Lancaster, by whom the truth of the matter may be better known, in the presence of the guardian of the aforesaid lands and tenements warned thereof by you if he shall

wish to be present, the full truth upon all and singular the premises, and other things touching the said business. And, therefore, we command you that at a certain day and place which you shall provide for this, you shall make the aforesaid inquisition in form aforesaid, and you shall send it to us distinctly and openly made without delay with this Writ, under your seal and the seals of those by whom it was made. And we have commanded our Sheriff of the county aforesaid that he shall cause to come before you at a certain day and place, which you shall make known to him, so many and such honest and lawful men of his bailiwick by whom the truth of the matter in the premises may be better known and enquired into. In Witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness myself at Pontefract, the 20th day of February in the 16th year of our reign.

INQUISITION, HELD AT WIGAN.

[*The original in Latin.*]

23rd May, 16 Edw. II (1323).

The lord King sent his writ to John Travers and Gilbert de Singilton in these words . . . . . [*Here follows a recital of the writ previously given*]. By virtue of which command the Sheriff was ordered to cause so many and such honest and lawful men of his bailiwick to come before the aforesaid John and Gilbert at Wigan on Monday the morrow of Holy Trinity in the year above said, by whom the truth of the matter in the premises might be better known and enquired into. On which day, the guardian of the lands and tenements aforesaid being present sufficiently warned, the Sheriff caused to come there before the aforesaid John and Gilbert a sufficient inquest namely Adam de Bradeshagh, John de Tonge, Simon de Bradeshagh, Roger Walmersleye, Henry de Notthogh, John de Trafford, Thomas de Hullum, Richard le Valentyn, Richard del Wicheuse, Simon del Slakes, Roger de Schotleswerth, and Richard de Shipwallebotham, sworn to this. *Who say upon their oath* that a certain Ralph de Upton, clerk, who was seised in his demesne as of fee of the third part of that mill with appurtenances in Redych, in the tenth year of the reign of the present King [*i.e.* in 1316] enfeoffed Roger de Pilkington and the aforesaid Margery then his wife of the aforesaid third part of the aforesaid mill with the appurtenances together with other lands and tenements. To have and to hold to the aforesaid

Roger and Margery and the heirs of their body of the chief lords of that fee by the service due and accustomed therefor. And if the same Roger and Margery died without an heir of their body, the aforesaid third part should remain to the right heirs of the aforesaid Roger and their heirs for ever. And they say that the aforesaid Margery peaceably continued her seisin thereof from the time of the aforesaid feoffment together with the aforesaid Roger formerly her husband, until the day that the same Roger was taken, because he was said to be an adherent of Thomas late Earl of Lancaster an enemy and rebel of the lord King, and for that reason the aforesaid third part of the aforesaid mill together with other lands and tenements of the aforesaid Roger and Margery were seized into the hands of the lord the King, and for that reason and no other it is now in the possession of the said lord King. They say also that the aforesaid third part of that mill is held of John de Kyrkeby by homage and Knight's service, namely by the service of one half-penny as scutage on forty shillings, and if more more, and if less less, for all service. In witness whereof the aforesaid Jurors have put their seals to this inquisition.

A, No. 11.

ORDER BY THE COUNCIL AND BY CONSENT OF THE KING NOT TO INTERMEDDLE *further with the property of Sir Roger de Pilkington deceased, attainted.*

[From the *Close Rolls*, Public Record Office.]

15th Nov., 16 Edw. II (1323), at Tutbury.

To John Travers, Keeper of certain of the rebels' lands in county Lancaster.

Ordered, not to intermeddle further with the manors of Pilkington, and Cheetham, one-sixth part of the manor of Barton, one-seventh of the manor of Crompton, and with the undermentioned messuages, &c., in "Farnewood" [*i.e.* Farnworth], Great Lever, "Hunnersfeld" [Hundersfield], and Spotland, and to restore the issues thereof to Margery, late the wife of Roger de Pilkyngton, as the King learns by inquisition, taken by John de Lancastre, and Gilbert de Singleton, that Margery was

enfeoffed jointly with her said husband by a *Fine* levied before the Justices of the Bench in the Octave of the Purification, in the 13th year of the King's reign [*i.e.* 9th February, 1320], between Adam Broun of Pilkington and them, of 2 parts of the manors of Pilkington and Cheetham, to them and their heirs of their bodies, and by another *Fine* levied in the fifteen days from Michaelmas, in the same year [*i.e.* 13th October, 1319], between John son of Thomas de Parva Preston and them, of a third of the aforesaid manors, and of one-sixth of the manor of Barton, and one-seventh of the manor of Crompton, to them and the heirs of their bodies, and that the said Margery was enfeoffed jointly with her husband of 20 acres of land in Farnworth ["Farneword"] by John son of John de Lever in the 10th year of the King's reign [1316-7], and of a messuage, ten acres of land, and a moiety of waste in Great Lever by Robert son of Roger de Middleton, in the 4th year of the King's reign [1310-11], and of a messuage, and one acre of land in Hundersfield [" Hunnersfeld "] by Robert de Lister of Milnehouse in the 10th year of the reign [1316-17], and of a messuage and five acres of land in Spotland by William del Grenebothes in the 8th year of the reign [*i.e.* 1314-15], and that Margery continued her seisin of the above from the time of the feoffments until the day when Roger was captured for his alleged adhesion to certain of the rebels, without changing her estate, and that the premises are held of others than the King.

By the Council.

A, No. 12.

RELEASE TO MARGERY WIDOW OF SIR ROGER DE PILKINGTON BY ORDER OF THE KING, *of estates seized by reason of the attainder of Sir Roger.*

[From the *Close Rolls*, 16 Edward II.]

To the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer.

9th May, 16 Edw. II (1323), at Cowick.

Whereas lately, upon its being found by inquisition taken by John de Lancastre, and Gilbert de Syngleton, that Margery, late the wife of Roger de Pylkynton, was enfeoffed jointly with the said Roger, by a *Fine* levied before the Justices of the Bench, in the octave of the Purification, in the 13th year of the King's reign [9th February, 1320], between Adam Broun of Pylkynton and the

aforesaid Roger and Margery, of two parts of the manors of Pylkynton, and Cheetham, to have to them and the heirs of their bodies, and by another *Fine*, levied in like manner in the 15 days of Michaelmas in the aforesaid year of his reign [*i.e.* 13th October, 1319], between John son of Thomas de Parva Preston and the aforesaid Roger and Margery of a third part of the manors aforesaid, and a sixth part of the manor of Barton, and a seventh of the manor of Crompton, to have to them and the heirs of their bodies, and that Margery was enfeoffed jointly with Roger of twenty acres of land in Farnworth [" Farnewode "] by John son of John de Lever, in the 10th year of the King's reign [*i.e.* 1316-7], and of a messuage and one acre of land in Hundersfield [" Hunnersfeld "] by Robert de Lyster of Milnehouse, in the 10th year of the King's reign [1316-7], and of a messuage and 5 acres of land in Spotland by William del Grenebothes, in the 8th year of the King's reign [1314-5], and that Margery continued her joint seisin of the manors and lands from the time of the feoffment until Roger was taken for his alleged adherence to certain rebels without any change of the estate, and that the manors and lands are held of others than the King—the King ordered John Travers, Keeper of the lands of certain rebels in County Lancaster, not to intermeddle further with the aforesaid manors and lands, and to restore the issues thereof to Margery; and the King now learns from the complaint of Adam de Swillington [" Swylinton "] who married the said Margery, and of Margery, that although the said Keeper amoved the King's hand from the manors and lands aforesaid and delivered the issues to Margery, the Sheriff of that County distrains Adam and Margery in the said manors and lands by reason of a fine of £200 that Roger made with the King for his trespass aforesaid after the levying of the *Fines* and *Feoffments* aforesaid; the King therefore orders the Treasurer and Barons to cause the demand for the said sum upon Adam and Margery from the said manors and lands to be superseded entirely, provided that the money be levied from the other lands that belonged to Roger on the day when he adhered to the rebels.

By the Council.

A, No. 13.

WITHDRAWAL BY THE KING OF THE FINE OF £200 INFLICTED IN 1322, *and due out of the estates of the late Sir Roger de Pilkington, attainted.*

[From the *Patent Rolls* of 1 Edward III.]

To the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer.

10th Feb., 1 Edw. III (1326-7), at Westminster. Ordered, to cause Adam de Swylington who married Margery, late wife of Roger de Pilkington, and the heirs of the said Roger, to be acquitted and discharged of 300 marks [*i.e.* £200], wherewith the lands of Roger in the hands of Adam and Margery are charged for a fine that Roger made with the late King for saving his life and having his lands, because he was of the quarrel of Thomas, late Earl of Lancaster, wherefor he was committed to prison at Tickhill [co. York], Adam having prayed the King to grant him pardon of the above sum.

A, No. 14.

APPOINTMENT OF ROBERT SON OF SIR ROGER DE PILKINGTON (*Descent VIII*) AS CONSTABLE OF HALTON, *by John of Gaunt.*

[From the *Duchy of Lanc. Miscell. Books*, No. 13, p. 97; Record Office; being the Register of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.]

[*Translation from the Norman-French.*]

8th Jan., 48 Edw. III (1375). John &c. . . . . To all those &c. . . . . Know ye that we, of our special grace, and for the good and agreeable service that our well beloved *Esquire Robert de Pylkyngton* has rendered to us, and will render in the future, have given and granted to him, for the term of his life, the office of Constable of the Castle of Halton, in the County of Chester, with the surveyorship ["s^r vehue"] of all our parks and woods in the said county. To have and to hold to him for the term of his life, taking for the same office ten marks sterling for his fees yearly during the course of his life by the hands of our Receiver there who then is, or shall be for the time, at the usual terms by equal portions. In witness &c. . . . . Given &c. . . . . at the Savoy the 8th day of January in the 48th year [A.D. 1375].

ORDERS TO THE RECEIVER OF THE HONOUR OF HALTON.

[*Duchy of Lanc. Miscell. Books*, No. 13, p. 202.]

17th June, John &c. . . . . to his Receiver in the county of Chester.

48 Edw. III (A.D. 1375). Warrant to pay to our esquire, Robert de Pylkyngton, ten marks yearly for his fee as Constable of the Castle of Halton, and for the Surveyorship of the parks and woods in Cheshire; also the accustomed wages due to him as Steward of all our lands and lordships appertaining to the Lordship of Halton, to which Stewardship we have appointed him.

Given at the Savoy, the 17th day of June in the 48th year [1375].

A, No. 15.

WRIT OF "DIEM CLAUSIT EXTREMUM," *after the death of Hugh de Bradshagh, dated 20th August,* 1383, *and* WRIT OF ASSIGNMENT OF DOWER *out of the lands of Hugh de Bradshagh, whose widow, Margaret the daughter and heiress of Sir John de Verdon, was then married to John, son of Roger de Pilkington, Chivaler.*

R. et dux. dil'co sibi Roberto de Urswyk escaetori suo in com. Lanc. salt'm Quia Hugo de Bradshagh qui de nob. tenuit in capite diem clausit extremum ut accepimus[q] tibi precipimus &c.

T. R. et duce apud Lancaster xx die Augusti [1383].

De dote assignand. R. et dux. dil'co sibi Roberto de Urswyk escaetori suo in com. Lancaster salt'm. Cum p. finem viginti marcarum que Johannes fil. Rogeri de Pilkyngton chivaler fecit nobiscum p'donavimus transgressionem quam fecit ducendo in uxorem Margaretam que fuit uxor Hugonis de Bradshagh defuncti qui de nob. tenuit in capite et eidem Margarete transgressionem quam fecit maritando se prefato Johanni licencia n'ra sup. hoc non obtenta Nolentes quod iidem Johannes et Margareta occo'ne transgressionum p'dcar' p. nos seu ministros n'ros quoscunque occo'nent[r] molestent[r] in aliquo seu g[a]vent[r] sicut constat nobis p. inspec'conem rotulor. cancellarie n're, tibi precipimus quod eisdem Johanni et Margarete ro'nabilū dotem ipsius Margarete ipsam de omnibus terris et ten. que predictus Hugo quondam vir suus tenuit in dominico suo ut de feodo in balliva tua die

quo obiit et que p. mortem predicti Hugonis capta fuerunt in manū n'ram et in manu n'ra sic existunt scd'm legem et consuetudinem regni Angl. contingentem p. extentam inde fc'am ut aliam si necesse fu'it faciend. assignari fac. Et cum assignac'onem illam sic fec'is nob. sub sigillo tuo distincte et ap'te mittas ut eam in rotulis cancell. n're. p'ut moris est irrotulari faciamus T. R. et duce apud Lancaster xxvij die Augusti Anno septimo regalitatis [*i.e.* 27th August, 1383]. [From the *Duchy of Lanc. Records*, class xxv, roll A 6, Nos. 77, 78. See also *Deputy Keeper's 32nd Report*, Appendix, p. 356.]

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE ABOVE.

Second Husband.		*First Husband.*
X. Sir John de Pilkington, eldest son of Sir Roger; born 1363; married 1383; succeeded to his father's estates in 1408.	= Margaret, dau. and heiress of Sir John de Verdon. Dower assigned, 27 August, 1383, out of lands of Hugh de Bradshagh, her former husband (as above shown).	= Hugh de Bradshagh, son of Roger de Bradshagh, of Blackrod and West Leigh.

A, No. 16.

FINE LEVIED OF THE MANOR OF STAGENHOE, *in Hertfordshire, on the 12th November, 1 Henry IV* (A.D. 1399).

[*John (Rector of Bury), son of Henry de Pilkington*, plaintiff, *and John de Pilkington, Chivaler, and Margaret his wife*, deforciants. *To hold to the said John and Margaret for their lives, remainder to Edmund, [second] son of the same John and Margaret, for the life of the said Edmund; ultimate remainder, first to the heirs of the body of Margaret, then to her right heirs.*]

Hec est finalis concordia fact. in cur. d'ni Regis apud Westminster in crastino Sc'i Martini anno regnor' Henrici regis Angl. et Franc. primo [*i.e.* 12th November, 1399] coram Willimo Thirnyng Johanne Markham &c. justic. &c. Inter Johannem fil. Henrici de Pilkyngton *quer.* et Johannem de Pilkyngton chivaler et Margaretam uxorem ejus *deforcientes* de manerio de Stagnowe cum pertinentiis unde p'litum convencionis sum. fuit inter eos. in eadem cur. scil't quod predicti Johannes de Pilkyngton et Margareta recogn. predictum manerium cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Johannis fil. Henrici ut illud quod idem Johannes h'et de dono p'dcor' Johannis de Pilkyngton et Margarete Et p. hac recogn. fine et concord. idem Johannes fil Henr. concessit predictis Johanni de

Pilkyngton et Margarete predictum manerium cum pertinentiis et illud eis reddidit in eadem cur. Hend. et tenend. eisdem Johanni de Pilkyngton et Margarete de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertin. tota vita ipsorum Johannis et Margarete Et post decessum ipsorum Johannis de Pilkyngton et Margarete predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit Edmundo fil. eidem Johannis et Margarete Tenend. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent tota vita ipsius Edmundi Et post decessum ipsius Edmundi predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit her. p'd' Margarete de corpore suo procreat' Tenend. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent imperpetuum Et si nullus heres de corpore ipsius Margarete fuit p'cr. tunc predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit rectis her. ipsius Margarete Tenend. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent imperpetuum. [*Fines, Hertford*, Henry IV (1-25), No. 6.]

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE ABOVE.

VIII. Sir Roger de Pilkington, Lord of the manor of Pilkington, &c. Born 1291; died 1343. = Alicia de Bury, daughter of Henry de Bury, lord of the manor of Bury.

IX. Sir Roger de Pilkington, Lord of Pilkington, Bury, &c. Born 1325; died 1406-7. =

Henry =

X. Sir John de Pilkington, Lord of Pilkington, Bury, &c. Born 1363; died 1420-1. *Co-defendant.* = Margaret, dau. and heiress of Sir John de Verdon, and Late the wife of Hugh de Bradeshagh. (She died 24 Nov., 1436.) *Co-defendant.*

John de Pilkington, Rector of Bury, 1371 to 1406. *Plaintiff.*

XI. Sir John, *first son.* Born 1394; died 1451.

Edmund, *second son,* who by the above *Fine* had *a life interest in Stagenhoe* after his mother's death.

A, No. 17.

FINE LEVIED OF THE MANOR OF BRIXWORTH ["*Brikkelsworth*"], *in the County of Northampton, and of the* MANOR OF "BRUSYNGHAM" [*now Brissingham*], *in the County of Norfolk, 3rd February, 8 Henry IV* (1406-7).

[*Sir John Pilkington, Knight, and Margaret, his wife,* plaintiffs; *and Robert Veer, of Lobenham, and John Welton,* deforciants; *to hold to the same John Pilkington and Margaret, and the heirs male of the body of Margaret, remainder to the right heirs of the said Margaret.*]

Hec est finalis concordia f'ca in cur. d'ni Regis apud Westminster in crastino Purificacionis b'e Marie anno regnor. Henr. regis Anglie et Franc. octavo [*i.e.* 3rd February, 1406-7] coram Willimo Thirnyng. &c. justic. &c. Inter Johannem Pylkyngton militem et Margaretam uxorem ejus *quer.* et Robertum Veer de Lobenham et Johannem Welton *deforcientes* de manerio de Brikkelsworth cum pertinentiis in com. Northampton Et de manerio de Brusyngham cum pertinentiis in com. Norfolk unde pl'itum convenc. sum. fuit inter eos in eadem cur. scil't quod predicti Johannes Pylkyngton et Margareta recogn. predicta maneria cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Johannis Welton ut illa que iidem Johannes et Robertus h'ent de dono p'dcor. Johannis Pylkyngton et Margarete Et p. hac recogn. fine et concordia iidem Robertus et Johannes Welton concesserunt predictis Johanni Pylkyngton et Margarete predicta maneria cum pertinentiis Et illa ei reddiderunt in eadem cur. Hend. et tenend. eisdem Johanni Pylkyngton et Margarete et her. masculis ipsius Margarete de corpore suo p'cr. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predicta maneria pertinent imperpetuum. Et si contingat quod eadem Margareta obierit sine her. masculo de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsor. Johannis Pylkyngton et Margarete predicta maneria cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt rectis her. ipsius Margarete Tenend. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predicta maneria pertinent imperpetuum. ["*Fines*," *Divers Counties* (Northampton and Norfolk), Henry IV; 101-150, No. 112.]

☞NOTA.—*This estate of Brixworth by Inq. p. m. of Margaret taken 22nd January, 1436-7, ultimately went to her granddaughter Elizabeth de Bradeshagh, then wife of Sir Richard de Harrington* [see A, No. 23, *post*].

A, No. 18.

LIVERY OF THE LANDS OF ROGER DE PILKINGTON *in Lancashire to* JOHN DE PILKINGTON, *his son and heir*; 12*th August*, 9 *Henry IV*, 1408.

[*It was found by Inquisition that the said Roger de Pilkington died seised in his demesne as of fee of the Manor of Cheetham, and of the Manor of Pilkington, &c.; that he died on Sunday, 2nd January, 8 Henry IV* (A.D. 1406-7); *and that John de Pilkington was his son and heir, thirty-four years old and more.*]

9 *Henry IV* (12*th August*, 1408).

De t'ris lib'and. R. Escaetori suo in com. Lanc. salt'm cum p. inquis. p. te de mandato nr'o captam et in cancellar. n'ra retornatam comp'tum sit quod Rogerus de Pilkyngton fuit seisitus de manerio de Chetham cum pertinentiis in d'nico suo ut de feodo die quo obiit et illud tenuit de nob. in capite ut de ducatu nr'o Lancastre p. servicium decime p'tis unius feodi militis reddendo &c. Et quod idem Rogerus obiit seisitus de manerio de Pylkyngton in d'nico suo ut de feodo et illud manerium tenuit de Thoma de la Ware clerico barone de Manchester in capite p. servicium militare et val. p. annum ultra reprisas quadraginta libr. et quod idem Rogerus non h'uit nec tenuit aliqua alia maneria terras seu ten. de nob. nec aliquo alio infra com. Lanc. q'dq. idem Rogerus obiit die d'nica prox ante festum Epiphanie d'ni anno regni n'ri octauo (Sunday 2 January 1407) et quod Johannes de Pilkyngton est fil. et heres propinquior ipsius Rogeri et etatis triginta et quatuor annorum et amplius Nos p. finem triu. solidor. et quatuor denariorum quem idem Johannes nob. soluit in hanap'io nr'o homag. ipsius Johannis nob. de d'co manerio de Chetham debit. eidem Johanni usq. ad festum Sci Martini prox. futur. respectuavimus et fidelit. ipsius Johannis nob. debit. cepim. et ei manerium illud cum pertinentiis reddidimus, tibi precipimus quod capta securitate a prefate Johanne de r'onabil. rel'io suo nob. p. predicto manerio de Chetham solvend. eidem Johanni de d'co manerio de Chetham cum pertinentiis &c. plenam seisinam h'ere fac. salvo jure cujusl't. T. R. &c. apud Lancastre xij die Augusti. [*Duchy of Lanc. Records*, class xxv, A 7, No. 54.]

A, No. 19.

LIVERY OF THE LANDS OF JOHN DE PILKINGTON, CHIVALER, TO HIS SON AND HEIR, SIR JOHN DE PILKINGTON; *24th April*, 9 *Henry V*, A.D. 1421.

[*It was found by inquisition that Sir John de Pilkington, Chivaler, died seised of the moiety of the manor of Bury, with the advowson of the Church in Bury, &c., and (conjointly enfeoffed with Margaret, his wife, then surviving—to them and the heirs) of the fourth part of the said Manor, by the gift of Sir Roger de Pilkington, Knight, to his son and Margaret, his wife, then surviving, and the heirs begotten between them. That the said Sir John de Pilkington also died seised of the Manor of Pilkington and of the Manor of Cheetham, &c. It was also found that Alexander de Pilkington held in his demesne as of fee seven parts of the manor of Rivington of the said Sir John in socage on the day he died, &c. That the said Sir John de Pilkington died 16th February, 8 Henry V* (1420-1); *and that Sir John de Pilkington, son of the aforesaid John de Pilkington, Chivaler, was his son and next heir, twenty-eight years old and more.*]

9th year of Henry V (1421).

De terris lib'and. Pilkyngton'—R. dil'co sibi Ricardo Botiller escaetori suo in com. Lanc. salt'm Quia accepimus p. inquis. quam p. te fieri fecim. quod Johannes de Pilkyngton chiv'r obiit seisitus in d'nico suo ut de feodo de medietate manerii de Bury cum pertinentiis cum advoc. ecclesie de Bury et quod predictus Johannes obiit seisitus conjunctim feoffat. cum Margareta uxore sua adhuc sup'stite sibi et heredibus inter ip'os legitime procreatis de quarta p'te manerii predicti cum pertinentiis except. advoc. ecclesie predicte ex dono et concessione Rogeri de Pilkyngton militis et quod predictus Rogerus in sua vita dedit et concessit aliam quartam p'tem manerii predicti except. advocaco'e ecclesie predicte Johanni de Pilkyngton militi fil. suo et Margarete uxori ejus adhuc sup'stiti et heredibus inter ip'os legitime procreat. Et quod dc'm manerium integrum teneat[r] de nob. ut duce Lanc. in capite p. servic. &c. Et quod predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton chivaler obiit seisitus in d'nico suo ut de feodo de manerio de Pilkyngton cum pertinentiis et illud tenuit de Thoma la Warre clerico ut de manerio suo de Mauncestre p. quod servicium juratores ignorant et quod d'cm manerium de Pilkyngton valet &c. Et quod predictus

Johannes obiit seisitus in d'nico suo ut de feodo de manerio de Chetham cum pertinentiis et illud tenuit de nob. ut duce Lanc. in capite p. servic. &c. Et quod predictum manerium de Chetham cum pertinentiis valet &c. Et quod Alex. de Pilkyngton tenuit in d'nico suo ut de feodo septem p'tes manerii de Rouyngton cum pertinentiis de predicto Johanne de Pilkyngton die quo obiit in socagio p. servicium quinq. solidor. &c. Et quod predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton tenuit predictas septem partes ult'a de nob. ut duce Lanc. in socagio p. servicium quinq. solidor. ad festum Sci. Mich'is annuatim p'solvend p. omnibus serviciis de quib. serviciis p. predictum Alexandr. solvend. predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton obiit seisitus in feodo simplici sibi et her. suis Et quod Johannes de Brokhole de Claghton tenuit in d'nico suo ut de feodo manerium de Heton in Lonnesdale cum pertinentiis de predicto Johanne de Pilkyngton die quo predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton obiit p. servicium militare et quod predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton tenuit predictum manerium de Heton ultra de nob. ut duc. Lanc. in capite &c. Et quod predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton non obiit seisitus de aliquibus aliis terris seu ten. in d'nico suo ut de feodo infra com. Lanc. Et quod predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton obiit die d'nica in s'cda septimana quadragesime anno regni nr'i octavo (16 February, 8 Henry V, 1420-21) Et quod predictus Johannes de Pilkyngton fil. predicti Johannis de Pilkyngton chivaler est fil. et heres propinquior predicti Johannis de Pilkyngton chivaler et etat. viginti et octo annorum et amplius Nos homagium et fidelitatem ejusdem Johannis de Pilkyngton fil. Johannis usq. ad c'tum diem respectuavimus et maneria advocac'onem medietatem et septem p'tes predicta cum pertinentiis ei reddidimus, tibi precipimus quod capta securitate a prefato Johanne fil. Johannis de [relevio suo pro] predictis maneriis advoc. medietate et septem p'tib. predict. debito nob. solvend. eidem Johanni fil. Johannis de predictis maneriis &c. plenam seisinam sine dil'one h'ere fac., salvo jure et alt'u cujuscunq. T. R. apud Lancastre xxiiij die Aprilis anno &c. nono. [*Duchy of Lanc. Records*, class xxv, A 8, No. 100.]

A, No. 20.

FINE LEVIED OF THE MANOR OF BRIKLESWORTH [*i.e. Brixworth*], *in the County of Northampton, and* THE MANOR OF BRESYNGHAM [*Brissingham*] *in the County of Norfolk.* (*May*, 8 *Henry VI*, 1430.)

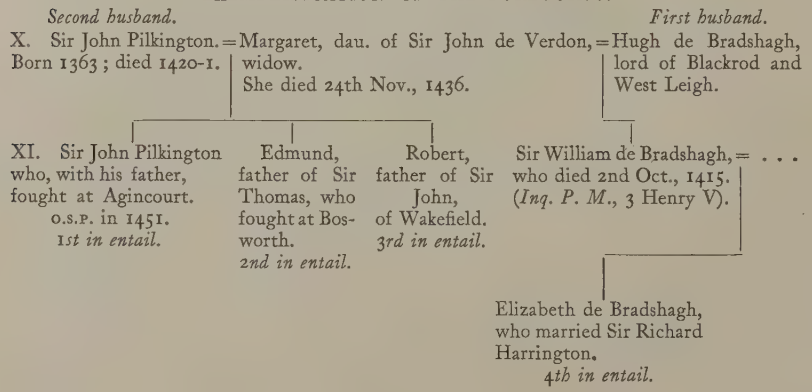
[*Between Ralphe Birche, Wm. Gannok, Chaplain, and Wm. Tayllour*, plaintiffs; *and Margaret, widow of Sir John Pilkington, Knight, Edmund Pilkington, Esq., and Robert Pilkington, Esq.*, deforciants. *To hold to the same Edmund and Robert for the life of the said Margaret, and after her decease to John Pilkington, Knight, son of the aforesaid Margaret, and the heirs male of his body; remainder to the said Edmund Pilkington and the heirs male of his body; remainder to the said Robert Pilkington and the heirs male of his body; remainder to Elizabeth, daughter of Sir William "Bradshawe" [Bradshagh], Knight, and the heirs of her body; ultimate remainder to the right heirs of the said Sir John Pilkington, Knight*].

8 Henry VI, April anno 1430.

Hec est finalis concordia fc'a in cur. d'ni Regis apud Westminster a die Pasche in tres septimanas anno regnor. Henr. regis Anglie et Francie sexti a conquestu octavo coram Will'mo Babyngton &c. justic. &c. Inter Rad'm Birche Will'mum Gannok capellanum et Will'mum Tayllour *quer.* et Margaretam que fuit uxor Johannis Pylkyngton militis Edmundum Pylkyngton armigerum et Robertum Pylkyngton armigerum *deforcientes* de manerio de Briklesworth cum pertinentiis in com. Northampton et de manerio de Bresyngham cum pertinentiis in com. Norfolk unde pl'itum convenco'is sum. fuit inter eos in eadem cur. scil't quod predicti Margareta Edmundus et Robertus recogn. predicta maneria cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Rad'i ut illa que iidem Rad'us Will'mus et Will'mus h'ent de dono predict. Margarete Edmundi et Roberti, et illa remiserunt et quietum clam. de ipsis Margareta Edmundo et Roberto et her. ipsius Margarete predictis Rad'o Will'mo et Will'mo et her. ipsius Rad'i imperpetuum Et preterea eadem Margareta concessit p. se et her. suis quod ipsi warant. predictis Rad'o Will'mo et Will'mo et her. ipsius Rad'i predicta maneria cum pertinentiis contra omnes homines imperpetuum Et p. hac recogn. remissione quietaclam. war. fine et concordia iidem Rad'us Will'mus et Will'mus concesserunt predictis Edmundo et Roberto predicta maneria cum pertinentiis et illa eis reddiderunt in eadem cur. Hend. et tenend. eisdem Edmundo et

Roberto de capital. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predicta maneria pertinent tota vita ipsius Margarete Et post decessum ipsius Margarete predicta maneria cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt Johanni Pylkyngton militi fil. predicte Margarete et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capital. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predicta maneria pertinent imperpetuum Et si contingat quod idem Johannes obierit sine her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr' tunc post decessum ipsius Johannis predicta maneria cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt pred'to Edmundo Pylkyngton et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capital. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Edmundus obierit sine her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Edmundi predicta maneria cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt p'd'to Roberto Pylkyngton et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capital d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Robertus obierit sine herede masculo de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Roberti predicta maneria cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt Elizabethe filie Will'mi Bradshawe militis et her. de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capital. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod eadem Elizabetha obierit sine herede de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Elizabethe predicta maneria cum pertinentiis integre remanebunt rectis her. predicti Johannis Pylkyngton militis Tenend. de capital. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predicta maneria pertinent imperpetuum. [*Fines, Divers Counties* (*Northampton and Norfolk*), Henry VI, 51-100, No. 99.]

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING.


Second husband.
First husband.
X. Sir John Pilkington. Born 1363; died 1420-1.
Margaret, dau. of Sir John de Verdon, widow. She died 24th Nov., 1436.
Hugh de Bradshagh, lord of Blackrod and West Leigh.
XI. Sir John Pilkington who, with his father, fought at Agincourt. O.S.P. in 1451. 1st in entail.
Edmund, father of Sir Thomas, who fought at Bosworth. 2nd in entail.
Robert, father of Sir John, of Wakefield. 3rd in entail.
Sir William de Bradshagh, who died 2nd Oct., 1415. (Inq. P. M., 3 Henry V).
. . .
Elizabeth de Bradshagh, who married Sir Richard Harrington. 4th in entail.

A, No. 21.

FINE LEVIED OF THE MANOR OF STAGENHOE, *in the County of Herts.* (*May*, 8 *Henry VI*, 1430).

[*Between Ralph Birche, William Gannok, Chaplain, and William Taylour*, plaintiffs; *and Margaret, widow of Sir John Pilkington, Knight, Edmund Pilkington, Esq., and Robert Pilkington, Esq.*, deforciants. *To hold to the aforesaid Edmund and the heirs male of his body; remainder to Elizabeth, daughter of William Bradshagh, Knight, and the heirs of her body; ultimate remainder to Sir John de Pilkington, Knight, son of the aforesaid Margaret, and his heirs.*]

8 Henry VI, A.D. 1430. Hec est finalis concordia fc'a in cur. d'ni Regis apud Westminster a die Pasche in tres septimanas anno regnorum Henr. regis Anglie et Francie sexti a conquestu octavo coram Will'mo Babyngton Johanne Martyn Johanne Juyn &c. justic. &c. Inter Rad'um Birche Will'mum Gannok capellanum et Will'mum Taylour *quer.* et Margaretam que fuit uxor Johannis Pilkyngton militis Edmund'Pilkyngton armigerum et Robertum Pilkyngton armigerum *deforcientes* de manerio de Stagenho cum pertinentiis in com. Hertford unde pl'itum convencionis sum. fuit inter eos in eadem cur. scil't quod predicti Margareta Edmundus et Robertus recogn. predictum manerium cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius Rad'i ut illud quod iidem Rad'us Will'mus et Will'mus h'ent de dono predict. Margarete Edmundi et Roberti et illud remiserunt et quietumclam. de ipsis Margareta Edmundo et Roberto et her. ipsius Margarete predictis Rad'o Will'mo et Will'mo et her. ipsius Rad'i imperpetuum Et p'terea eadem Margareta concessit p. se et her. suis quod ipsi warant. predictis Rad'o Will'mo et Will'mo et her. ipsius Rad'i predictum manerium cum pertinentiis contra omnes homines imperpetuum Et pro hac recogn. remissione &c. iidem Rad. et Will'mus concesserunt predicto Edmundo predictum manerium cum pertinentiis et illud ei reddiderunt in eadem cur. Hend. et tenend. eidem Edmundo et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent imperpetuum Et si contingat quod idem Edmundus obierit sine her. masculo de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Edmundi predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit Elizabethe filie Will'mi Bradshawe militis et her. de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend de

capit. d'nis &c. imperpetuum Et si contingat quod eadem Elizabetha obierit sine herede de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Elizabethe predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit Johanni Pilkyngton militis fil. predicte Margarete et her. suis Tenend. &c. [*Fines, Hertford*, Henry VI, 26-50, No. 40.]

A, No. 22.

Writ of "Diem clausit extremum" (Lancashire), *dated 28th November, 15 Henry VI*, A.D. 1436, *after the death of Margaret, the widow of Sir John de Pilkington.*

Diem clausit extremum Margarete que fuit uxor Johannis de Pilkyngton militis.

R. &c. esc. suo in com. Lanc. salt'm Quia Margareta que fuit uxor Johannis de Pilkyngton militis qui de nob. tenuit in capite diem clausit extremum ut accepimus. tibi precipimus. &c. T. me ipso apud Lancastre xxviij die Novembris anno r. n. quinto decimo.

[*Duchy of Lanc. Records*, class XXV, Y 1, No. 169.]

A, No. 23.

Inquisitions post mortem taken after the death (in 1436) of Margaret, the widow of Sir John Pilkington.

Writ of "Diem clausit extremum" (Norfolk and Suffolk), dated 14th December, 15 Henry VI, A.D. 1436.

Henricus dei gra. rex Anglie &c. esc. suo in com. Norfolk et Suffolk salt'm Quia Margareta que fuit uxor Johannis Pylkyngton militis qui &c. diem clausit extremum &c. T. R. apud Westminster xiiij die Decembris anno r. n. quinto decimo.

The Inquisition following, taken after the death of Margaret, the widow of Sir John Pilkington, Knight, 21st February, 15 Henry VI (1436-7), *at Diss, in County Norfolk, sets forth a fine, 8 Henry VI* (1430), *of the manor of Stanstede and Chedburgh, in County Suffolk, between the same parties as in the fine of the manors of Brykelsworth* [*now Brixworth*], *Co. Northampton, and Bresyngham* [*now Bressingham*], *in the County of Norfolk. The limitations for Stanstede are not the same as those for*

Bricklesworth ; being :—first, to Edmund Pilkington for his life ; then to Robert Pilkington for his life ; then to Sir John Pilkington, son of the aforesaid Margaret, and the heirs male of his body ; then to the heirs male of the body of the said Edmund ; then to the heirs male of the body of the said Robert ; ultimate remainder to the right heirs of the said Sir John Pilkington Knight.

The Jurors find respectively that the said Margaret died 24th November, 1436, *and that Elizabeth, the daughter of the said Sir William Bradshagh, Knt., son of the aforesaid Margaret, is her next heir, thirty years old or more.*

Inquisition, Co. Norfolk, 21st February, 15 Henry VI (1436-7).

Inquis. capta apud Diss in com. Norfolk die Jovis prox. ante festum Sči Petri in Cathedra anno r.r. Henr. sexti post conq'm quinto decimo [February 21st, 1436-7] p. sacr'm Johannis Hall &c. jur. qui dicunt sup. sacr'm suum quod Margareta que fuit uxor Johannis Pylkyngton militis in d'co bri. specificat. non tenuit aliqua terras seu ten. die quo obiit in d'nico nec in servico. de d'co d'no rege nec de aliquo alio sed dicunt quod predicta Margareta quondam fuit se'ita de manerio de *Bresyngham* cum pertinentiis in com. predicto Et quod quidem finis levasset de manerio predicto et de manerio de *Brykelsworth* cum pertinentiis in com. Northampton apud Westminster a die Pasche in tres septimanas anno d'ni rege nunc octavo &c. Inter Rad'm Byrche William Gannok et William Tayllour *querent.* et predicta Margaretam p. nomen Margarete que fuit uxor Johannis Pylkyngton militis Edmundum Pylkyngton armigerum et Robertum Pylkyngton armigerum *deforcientes* virtute cujus finis &c. Et illud reddiderunt in eadem curia Hend. et tenend. eisdem Edmundo et Roberto de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent tota vita ipsius Margarete Et post decessum ipsius Margarete predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit Johanni Pylkyngton militi fil. predicti Margarete et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capital d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Johannes obierit sine herede masculo de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Johannis predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit p'dco. Edmundo Pylkyngton et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capit. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Edmundus obierit sine herede masculo de corpore suo procreato tunc post dcessum ipsius Edmundi predictum manerium cum pertinentiis

integre remanebit p'dco. Roberto Pylkyngton et her: masculo de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. &c. Et si contingat quod idem Robertus obierit sine herede masculo de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Roberti predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit Elizabethe fil. Willimi Bradshawe militis et her. de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend. de capit. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod eadem Elizabetha obierit sine herede de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Elizabethe predictum manerium integre remanebit rectis heredibus predicti Johannis Pylkyngton militis Tenend. &c.

Inquisition, Co. Suffolk, 25th February, 15 Henry VI (1437).

Inquis. capt. apud . . . . . in com. Suffolk die Lune prox. post festum Sči. Petri in Cathedra anno regni regis Henrici sexti post conq'm quinto decimo [25 February, 15 Henry VI, 1437] coram &c. p. sac'm Willimi Panell &c. jur. qui dicunt sup. sacr'm suum quod Margareta que fuit uxor Johannis Pylkyngton militis in br'i specificata non tenuit aliqua terras &c. sed dicunt quod predicta Margareta quondam fuit seisita de maneriis de *Stanstede et Chateburgh* cum pertinentiis in eod. com. Et quod quidem finis levasset apud Westminster a die Pasche in tres septimanas anno d'ni Regis nunc octavo &c. [Between the same parties as in the preceding inquisition.] Habend. et tenend. eidem Edmundo de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent tota vita ipsius Edmundi et post decessum ipsius Edmundi predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit p'dco. Roberto Tenend. &c. capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent tota vita ipsius Roberti Et post decessum ipsius Roberti predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit Johanni Pylkyngton militi fil. predicte Margarete et her. masculis de corpore suo p'cr. Tenend de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent imperpetuum Et si contingat quod idem Johannes obierit sine her. masculo de corpore suo p'cr. tunc post decessum ipsius Johannis predictū manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit her. masculis de corpore predicti Edmundi p'cr. Tenend. de capit. d'nis &c. imperpetuum Et si nullus heres masculus de corpore ipsius Edmundi fuit p'cr. tunc predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit her. masculo de corpore predicti Roberti p'cr. Tenend. de capit. d'nis &c. imperpetuum Et si nullus heres masculus de corpore ipsius Roberti

fuit p'cr. tunc predictum manerium cum pertinentiis integre remanebit rectis heredibus predicti Johannis Pylkyngton militis Tenend. de capit. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predictum manerium pertinent imperpetuum.

The inquisition further sets out a fine between the same parties, of the manor of Chedburgh, to hold to Robert Pilkington and the heirs male of his body, with remainder to Elizabeth, daughter of William Bradshagh, Knight, and the heirs of her body; remainder to John Pilkington, Knight, son of the aforesaid Margaret, and his heirs. The finding of the heir is the same as in the preceding inquisition.

Inquisition.

Co. Northampton, 22nd January, 15 Henry VI (1436-7).

[The writ addressed to the escheator in the County of Northampton is dated "T. me ipso apud Westminster viiij die Decembris anno r. n. quinto decimo."]

Inquisico. capta apud Northampton die Lune prox post octab. Sc̃i Hillar. anno regni Henrici regis post conq'm quinto decimo [*i.e.* 22nd January, 1436-7] &c. p. sacr'm &c. Qui dicunt sup. eo. sacr'm quod Margareta in d'co bri. no'iat. non tenuit aliqua terras seu ten. in d'nico nec in servicio &c. sed dicunt quod eadem Margareta siml. cum Edmundo Pylkyngton armigero nup. fuit seisita manerio de *Briklesworth* cum pertinentiis in com. p'dco. &c. et sic inde seisita iidem Margareta et Edmundus p. quandam cartam suam irrotulatam in banco rotulo scil't de cartis et p'tecco'ib. de termino Sci Michaelis anno regni predicti d'ni Regis nunc undecimo jurat. predictis in evidenciam ostens. cujus dat. est apud Briklesworth predictam sexto die Febr. anno regni ejusdem d'ni regis nunc octavo inter alia predicta maneria &c. in com. p'dco. dederunt concesserunt et p. eandem cartam confirmaverunt Rad'o Birche &c. [The fine already transcribed is set out in this Inquisition and the finding of the heir is as in the preceding inquisitions.]

Qui quidem finis jur. p'd. sup. inquis. predicta fuit ostens virtute cujus finis &c.

Et dicunt quod dicta Margareta obiit in vigilia Sce. Katerine virginis ultimo preterito Et dicunt quod Elizabetha uxor Ricardi Haryngton militis et filia Will'mi Bradshawe militis est heres ejus propinquior

videlicet filia predicti Will'mi Bradshawe filii prèdicte Margarete et etatis triginta annorum et amplius: in cujus &c. [*Inquisition post mortem*, 15 Henry VI, No. 61.]

A, No. 24.

Inquisitiòn taken at Brykelsworth [*i.e.* Brixworth], in County Northampton, *on Monday, 3rd May, 29 Henry VI*, 1451, *after the death of Sir John Pilkington, Knight.*

The Jurors find that the said John Pilkington died on the 23rd February, 29 Henry VI, A.D. 1451, *and that Thomas Pilkington, Esq., the son of Edmund deceased, was the next heir of the said Sir John Pilkington, 21 years old and more.*

Writ of "Diem clausit extremum."

4 *March, 29 Henry VI, anno* 1451.

Henricus dei gra. Rex Anglie &c. Quia Johannes Pylkyngton qui de nob. tenuit in capite diem clausit extremum ut accepimus tibi precipimus &c. T. me ipso apud Westminster quarto die Marcii anno r. n. vicesimo nono.

Inquisition.

3rd May, 29 Henry VI (1451).

Inquis. capta apud Brykelsworth in com. Northampton die Lune in festo Invenco'is Sc̃e. Crucis anno regni regis Henrici sexti post conquestu. vicesimo nono [Monday, 3 May, 1451] coram Will'mo Leeke armigero Escaetore d'ni rege in com. p'dco. &c. p. sacr'm Johannis Shelton de Sprotton &c. jur. Qui dicunt sup. sacr'm suum quod Johannes Pylkyngton miles in dict. bri. Regis noi'at. et huic. inquis. consuet. nulla tenuit terr. seu ten. in d'nico nec in servicio die quo obiit de d'no rege in capite nec de aliquibus aliis in com. Northampton predict. et ulterius d'ci jur. dicunt quod Thomas Pylkyngton filius Edmundi Pylkyngton armigeri defuncti est heres propinquior d'ci Johannis Pylkyngton est etatis triginti unius annorum et amplius Et dicunt d'ci jur. quod predictus Johannes Pylkyngton obiit in vigilia Sci Mathie Apostoli ultimo preterito (23 February, 1451). In cujus rei testimonium &c. [*Inquisition post mortem*, 29 Henry VI, No. 42.]

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING.

X. Sir John Pilkington, Knt., lord of Pilkington, &c. Died 1420-1. = Margaret, dau. of Sir John de Verdon and formerly widow of Sir Hugh de Bradshagh. She died 24 November, 1436.

XI. Sir John Pilkington, Knt., died 23 February, 1451. = Elizabeth de Trafford.

O.S.P.

Edmund who predeceased his brother. =

Sir Thomas Pilkington. *The next heir.*

A, No. 25.

FINE *levied in September, 39 Henry VI,* A.D. 1460, *of the Manors of Bresyngham, in County Norfolk; Stansted, in County Suffolk; Clypston and lands, &c., in Clypston and Kaylmerssh, in County Northampton; and Stagenho, in County Herts.*

Between Sir William Harrington, Knt., and Elizabeth his wife, Thomas Pilkington, Esq., and Margaret his wife, and Arthur Pilkington, Deforciants—*and Ralph Lever and Nicholas Nabb, clerk,* Plaintiffs.

To hold (first), to the same Thomas Pilkington, and the heirs male of his body; (second) then to Roger Pilkington, brother of the said Thomas, and the heirs male of his body; (third) then to Edmund, brother of the said Thomas and Roger, and the heirs male of his body; (fourth) then to the said Arthur Pilkington, and the heirs male of his body; (fifth) then to the said William Harrington and the heirs of his body; (sixth) ultimate remainder to John Pilkington [of Yorkshire] son of Robert Pilkington, Esq., and his heirs.

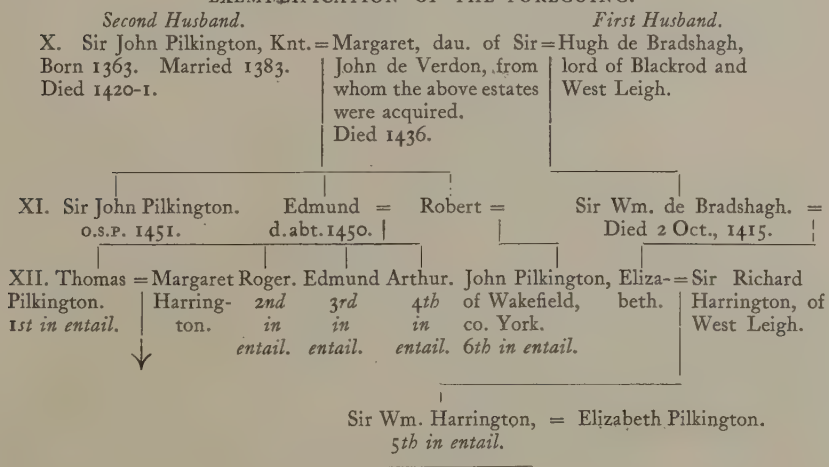
FINE. DIVERS COUNTIES, SEPTEMBER, 39 HENRY VI, A.D. 1460.

Hec est finalis concordia f'ca in cur. d'ni Regis apud Westminster a die Sči Michaelis in tres septimanas anno regnor. Henrici R. Anglie et Francie sexti a conquestu tricesimo nono coram Johanne Prysot &c. d'ni regis fidelibus tunc ibi presentibus Inter Rad'm Lever et Nicholaus Nabbe clericum *quer.* et Will'm. Harrington militem et Elizabetham uxorem ejus Thomam Pylkyngton armigerum et Margaretam uxorem ejus et Arthurum Pylkyngton *deforcientes* de manerio de Bresyngham cum pertinentiis et de viginti mesuagiis sexcentis acris terre quadraginta

acris p'ti quinquaginta acris bosci et sex libratis redditus cum pertinentiis in Bresyngham et de advocaco'e ecclesie ejusdem manerii in com. Norfolk Et de manerio de Stansted cum pertinentiis et de decem mesuagiis ducentis acris terre quadraginta acris prati centum acris bosci et octo libratis redditus cum pertinentiis in Stansted in com. Suffolk Et de manerio de Clypston cum pertinentiis ac de viginti mesuagiis tricentis acris terre quadraginta acris prati sexaginta acris pasture decem acris bosci et sex libratis redditus cum pertinentiis in Clypston et Kaylmerssh. et de advocaco'ibus ecclesie de Clypston et Cantarie B'e Marie in eadem ecclesia de Clypston in com. Northampton Et de manerio de Stagenho cum pertinentiis et de centum acris terre viginti acris prati viginti acris bosci et quadraginta solidatis redditus cum pertinentiis in Stagenho in com. Hertford unde pl'itum convenco'is sum. fuit inter eos in eadem cur. scil. quod predicti Will'mus et Elizabetha Thomas et Margareta et Arthurus recogn. predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advocaco'es predictas esse jus ipsius Nicholai ut illa que iidem Nicholaus et Rad'us h'ent de dono p'dco'r. Will'mi et Elizabethe Thome et Margarete et Arthuri Et illa remiserunt et quietclam' de ipsis Will'mo et Elizabetha Thoma et Margareta et Arthuro et her. ipsius Elizabethe predictis Rad'o et Nicholao et her. ipsius Nicholai imperpetuum Et preterea idem Will'mus et Elizabetha Thomas et Margareta et Arthurus concesserunt p. se et her. ipsius Elizabethe quod ipsi warant. predictis Rad'o et Nicholao et her. ipsius Nicholai predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentis et advocaco'es predictas contra omnes homines imperpetuum Et p. hac recogn. remissione quietaclam. war. fine et concordia iidem Rad'us et Nicholaus concesserunt p'dco. Thome predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advoc. predictas Et illa ei reddiderunt in eadem cur. Hend. et tenend. eidem Thome et her. masculo de corpore suo procreat. de capital. d'nis feodi illius p. servicia que ad predicta maneria ten. et advoc. pertinent imperpetuum Et si contingat quod idem Thomas obierit sine herede masculo de corpore suo procreat. tunc post decessum ipsius Thome predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advoc. predict. integre remanebunt Rogero Pylkyngton fr'i predicti Thome et her. masculo de corpore suo procreat. Tenend. de capital. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Rogerus obierit sine her. masculo de corpore suo procreat. tunc post decessum ipsius Rogeri predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advocaco'es predict. integre

remanebunt Edmundo Pylkyngton fr'i p'd'cor. Thome et Rogeri et her. masculo de corpore suo procreat. Tenend. de capit. d'nis feodi &c. Et si contingat quod idem Edmundus obierit sine her. masculo de corpore suo procreat. tunc post decessum ipsius Edmundi predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advocaco'es predict. integre remanebunt p'dco Arthuro Pylkyngton et her. masculo de corpore suo procreat. Tenend. de capital. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Arthurus obierit sine her. masculo de corpore suo procreat tunc post decessum ipsius Arthuro predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advocaco'es predict. integre remanebunt p'dco Will'mo Haryngton et her. de corpore suo procreat. Tenend. de capital. d'nis &c. Et si contingat quod idem Will'mus obierit sine her. de corpore suo procreat. tunc post decessum ipsius Will'mi predicta maneria et ten. cum pertinentiis et advocaco'es predict. integre remanebunt Johanni Pylkyngton filio Roberti Pylkyngton armigeri et her. suis Tenend. de capital. d'nis &c. imperpetuum. [*Fines*, Henry VI, *Divers Counties* (401-457), No. 454.]

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING.


Second Husband.
First Husband.
X. Sir John Pilkington, Knt. = Margaret, dau. of Sir = Hugh de Bradshagh,
Born 1363. Married 1383.
Died 1420-1.
John de Verdon, from whom the above estates were acquired.
Died 1436.
lord of Blackrod and West Leigh.
XI. Sir John Pilkington. o.s.p. 1451.
Edmund = d.abt.1450.
Robert =
Sir Wm. de Bradshagh. = Died 2 Oct., 1415.
XII. Thomas Pilkington. 1st in entail.
= Margaret Harrington.
Roger. 2nd in entail.
Edmund 3rd in entail.
Arthur. 4th in entail.
John Pilkington, of Wakefield, co. York. 6th in entail.
Eliza-beth.
= Sir Richard Harrington, of West Leigh.
Sir Wm. Harrington, 5th in entail.
= Elizabeth Pilkington.

A, No. 26.

FINE *levied Easter term*, 16 *Edward IV* (A.D. 1476), *as to the Manor of Manston, County York, and land in Austhorpe.*

[*Digest of the Record Office original.*]

John Pilkington, Knight, of Wakefield, Co. York [the Trustee], *Plaintiff*, and Alice, widow of Arthur Pilkington esquire, the wife of

Robert Gascoigne and daughter of Robert Manston, also heir of John Manston deceased, *Deforciant*; as to the manor of Manston, lands there and in Austhorpe, which William Mauleverer and Joan his wife, late the wife of Robert Manston, hold for life.

It was arranged that Alice, the widow of Arthur Pilkington, should hold for life, and after her death the remainder to succeed to the heirs of John Pilkington son and heir of the said Arthur and Alice, and, failing issue, then to the heirs male of George son of Robert Gascoigne and the said Alice, &c. . . . . remainder to Humphrey brother of George, and remainder to William brother of George, and failing issue to the right heirs of Alice. [*Yorkshire Fines*, 16 Edward IV.]

Nota.—Manston, in the parish of Whitkirk, came to a branch of the Gascoignes, the heirs of Arthur Pilkington's son John having apparently died out, and John Gascoigne sold it at the beginning of the 18th century.

John Pilkington had a daughter Ann who married William Hunt, and they were *Defendants* in 1528 as to the manor of Manston. [*Yorkshire Fines*, 20 Henry VIII.]

EXEMPLIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING.

Robert Manston, lord of the Manor of Manston. Died 1473; buried at Whitkirk, near Leeds. = Joan, who afterwards married William Mauleverer, and held the manor of Manston for life.

First Husband. Arthur Pilkington, son of Edmund (*Descent XI*) the son of Sir John by Margaret Verdon his wife. He died 13 Sept., 1470; buried at Whitkirk, near Leeds.

= Alice, daughter of Robert Manston. She died in 1526, after marrying 3rdly Roger Dyneley who died in 1513—and in that year she took the veil. *1st in entail.*

Second Husband. = Robert Gascoigne, son of William, of Gawthorpe. Died about 1477.

John Manston, Died in 1470.

John Pilkington. *2nd in entail.*

George. *3rd in entail.*

Humphrey. *4th in entail.*

William. *5th in entail.*

A, No. 27.

INQUISITION POST MORTEM *of Sir John Pilkington Knight, of Wakefield, taken at London, 27th April* 1479-80 (19 *Edward IV, No.* 77) ; *being one of several in different counties, five in all.*

[*Translation of the original at the Record Office.*]

Writ dated 31st December, 1478, 18 *Edward IV.*

Inquisition taken at London in the "Guyhald" [Guild Hall] of the same City in the parish of St. Laurence in Old Jewry in the Ward of Chepe in London aforesaid on the 27th day of April in the 19th year of the reign of Edward IV, before Richard Gardyner, Mayor and Escheator of the said Lord the King of the City aforesaid, *by virtue of a writ of the said Lord the King* directed to the same Escheator and *sewn to this Inquisition.* By the oath of Richard Langston, Thomas Hueit, William Key, Thomas Yorke, Nicholas Clerk, John Hoto, John Swetyng, Mathew Codyngton, Leonard Milward, Thomas Wenden, John Stoneham and William Bullworth, who upon their oath say that whereas the aforesaid Lord the King by his letters patent the date of which is the *21st January* in the *13th year of the reign* [1473-4] of the aforesaid Lord the King, of his special grace and certain knowledge and mere motion gave and granted for himself and his heirs to his beloved and faithful *John Pilkyngton,* knight, named in *the said writ sewn to this inquisition,* one messuage and four shops adjoining the same messuage in the parish of *St. Botolph without "Aldrichegate"* [*i.e.* Aldersgate] in the suburbs of London aforesaid by the name of one inn or tenement and four shops adjoining the same inn or tenement with the appurtenances situated in the suburbs of London in the parish of St. Botolph in the ward of "Aldrichegate" London, and the manor of *Turnehamhall* with its members and appurtenances in co. York, the manor of *Thorneton in Craven* with its appurtenances in the same county, six messuages, two hundred acres of land, 10 acres of meadow and 50 acres of pasture in *Yolton* in the same county, and the manor of *Lynton upon Owse* in the same county. Also the manor of *Great Hale* otherwise called the manor of *Westhalle* otherwise called the manor of *Hole* with its appurtenances in co. LINCOLN. And the manor of *Evesgrene* with appurtenances in co. LANCASTER. Two messuages three cottages and 55 acres of land with appurtenances in *Gosenore* [Goosnargh, nr. Preston] in the same

county of LANCASTER. One messuage, two cottages, and 73 acres of land with appurtenances in *Whityngham* in the same county of Lancaster. One tenement and 20 acres of land with appurtenances in *Hacumsawe* in the same county of Lancaster, and 4 acres of land with appurtenances in *Dilworth* in the said county of Lancaster. And the manor of *Rothemelle* and *Brayton* with its appurtenances in the county of YORK. A hundred acres of land and pasture with its appurtenances in *Barley* next Selby in the same county of York, three closes of land one of them called *Mikilhirst*, another of them called *Evelland*, and the third of them called *Berkerland* and 3 acres of land with appurtenances in the same village. One tenement and 12 acres of land with appurtenances in *Hawton in Craven* in the said county of York. Four cottages with appurtenances in *Selby* in the same county of York and one tenement and 8 acres of land with appurtenances in *Nowsom in Craven* in the same county of York. And the manor of *Maltby* and *Hoton* with appurtenances in co. York. And the manor or lordship of *Staveley* otherwise called *Staneley* with its appurtenances in co. DERBY. To have and to hold all and singular the aforesaid messuages, manors, lordships, parts of manors, cottages, lands, tenements, meadows, pastures and closes, and other the premises granted by the aforesaid lord the King, as is aforesaid, with all and singular their members and appurtenances, together with knight's fees, advowsons of Churches, Abbeys, Priories, Chapels, Chantries and other ecclesiastical benefices whatsoever, Wards, Marriages, Reliefs, Escheats, Courts Leet, fairs, markets, chases, warrens, parks, woods, fisheries, fishponds, liberties, franchises and all other profits and commodities whatsoever due from ancient times belonging or appertaining to the aforesaid manors and other the premises or to any of them or to any part of them or any of them, as fully and entirely as any person or persons had them or any of them before they came to the hands of the said lord the King, to the aforesaid *John Pilkyngton* and the *heirs male of his body*, of the aforesaid lord the King, and his heirs by the service of one knight's fee, for all services, exactions and demands due and accustomed from ancient times in this behalf, as in the aforesaid letters patent is contained more fully. Which said letters patent upon the taking of this inquisition were shewn in evidence to the aforesaid jurors. By virtue of which gift and grant the aforesaid *John Pilkyngton*, named in the aforesaid writ, was seised on the day that he died in his

demesne as of fee tail, that is to say, *to him and the heirs male of his body* as is aforesaid of the aforesaid *messuage and four shops* adjoining the same messuage in the parish of *St. Botolph without Aldrichegate* in the suburbs of *London in the Ward of Aldrichegate*, London, aforesaid, together with all and singular manors, lordships, messuages, cottages, lands, tenements and closes, and other the premises with all and singular their members and appurtenances. And further the aforesaid Jurors say upon their oath aforesaid, that the said *John Pilkyngton* held on the day that he died the said messuage and four shops adjoining the same messuage in the parish of St. Botolph without "Aldrichegate" [Aldersgate] in the suburbs of London aforesaid, and all the abovesaid manors, messuages, cottages, lands, tenements and closes and other the premises with all and singular their members and appurtenances of the said lord the King and his heirs *by the service of one knight's fee* for all services, exactions and demands. And that the said *John Pilkyngton* on the day he died held no other lands or tenements within the liberty of the City of London aforesaid of the said lord the King, nor of any others neither in demesne nor in service. And further the aforesaid Jurors say upon their oath aforesaid that the said messuage and four shops adjoining the same messuage with the appurtenances in the said parish of St. Botolph without Aldrichegate in the suburbs of London aforesaid are worth yearly in all issues after deductions four marks. And further the aforesaid Jurors say upon their oath aforesaid, that the said *John Pilkyngton died on the 29th day of December* in the 18th year of the reign of the said lord the King. And further the aforesaid Jurors say upon their oath aforesaid, that the said *John Pilkyngton* during his life married a certain *Joan late the wife of Thomas Langton* canonically and legitimately. And after the marriage was celebrated between them, they had issue a certain *Edward Pilkyngton*, which said *Edward is son and next heir* as well of the aforesaid *John Pilkyngton* as of the aforesaid Joan, and *is aged twelve years and more.* Which said *Joan survives* now, and is in full life. In witness of which thing, as well the said Escheator as the Jurors aforesaid have put their seals to this indented inquisition. Dated the place, day, and year abovesaid.

A, No. 28.

INQUISITION POST MORTEM *of Edward the only son of Sir John Pilkington by Jane Balderston his wife; it shows that he died without issue 12th May, 1 Henry VII* (1486), *and that the next heir was Robert his putative brother, called "Pilkington"—being the Robert referred to in Sir John's will.*

[*Extracts from the original at the Record Office.*]

3 *Henry VII* (1487).

By virtue of the Writ of his lord the King, after the death of Edward Pilkington, this Inquisition was held on the 29th of October, 3 Henry VII (1487).

It is the finding of the Jurors that John Pilkyngton, Knight, deceased, the father of Edward Pilkyngton, gave the undermentioned Manors and lands to James Smethurst, Chaplain, and Robert Chaloner, who enfeoffed the said Sir John Pilkyngton thereof for the term of his life, with remainder to the said Edward in tail male, with remainder in default to Robert Pilkyngton brother of the said Edward in tail male. That the said Edward died without issue on the 12th May, 1 Henry VII (1486).

The Jurors say upon oath that he died seised of the following property in COUNTY YORK—2 messuages, 60 acres of land, 4 acres of meadow, 20 acres of pasture, and 6 acres of wood in *Rawmershe*, worth 40s., held of the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral Church of St. Mary's, Suthwell, by rent of 2s. yearly, for all service. Four acres of meadow in *Almondbury*, worth 3s., held of the King, as of the Duchy of Lancaster, by 12d. yearly rent for all service. A messuage, 80 acres land, 10 acres meadow, 10 acres pasture, and 20 acres of wood in *Kyrkheyton* [Kirkheaton]; and 2 messuages, 100 acres of land, and 6 acres of meadow there, held of the Abbot of Fountains, by a yearly rent of 10 marks for all service, worth 12d. yearly, over and above the said rent. A messuage, and a bovate of land in *Leversege* [Liversege]. A rent of 6s. 8d. *in Dalton* beside Huddersfield and Eland, out of lands and tenements held of the said Abbot. Three roods of land in *Hodilston* [Huddleston], worth 6d., held of the Archbishop of York, by service of one farthing yearly for all service. A messuage called "le Hirst," 60 acres of land, 10 acres of meadow, 20 acres of pasture, and 6 acres of wood, late Robert Shagh's, in *Waddesworth*; and 2 messuages, 60 acres of land, 10 acres of

meadow, and 20 acres of pasture, in *Langfeld*, late John Bug's, worth 40s., held of the King, as of the lordship of Wakefield. A toft, 100 acres of land, and 40 acres of pasture, called " Litil Bradshagh " and " Mikel Bradshagh," in *Ovenden*. The Manor or Grange of Bradley in *Bradley*, worth £13 6s. 8d., held of the said Abbot by the rent of a red rose on Midsummer-day, if required, for all service. A messuage called " Auneley Grange," 200 acres of land, 20 acres of pasture, and 12 acres of wood, in *Eland*, worth 6d., held of the said Abbot by rent of 30s. 4d. A rent of 4s. 2d. from a toft, late John Banastre's, in *Wakefield*, held of the King, as of the lordship of Wakefield, by a rent yearly of 3d. for all service. The advowson of a *perpetual Chantry* at the Altar of the Blessed Virgin in the South arch of the *Parish Church of All Saints* [now Wakefield Cathedral], *Wakefield*, called the " Pilkyngton Chauntrie," of no yearly value, held of the King, as of the lordship of Wakefield—service unknown. A rent of 7s. 1d. from a messuage in *Waddesworth*, held of the King as of the said lordship, service unknown. The Manor of *Elfletburgh*. A messuage, 20 acres of land, and 6 acres of wood in *Mygeley* [Midgeley], held of Gilbert de Lacy. A messuage, 20 acres of land, 8 acres of meadow, and 6 acres of wood in *Haldworth*, worth 12s., held of John Savyle, Knight, service unknown. [*Chancery Series*, II, vol. 3 (106) ; *Exchequer Series*, II, File 213 (8).]

A, No. 29.

Chancery Inquisition *taken 24th October*, 1489, *as to the transfer in* 1467 *of the Manor of Clipston, County Northampton, by Sir Thomas Pilkington to his son Roger.*

Writ, dated 27th November, 4 *Henry VII* (A.D. 1488).

Inquisition 24th October, 5 *Henry VII* (A.D. 1489).

The finding was that Thomas Pilkyngton, Knight, who, having fought under King Richard III at Bosworth, was attainted of high treason by authority of parliament held at Westminster, 7th November, 1 Henry VII [A.D. 1485], by deed dated 1st October, 7 Edw. IV [1467], then styled Thomas Pilkyngton esquire, gave, *inter alia*, to Roger Pilkyngton his son and heir the manor of Clipston in County Northants ; that the said Roger has taken the issues and profits thereof from the date

of the said deed to the present time; and that since the 21st August, 1 Hen. VII [A.D. 1485] the said Sir Thomas Pilkyngton held no land of the King in Co. Northants. [*Chancery Inq.*, Series II, vol. 5, No. 67.]

☞NOTA.—*The "Calendars of Close Rolls," the "Ancient Deeds," and the "Feet of Fines," have all been searched, but the settlement of Clipston and other Manors in the Midlands by Sir Thomas upon Roger Pilkington cannot be found; presumably the records were destroyed in the reign of Henry the Seventh. Though Clipston had been seized by the King, Roger succeeded in recovering it for the benefit of his family.*

A, No. 30.

CHANCERY INQUISITION *as to the Manor of Stagenhoe, in County Herts, seized by the King, on the attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington.*

Writ, dated 17th May, 3 Henry VII (A.D. 1488).

Inquisition, held 4th November, 4 Henry VII (A.D. 1489).

It was shown that Thomas Pilkyngton, Knight, attainted of high treason &c., on the 21st of August, 1 Henry VII, was seised of the manor of Stagenhoe, in Abbots Walden, co. Herts, held of the Abbot of St. Albans, and that the manor was taken into the King's hands by his escheator, and forfeited.

A, No. 31.

DEMISE OF THOMAS DANIELL, *son of John Daniell, one of the co-heirs of Roger Pilkington, to Maurice Osborne; one-sixth part of the manor of Clipston, in Co. Northampton.*

[*Ancient Deeds, A* 12715; *Record Office.*]

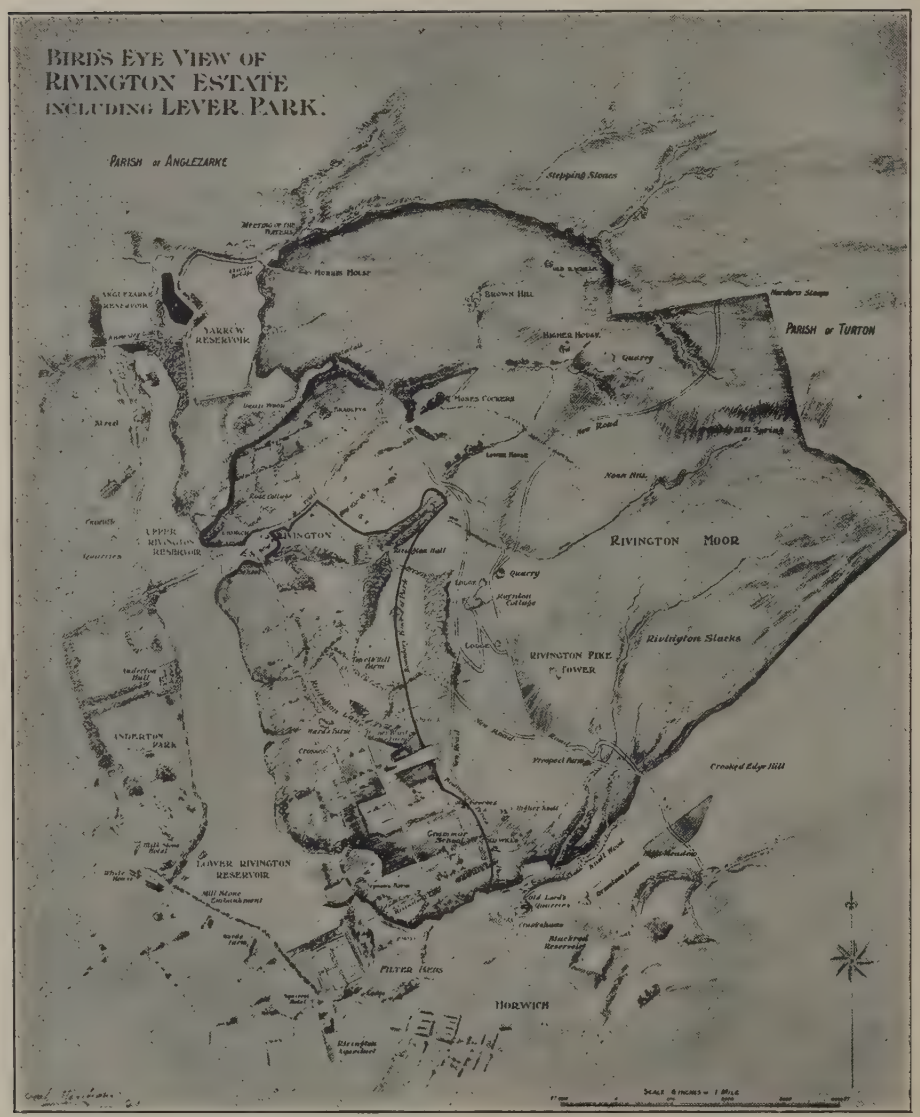
Counterpart of demise, 18th October, 18 Henry VIII [A.D. 1526], by Thomas Danyell of Dersbie [*i.e.* Daresbury] county Chester, son and heir of John Danyell [who married Jane Pilkington, one of the co-heirs of Roger Pilkington] to Maurice Osborne of Kelmersche, co. Northants, of his portion of the manor of Clipston, &c., &c.

Appendix B.

---

1. The Rivington Estates.

2. The Rivington Branch Muniments (B—Nos. 1 to 79).


BIRD'S EYE VIEW OF
RIVINGTON ESTATE
INCLUDING LEVER PARK.
PARISH of ANGLEZARKE
PARISH of TURTON
YARROW RESERVOIR
UPPER RIVINGTON RESERVOIR
RIVINGTON
RIVINGTON MOOR
RIVINGTON PIKE & TOWER
Rivington Stacks
INGERTON PARK
LEVER RIVINGTON RESERVOIR
HORWICH
Crooked Edge Hill
Noon Hill
Brown Hill
Higher Hobar
Stepping Stones
Quarry
New Road
Lower Road
Blackrod Reservoir
Pilter Hays
SCALE 6 INCHES = 1 MILE

APPENDIX B.

(1). The Rivington Estates.

WE will now give a short account of the Rivington estate of the Pilkingtons, an estate which they, the earliest recorded lords of the manor, so largely increased that in time they became possessors of well nigh the whole of the township.

Singular to relate, though Rivington was one of the ancient Saxon berewicks, the place is not mentioned by name in *Domesday Book* ; it is probable, therefore, that at the time of the Survey of 1086 the place was considered a wild uninviting one of little importance.

The oldest existing Register at the *Public Record Office*, London, of early Lancashire landowners is the " Testa de Nevill," which was compiled (though somewhat carelessly) for Exchequer purposes from the returns of the *Great Survey* made in the fourteenth year of the reign of King John (A.D. 1212). It contains not only the names of the possessors of land, but the terms of the tenure (Saxon thanage and otherwise) and the amount of service, or payment, due to the King from the holders.

" *Alexander de Pilkinton*," lord of the manor of Pilkington, is mentioned as one of the seventeen trusty Knights who conducted the Inquest for the Salford Hundred of Lancashire, and it is recorded therein that " *Alexander de Pilkinton* [*sic.* for Pilkington] holds six " bovates of land in *Ruhwinton* [*i.e. Rivington*] in thanage by [the payment " to the Exchequer of] 10s. [annually], and the sons of his mother's " brother hold that land from him" [' et filii avunculi sui tenent illam terram de eo '].

There is only one other individual referred to in " Testa de Nevill " as a holder of land in *Ruhwinton* [also spelt *Roynton*], viz. :—" William son of William," but his inclusion is known to have been an error on the part of the transcribing clerk who prepared the register from the " Hundred Rolls." This " William son of William " [ancestor of the great Yorkshire house of Fitz-William] was of *Royton and not of Roynton*, as is abundantly proved by Dr. William Farrer, in his volume of

Lancashire Fines;[394] such being the case, we may assume that in A.D. 1212 *Alexander de Pilkington*, the lord of the manor of Pilkington (*Descent IV* in the Genealogical Chart), was the only recognised owner of land in Rivington.

How these six bovates (or oxgangs) of land were acquired is not known; the likelihood is that they were inherited by an ancestor—possibly by "*Alexander*" the father of the above Alexander, and may be on marriage with the daughter of the *de Roynton* who formerly was lord of Rivington. This would be prior to the period when Surnames were in use amongst the English.

In due time this land descended to Alexander's grandson *Alexander de Pilkington* (*Descent VI*), along with the lordship of the manor of Pilkington, and the farming of the six oxgangs in Rivington was then entrusted by him to his second son *Richard de Pilkington* (*Descent VII*c).

The early Charters (given in the second part of this *Appendix B*) disclose the fact that from the middle to the end of the thirteenth century there were at least six minor holders of land in Rivington, viz. :—the *de Roynton* [*i.e.* Rivington], the *de Gamelsley*, the *de Brodehurst*, the *de Anderton*, the *de Asshou*, and the *del Knoll* families.

Between 1270 and 1280 *Alexander de Pilkington* (the father of Richard) commenced to buy out these individuals, and we thus find transfers of land made to him successively by

Richard de Gamelsley[395]	See Mun.	B, No. 7.
Roger son of Richard de Roynton	„	B, No. 9.
William son of Richard de Roynton	„	B, No. 12.
William de Brodehurst	„	B, No. 14.

In or about 1290 (the deed is undated, as is usually the case in Charters prior to A.D. 1300) *Alexander de Pilkington* made a gift of all his lands in Rivington to his son *Richard* (*Descent VII*c), then about to be married[396]; moveover, at about the same time *William de Anderton* of Anderton and Rumworth (one of the six holders previously mentioned), transferred all the land he had in Rivington to "*Richard* "*son of Alexander de Pilkington*, in free marriage with *Ellen* my

394. *Record Society of Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. xlviii, pp. 67, 69, 139, 140.

395. Mr. William Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A., in his "*Short History of Rivington*," expresses the opinion that the *de Gamelsley* and the *del Knoll* property was in the extreme South-West of the township; that of the *de Roynton's* in the North-West corner, whilst the *de Brodehurst* small holding was in the South of Rivington village. It is probable that the *de Anderton* land bordered on his neighbouring estate of Anderton.

396. See *Appendix B*, No. 15.

"daughter,"[397] and *Avice*, widow of Adam the son of William de Anderton, gave Richard (no doubt for a consideration) what she held in Rivington by right of dower.[398]

After his father's death (which occurred in or about 1291) *Richard de Pilkington* acquired small holdings from *Richard son of John del Knoll*, and from *Roger* son of *Simon and Godith del Knoll*.[399]

This *Richard de Pilkington* died in or about 1312, and his eldest son named *Robert* (*Descent VIII*c) succeeded to the manor and lordship of Rivington, but not until 1318, being previously a minor.[400]

On the 20th April, 1336, in order to regulate the succession to the manor and lands, as his eldest son was then about to be married, *Robert* conceded to "*Alexander son of Cecilia*"[401] [daughter of William de Roynton and widow of Roger de Workedlegh] his "manor of Rivington," and a few days later (the 1st May, 1336) it was re-transferred, by the same "*Alexander*," to the same *Robert de Pilkington*, for the life of the latter, with special mention of "remainders" to his various sons, who are carefully set forth in the Charter.[402]

From this time the lordship and estates of Rivington remained in the family, in unbroken succession until after the death in 1605 of the *Robert Pilkington* (*Descent XV*c), who was the last lord of Rivington of the name Pilkington.

At the *Inquisition post mortem*, taken at Preston on the 12th March, 1610, the jury found that the estate of *Robert Pilkington* consisted of 24 messuages, 4 cottages, and 1,660 acres of land, meadow, pasture, wood, furze, and moss.[403] These would be acres of 10,240 square yards, as the Lancashire acre of 7,840 square yards was not in use in the locality until a later date—the equivalent, therefore, would be 2,200 acres of the present day.

On the 30th March, 1611, the Executors disposed of the property to Robert Lever of Darcy Lever, and Thomas Breres of London.[404]

397. *Appendix B*, No. 16.

398. *Appendix B*, No. 17.

399. *Appendix B*, Nos. 20 and 21.

400. *De Banco Roll*, 222, m. 232; see also *Mun. No. B* 22.

401. Probably this "Alexander son of Cecilia" was the "Alexander the clerk" who witnessed the Charter of Cecilia widow of Roger de Workedlegh [*Mun. B* 10].

402. See *Muniments B* 27 and *B* 28; post.

403. *Ibid. B* 76.

404. *Ibid. B* 78.

Later the property descended, for lack of male issue, to Jane Lever who, in 1653, married John Andrews of Rivington and Lever—then, after continuing in the Andrews' family for some time (there being again no male heir) the manor became vested in the late Mr. John William Crompton, J.P., of Rivington Hall, whose maternal grandmother was Hannah Maria Andrews, daughter of the Robert Andrews who rebuilt Rivington Hall.

The Rev. J. Whitaker, M.A., in his preface to the "Statutes of Rivington School" (published in 1837) says—"The *Old Hall*, the "ancient and hospitable mansion of the Pilkingtons—which was built "of wood and plaster, in the form of a quadrangle, enclosing in its "centre a square court and approached by an open gateway—[being in "a state of decay, as shown by the Deeds] was pulled down in 1774 by "the then owner, who built in its stead the present hall."

RIVINGTON HALL.

In the middle of the last century a portion of the land was sold to the Liverpool Corporation, who turned it into lakes for their Water Supply; work begun in 1847 and completed ten years later (see Bird's Eye View of Rivington) prior to their Vyrnwy scheme being entered upon.

The balance of the estate, embracing 2,169 acres, was sold in the year 1900 by Mr. Crompton to Mr. William Hesketh Lever, M.P.

[now a Baronet], of Thornton Manor and Port Sunlight, Cheshire, for £60,000. This latter gentleman then appropriated 364½ acres of the meadow land and the crest of the hill for a park, free to the inhabitants of his native town Bolton—afterwards granting Rivington Hall to them for a Museum.

In 1902 the Liverpool Corporation obtained parliamentary powers to purchase the whole of the gathering ground from which water is collected into their Rivington reservoirs, subject to Sir W. H. Lever being allowed to lay out the 364½ acres, styled "Lever Park," but vesting the ownership of the said park in the Liverpool Corporation on the understanding that they were to be responsible for the maintenance thereof when completed.

The question of payment to Mr. Lever for the 1,805 acres remaining outside the park area had to be decided by arbitration, and after a lengthy enquiry the award of the umpire was that Sir William was entitled to £138,449, which sum was paid to him.

The spelling of the place-name *Rivington* has varied considerably at different periods, as an examination of the following muniments will show. This is not surprising for, after the Conquest, the Norman officials and Monkish scribes were by no means particular in their dealings with Anglo-Saxon names. Some of the variations met with in the records are evidently corruptions of the original word, whilst others are abbreviated forms.

In the "Lancashire Fines" of King John (A.D. 1202) the name is given as *Rawinton* and *Rowinton*; in the "Testa de Nevill" (1212) it appears at *Ruhwinton*; in the Charters of 1250 to 1260 as *Ruthington*, *Rointon* and *Roynton*; in those of 1270 to 1290 *Rothington*, *Rowinton*, *Roventon* and *Rovington*; in a "Whalley Abbey" Charter of Cecilia, widow of Roger de Workedlegh (1277), she is described as the daughter of *William de Rowynton*; in the fourteenth to the latter end of the sixteenth century the word is either spelt *Rovynton* or *Rovington*; at the end of the sixteenth century greater precision appears, and the deeds almost invariably say "*Rivington alias Rovington*," whilst in the seventeenth century onward the place-name is always spelt *Rivington*. The original form was perhaps *Ruhwinton* (pronounced Roovinton), and judging from the construction of the word, it was in early times a Teutonic settlement.

(2). The Rivington Muniments.

THE appended transcripts are the main proofs of the early descents in the pedigree of the Rivington Branch of the Pilkingtons.

Some of the copies are from extant originals, now in the possession of Sir W. H. Lever, Baronet; others are from abstracts made by the late Mr. John Cayley, of the Record Office, London, who early in the eighteenth century was engaged to examine the deeds then in existence at Rivington Hall, some of which have since been lost; the remainder are from the transcripts of Christopher Towneley, the Antiquary [*Towneley MSS.*, G.G.; *Additional MSS.*, 32107, British Museum], who in 1661 was entrusted with the deeds for his literary purposes.[405]

Altogether there are 571 items in the foregoing categories; many of them are duplicates, triplicates or bonds; *of these 77 have been selected for the equipment of this volume.*

Certain of the plots of land named in the Deeds are no longer to be met with—being beneath the huge lakes made in the middle of the last century by the Liverpool Corporation for their water supply, to which reference has already been made.

It is well to mention that Deeds and Charters prior to A.D. 1300 were generally undated; in these cases, a careful computation has been made by the writer, which may be taken as approximately correct. The deductions arrived at will be useful not only for the special purpose of this history, but for establishing the period when the numerous contemporaries and witnesses were alive.

Latin and Norman-French (principally the former) were the languages in use for legal purposes until the reign of King Henry the Eighth, and then English was gradually adopted. As it may be a convenience of the reader, translations have been made of all the documents.

405. *Towneley* has written at the commencement of his MS. volume—"These Deeds following I had from Mr. John Breres, of Rivington, near Chorley, 23rd August, 1661."

Dr. Kuerden and *Roger Dodsworth* were also entrusted with the Deeds for the purpose of copying—the Manuscripts of the latter are in the Bodleian Library and those of Kuerden are at the College of Arms and the Chetham Library, but one volume is at the British Museum.

Appendix B.—Records of Rivington Branch.

TABLE OF THE RIVINGTON MUNIMENTS.

Number of the Document	Date.	Purport of the Instruments transcribed.
B 1	November 1202	Alexander de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington; release to him of 1½ oxgangs of land in Rivington by Thomas de Rawinton, in assize of *Mort d'ancestor*.
B 2	October 1202	Alexander de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington; release to him of 2 oxgangs of land in Rivington by Henry de Pilkington.
B 3	A.D. 1212	Alexander de Pilkington holds 6 bovates of land in Rivington, by "thanage" tenure.
B 4	About 1260	Elias son of Simon de Roe[vinton] gives to Henry de Asshou land in Rivington.
B 5	„ 1260	Simon de Rointon to William de Brownhill—part of the Winterhill.
B 6	„ 1270	Richard de Gamelsley to Alexander de Pilkington—his land in Rivington.
B 7	„ 1270	Richard son of Richard de Gamelsley, to Alexander de Pilkington—his land in Rivington.
B 8	„ 1270	Roger de Roynton to Hugh son of Wm. de Worthington—part of Winterhill.
B 9	31st Jan., 1278-9	Roger son of Richard de Rovinton to Alexander de Pilkington—his land in Rivington.
B 10	About 1280	Nicholas son of Geoff. de Burun to Cecily de Workedlegh—part of Winterhill.
B 11	„ 1285	Cecilia widow of Roger de Workedlegh to Adam son of Robert son of Dorant—¼th part of Knolleshaw.
B 12	„ 1285	William son of Richard de Rovinton to Alexander de Pilkington—land he had from Elias son of Simon.
B 13	„ 1285	Ellen and Matilda de Rovinton to Alexander de Pilkington—land in Rivington.
B 14	„ 1289	William de Brodehurst to Alexander de Pilkington—land in Rivington.
B 15	„ 1290	Alexander de Pilkington to Richard his son—all his lands in Rivington, on the occasion of marriage.
B 16	„ 1291	William de Anderton to Richard de Pilkington and Ellen de Anderton his wife—land in Rivington and Walton-le-dale.
B 17	„ 1291	Avice widow of Adam son of Wm. de Anderton to Richard de Pilkington—land in Rivington.
B 18	February, 1296-7	Roger de Brodehurst *v.* Richard and Ellen de Pilkington—agreement to withdraw a plea of *novel disseisin*.
B 19	November, 1310	Richard son of John del Knoll to Richard de Pilkington—lease of land for 8 years.
B 20	About 1310	Roger son of Simon and Godith del Knoll to Richard de Pilkington—his land in Rivington.
B 21	February, 1316-7	Richard son of John del Knoll to Robert son of Richard de Pilkington—his lands called the Knoll, in Rivington.
B 22	May, 1318	Plea of Robert son of Richard de Pilkington against Robert and Ellen de Ditton for recovery of his lands in Rivington, held during his minority.
B 23	May, 1322	Robert and his brother Adam de Pilkington—agreement with John de Dichfield.
B 24	May, 1327	Richard de Billington (?) to James his son on marrying Agnes de Thorpe—land in Walton-le-dale.

Number of the Document	Date.	Purport of the Instruments transcribed.
B 25	June, 1327	Alexander [de Workedlegh] son of Cecily to William son of Roger de Brodehurst—land in Rivington (*ultimately descended to the Hultons*).
B 26	May, 1334	Robert de Asshou to William son of Adam de Asshou—land in Rivington tenanted by Robert de Pilkington.
B 27	20th April, 1336	Robert de Pilkington to Alexander son of Cecily—"my manor of Rivington."
B 28	1st May, 1336	Alexander son of Cecily to Robert de Pilkington and his issue—re-conveyance of "my manor of Rivington" for life with remainders to his sons.
B 29	August, 1336	Robert de Pilkington to Richard his son and Joan de Heton, on their marriage—certain land in Rivington.
B 30	January, 1336-7	Roger de Winstanley to his son Roger and Margaret daughter of Robert de Pilkington—Dower.
B 31	February, 1345-6	Adam de Asshou to Richard de Pilkington son of Robert—land in Rivington.
B 32	April, 1383	Thomas de Pilkington appointed Parker of Halton by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.
B 33	July, 1379	Annulment of the marriage of Robert de Pilkington with Alice de Astley.
B 34	August, 1383	Agreement between Robert de Pilkington, lord of Rivington, and John de Aynesworth, that Robert shall marry Katherine the daughter of John.
B 35	August, 1391	Robert de Pilkington to Alexander his son—the manor of Rivington, with reservations.
B 36A	June, 1403	Dispensation from Pope Boniface IXth, legalizing the marriage of Robert de Pilkington with Katherine de Aynesworth.
B 36B	April, 1385	Agreement of marriage between Roger de Bolton and Ymayne Pilkington.
B 37	September, 1396	Robert de Pilkington to Simon de Wagstave and others—the manor of Rivington in trust.
B 38	September, 1396	Simon de Wagstave, &c., Power of Attorney to John Banastre, to receive seisin.
B 39	September, 1396	Simon de Wagstave and others to Robert de Pilkington and his issue—the manor of Rivington.
B 40	September, 1396	Robert de Pilkington to John del Bour and Thomas le Shoter, &c.—the manor of Rivington.
B 41	September, 1396	John del Bour, Thomas le Shoter, &c., to Robert de Pilkington and Henry de Lever—the manor of Rivington.
B 42	September, 1396	Robert de Pilkington and Henry de Lever to Alexander de Pilkington son of Robert—the manor of Rivington.
B 43	October, 1396	Robert de Pilkington to Alexander his son and his heirs—the manor of Rivington.
B 44	June, 1402	Robert de Pilkington to Alexander his son and Katherine his wife—dower lands.
B 45	June, 1402	Robert de Pilkington to John de Alston, Vicar, and Robert Tyre, Chaplain—his lands in Rivington.
B 46	November, 1402	Robert Tyre, Chaplain, to Robert de Pilkington—the lands in Rivington for life with remainders to his sons.
B 47	November, 1403	Administration of Will of Robert de Pilkington by his executors.

Number of the Document	Date.	Purport of the Instruments transcribed.
B 48	April, 1425	Richard de Barton to Richard son of Robert de Pilkington—for life, lands called Rhodes, in Middleton.
B 49	Feb., 1429-30	Alexander de Pilkington to Richard and Robert his brothers—power to receive his rents.
B 50	April, 1430	Alexander de Pilkington to Roger de Standish, Parson, and others—all his lands in Lancashire and in co. Derby—*Grant.*
B 51	April, 1430	Alexander de Pilkington to Roger de Standish, Parson, and others—all his lands in Lancashire and in co. Derby—*Release.*
B 52	September, 1460	Alexander de Pilkington to Thurstan Pilkington, Chaplain, and other trustees—the manor of Rivington.
B 53	September, 1431	Writ against Geoffrey Livesay and others, for the abduction of Margery wife of Ralph de Pilkington.
B 54	July, 1432	Divorce of Margery the wife of Ralph de Pilkington.
B 55	August, 1447	Alexander de Pilkington to Margaret Ambrose, 2nd wife of Ralph—dower.
B 56	November, 1459	Acquittance of Clemence widow of Sir Lawrence Fitton, for a payment by her father Alexander Pilkington.
B 57	June, 1476	Agreement of Robert son of Ralph Pilkington to marry Janet Tyldesley.
B 58	July, 1476	Rearrangement of the Dower of Dame Margaret widow of Ralph Pilkington.
B 59	September, 1476	Dame Margaret and her son Robert Pilkington to Thomas Tyldesley and other trustees—"Farnelegh" and "Chapel Croft."
B 60	September, 1476	Thomas Tyldesley and others to Dame Margaret—dower lands for life.
B 61	February, 1477-8	Roger Standish, Rector, to Robert son of Ralph Pilkington; lands in Rivington and co. Derby.
B 62	April, 1478	Robert Pilkington to George and Nicholas Pilkington—attornment for seisin.
B 63	August, 1477	Agreement for the extension of Rivington Hall, by Adam Holden for Robert Pilkington.
B 64	October, 1504	Agreement that Richard son of Robert Pilkington shall marry Alice Asshawe.
B 65	April, 1507	Certificate of good repute from Vicar of Bolton to Elizabeth daughter of Robert Pilkington.
B 66	April, 1512	Inquisition post mortem of Robert Pilkington, who died 28th September, 1508.
B 67	May, 1519	Agreement for the marriage of Katherine daughter of Richard Pilkington to John Shaw.
B 68	1536	Agreement between the inhabitants of Rivington and Richard Pilkington, with reference to the common and waste lands.
B 69	February, 1541-2	Purchase by Richard Pilkington, from the Church of Wigan, of a large bell for Rivington Church.
B 70	August, 1544	Richard Pilkington to his son George and Anne his wife—the New Hall, Rivington.
B 71	August, 1544	Grant by Richard Pilkington to John Atherton, Knight, and other trustees—Rivington Hall for the tenure of Richard for life, with remainder to his son George.
B 72	January, 1575-6	Epitaph on James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham.

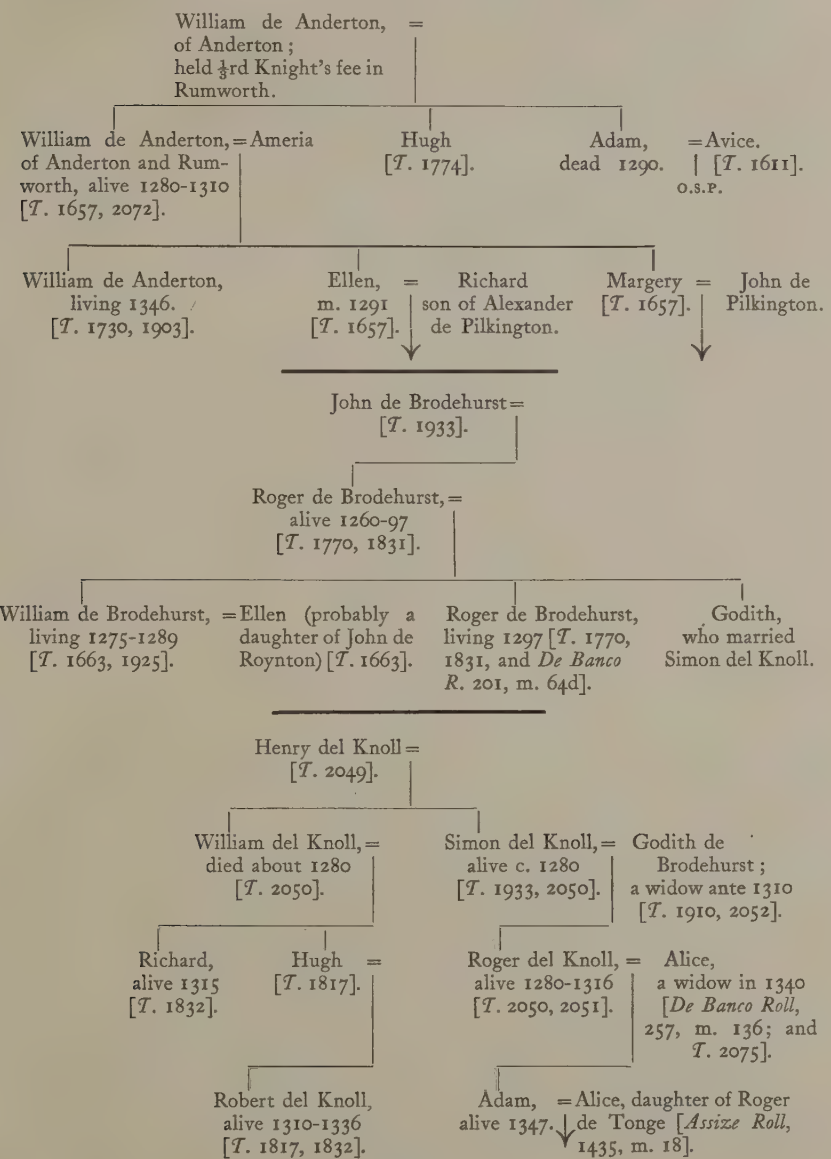
Number of the Document	Date.	Purport of the Instruments transcribed.
B 73	June, 1600	Surrender by 22 tenants of Rivington, &c., to Robert Pilkington of their leased lands, on payment of £4,000.
B 74	January, 1604-5	Robert Pilkington, lease of Rivington Manor for 300 years, to James Anderton.
B 75	March, 1604	James Pilkington brother of Robert agrees to the alienation of manor for 300 years.
B 76	March, 1614	Inquisition post mortem of Robert Pilkington, who died 17th November, 1605, and Will of Robert Pilkington, dated 16th November, 1605.
B 77	August, 1610	Survey of the Rivington estate by John Woodcock and Richard Marlinscroft.
B 78	March, 1611	Sale of the manor of Rivington by the executors of Robert Pilkington to Robert Lever and Thos. Breres.
B 79	November, 1863	Letter from Miss Jane Noble Pilkington on the subject of the Rivington Picture of 1566, which she copied in 1823.

GENEALOGICAL NOTES RESPECTING PERSONS MENTIONED IN THE CHARTERS.

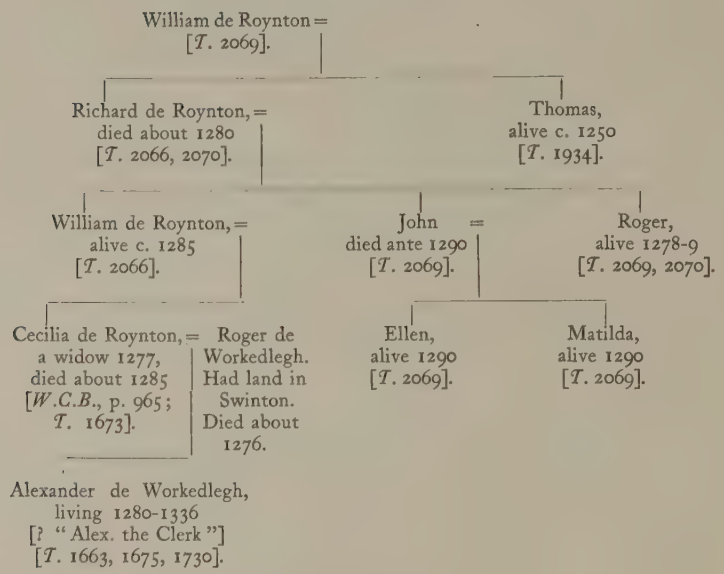
T. = *Towneley MSS.*, G.G.

R.D.B. = *Rivington Deed Book.*

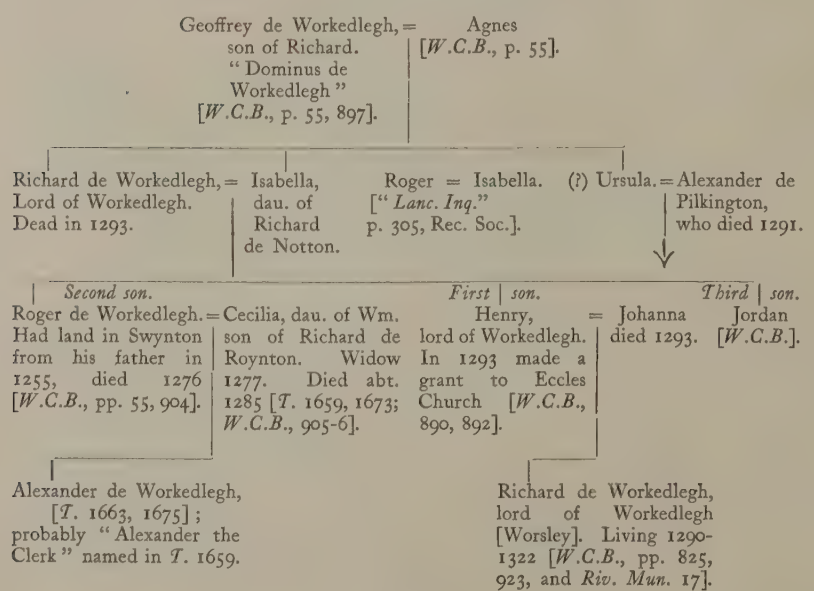
W.C.B. = *Whalley Abbey Coucher Book* (Chetham Society).


William de Anderton, of Anderton; held ⅛rd Knight's fee in Rumworth.
William de Anderton, of Anderton and Rumworth, alive 1280-1310 [T. 1657, 2072].
Ameria
Hugh [T. 1774].
Adam, dead 1290.
Avice. [T. 1611]. O.S.P.
William de Anderton, living 1346. [T. 1730, 1903].
Ellen, m. 1291 [T. 1657].
Richard son of Alexander de Pilkington.
Margery [T. 1657].
John de Pilkington.
John de Brodehurst [T. 1933].
Roger de Brodehurst, alive 1260-97 [T. 1770, 1831].
William de Brodehurst, living 1275-1289 [T. 1663, 1925].
Ellen (probably a daughter of John de Roynton) [T. 1663].
Roger de Brodehurst, living 1297 [T. 1770, 1831, and De Banco R. 201, m. 64d].
Godith, who married Simon del Knoll.
Henry del Knoll [T. 2049].
William del Knoll, died about 1280 [T. 2050].
Simon del Knoll, alive c. 1280 [T. 1933, 2050].
Godith de Brodehurst; a widow ante 1310 [T. 1910, 2052].
Richard, alive 1315 [T. 1832].
Hugh [T. 1817].
Roger del Knoll, alive 1280-1316 [T. 2050, 2051].
Alice, a widow in 1340 [De Banco Roll, 257, m. 136; and T. 2075].
Robert del Knoll, alive 1310-1336 [T. 1817, 1832].
Adam, alive 1347.
Alice, daughter of Roger de Tonge [Assize Roll, 1435, m. 18].

The Pilkington Family.


William de Roynton = [T. 2069].
Richard de Roynton, = died about 1280 [T. 2066, 2070].
Thomas, alive c. 1250 [T. 1934].
William de Roynton, = alive c. 1285 [T. 2066].
John = died ante 1290 [T. 2069].
Roger, alive 1278-9 [T. 2069, 2070].
Cecilia de Roynton, = a widow 1277, died about 1285 [W.C.B., p. 965; T. 1673].
Roger de Workedlegh. Had land in Swinton. Died about 1276.
Ellen, alive 1290 [T. 2069].
Matilda, alive 1290 [T. 2069].
Alexander de Workedlegh, living 1280-1336 [? "Alex. the Clerk"] [T. 1663, 1675, 1730].

W.C.B. = *Whalley Abbey Coucher Book*, Chetham Society.


Geoffrey de Workedlegh, = son of Richard. "Dominus de Workedlegh" [W.C.B., p. 55, 897].
Agnes [W.C.B., p. 55].
Richard de Workedlegh, = Lord of Workedlegh. Dead in 1293.
Isabella, dau. of Richard de Notton.
Roger = Isabella. ["Lanc. Inq." p. 305, Rec. Soc.].
(?) Ursula. = Alexander de Pilkington, who died 1291.
Second son.
Roger de Workedlegh. = Had land in Swynton from his father in 1255, died 1276 [W.C.B., pp. 55, 904].
Cecilia, dau. of Wm. son of Richard de Roynton. Widow 1277. Died abt. 1285 [T. 1659, 1673; W.C.B., 905-6].
First son.
Henry, = lord of Workedlegh. In 1293 made a grant to Eccles Church [W.C.B., 890, 892].
Johanna died 1293.
Third son.
Jordan [W.C.B.].
Alexander de Workedlegh, [T. 1663, 1675]; probably "Alexander the Clerk" named in T. 1659.
Richard de Workedlegh, lord of Workedlegh [Worsley]. Living 1290-1322 [W.C.B., pp. 825, 923, and Riv. Mun. 17].

B, No. 1.

FINE LEVIED OF LAND IN RIVINGTON, THE PROPERTY OF ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON (*Descent IV*) *the son of Alexander, lord of Pilkington.*

4th November, 1202.

Lanc. Final Concord, No. 24, 4th year of King John ; Public Record Office.

At Lancaster, on Monday next after the Feast of the Apostles St. Simon and St. Jude, 4th John [*i.e.* 4th November, 1202].

Between *Thomas de "Rawinton"* [*i.e.* Rivington] *plaintiff*, and *Alexander de "Pulkinton"* [Pilkington], *William* his brother, and *Alice* his sister, tenants of 2½ oxgangs of land with appurtenances in "Rowinton" [Rivington] and "Wrdestorn" [Worsthorne, near Burnley]. An Assize of "Mort d'ancestor" had been summoned between them.

Thomas [de Rawinton] quit-claimed his right in the land to Alexander, William, and Alice, and their heirs in perpetuity.

For this quit-claim Alexander [de Pilkington] granted to the said Thomas one oxgang of land with appurtenances in "Wrdestorn" [being one of the said 2½ oxgangs] to hold to him and his heirs of Alexander and his heirs for ever by forinsec service for all services.

☞*The above land in Rivington is portion of the six oxgangs mentioned in B, No. 3.*

B, No. 2.

FINE LEVIED OF LAND IN RIVINGTON, THE PROPERTY OF ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON (*Descent IV*) *son of Alexander, lord of Pilkington.*

28*th* October, 1202.

"*Lanc. Final Concord*," No. 35, 4th year of King John.

(*From the original at the Record Office.*)

At Lancaster, on the Feast of the Apostles St. Simon and St. Jude, 4th John [*i.e.* 28th October, 1202].

Between *Henry de "Pulkinton"* [*i.e.* Pilkington] *plaintiff*, and *Alexander de "Pulkinton"*; the tenant of 3 oxgangs of land with appurtenances in "Revington" and "Worthesthorn" [Worsthorne].

An Assize of "Mort d'ancestor" had been summoned between them.

Henry quit-claimed all his right in the said land to Alexander [de Pilkington] and his heirs in perpetuity.

For this quit-claim Alexander gave Henry one mark in silver.

☞ *The above land in Rivington is portion of what is mentioned in B, No. 3.*

B, No. 3.

ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON (*Descent IV*) SON OF "ALEXANDER," A POSSESSOR, IN A.D. 1212, OF 6 BOVATES, OR OXGANGS, OF LAND IN RIVINGTON *by "thanage" tenure.*

["*Testa de Nevill*," ii, fo. 826; *the Great Inquest* ordered in June, 14 John (1212); Record Office, London.]

THE BARONY OF MANCHESTER.

(*The following extract is from the Latin.*)

Alexander de Pikinton [*sic* for Pilkington] holds 6 bovates of land in "Ruhwinton" [Rivington] in thanage by 10s. [*i.e.* per ann.], and the sons of his mother's brother hold that land of him ["et filii avunculi sui tenent illam terram de eo"].

NOTA.—*Important details relating to the Survey of* 1212 *will be found in Dr. W. Farrer's "Lancashire Inquests"; vol.* 48, *Record Soc. of L. & C.*

B, No. 4.

GRANT FROM ELIAS SON OF SIMON DE RIVINGTON, TO HENRY DE ASSHOU, *of land in Rivington*; about A.D. 1260.

[From *Riv. Deed Bk.*, Mun. 11; *Towneley MSS.* G.G., 1774.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Elias son of Simon de Roe[hinton] have given and granted &c. . . . . to Henry de Assthou (*i.e.* Asshou] and his heirs, for his homage and service a certain part of my land in the vill of "Roehinton" [*sic* for Rovinton, *i.e.* Rivington], namely, all the land within the following bounds, together with appurtenances. Beginning at the water of "Hethford" [Heathford] and descending by the stream of the water as far as "Flokar," and then continuing into "Witacrysbotham," following the aforesaid "Witacrysbotham" as far as the "Yaru" [River Yarrow] to the highway, then following the

highway to the aforesaid "Hethford" [a few Latin words here are illegible] . . . . . to "Backestondene" that appertain to the vill of "Roehinton" [*i.e.* Rivington]. To have and to hold against all men and women in perpetuity &c. . . . . In testimony I set my seal—these being Witnesses, William de Worthington, Hugh son of William de Anderton, Adam de Cundeclife [*i.e.* Cunliffe], Richard de Haywode, Robert de Knoll, William de Sydill, Adam his brother, and others. [*The deed is undated, but would be about* 1260.]

☞*See Conveyance by Adam de Asshou to Richard de Pilkington in* 1346 [B, No. 31].

B, No. 5.

GRANT FROM SIMON DE RIVINGTON, TO WILLIAM DE BROWNHILL, *part of Winterhill, in Rivington*; A.D. C. 1260.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1818.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Symon de Rointon [*i.e.* Rivington] have granted and given and by this my charter confirm to William de Brunehill [Brownhill] and his heirs, for his homage and service, all that part of "Winterheld" [Winterhill] in "Rointon" [Rivington] within these bounds, viz.: beginning at "le Henchecroft" at the highway following "Wenniscroftclough" to the "Wytesfeldeshende," and so following the "Rischelach" [Rushey-lake] to the deep marsh at the "Tunstedhend," and so following a straight line drawn to the "Arestans" [Hoarstones] at "Hadrammesclougheued" [Horderns-clough-head], and so following a straight line to "Armisheued" [Ormeshead], and so following "le Barke" to "Tochfrichmer," and so on to "Backestanedenne-heud" [Backstonedene-head], and so following "le Denne" [the Dene] to the "forch" [*i.e. fork* on the highway]. Rendering annually two pence at Christmas. To have and to hold &c. . . . . [the usual Warranty]. In testimony hereof I append my seal, these being Witnesses, Hugh le Norrays, Peter de Brunehill, Thomas le Parret, Roger de Bradeschauhe, Hugh de Lagkeworth, Helire [Elias] de Tanker, William de Bradeschauhe, and others. [*The Deed, of about* 1260, *is undated.*]

B, No. 6.

GRANT FROM RICHARD DE GAMELSLEY, TO ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON (*Descent IV*), *lord of Pilkington, all his land in Rivington*; about the year 1270.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2068.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Richard son of Richard de Gamelsley, &c. . . . . have granted and given to Alexander, lord of Pilkington, and to his heirs &c. . . . . all that I have, in homage and service, which Roger de Brodehurst holds of me in Rovington &c. . . . . [Warranty as usual]. In testimony whereof I append my seal to this my Charter, these being Witnesses—Sir Henry de Buron, Geoffrey de Bracebridge, Henry de Traford, Geoffrey de Chaderton, Roger de Midleton, William de Hopwood, Adam de Prestwich, Robert de Barlowe, Roger the clerk, and others. [*The undated deed would be of about* 1270.]

B, No. 7.

GRANT FROM RICHARD SON OF RICHARD DE GAMELSLEY, TO ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, *lord of Pilkington, his land in Rivington*—A.D. about 1270.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1873 and 1938.]

Omnibus Christi &c. . . . . I, Richard son of Richard de Gamelsley &c., have released to Alexander Lord of Pilkington, and his heirs &c. . . . . all my legal holding of lands and tenements in the vill of Rovington, which are held of me by Roger de Brodehurst, &c. . . . In testimony whereof I append my seal to this my charter—these being witnesses; Henry de Buron, Geoffrey de Bracebridge, Henry de Traford, Geoffrey de Chaderton, William the Bailiff [of Salford], Roger de Midleton, William de Hoppewood, Adam de Prestwich, Robert de Barlowe, Roger the clark, and others. [*The Deed is undated, but would be of about* 1270.]

B, No. 8.

GRANT FROM ROGER DE RIVINGTON, TO HUGH SON OF WILLIAM DE WORTHINGTON, *part of Winterhill, in Rivington.* A.D. about 1270.

[From *Towneley's MSS.*, G.G. 1974.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Roger " de Rohington " [Rivington] have granted to Hugh son of William de Worthinton, for his homage and service, all that part of my land of " Winterhold " [*i.e.* Winter-hill] within these bounds, viz. :—beginning at " Wenniscroft " and following " Wenniscroft " to " Backstondene," and so following " Backstondene " to the marsh, and so following to the bounds of the Forest and the metes of Rohington [Rivington], and thence along the bounds to " Winterhold Pike," and so following the top of the edge [" sequendo altitudinem del egge "] to " Romescloughheved," and so following " Romesclough," descending the same to the lower end of the " Smalegrappes," and so straight to the said " Wenniscroftclough." Rendering annually one pair of white gloves, &c. . . . . [Usual warranty follows]. In testimony whereof I append my seal, these being witnesses—Elias de Tonge, Thomas de Perpoint, Roger de Brodishae [Bradeshagh], Adam de Lever, John son of Maurice, Alexander de Pilkinton, and others. [*The deed, which is undated*, is of about 1270.]

B, No. 9.

GRANT BY ROGER SON OF RICHARD DE RIVINGTON, TO ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON ; *all his lands in Rivington.*

31*st January*, 7 *Edward I* (1278-9).

[From *Towneley's MSS.*, G.G. 2070.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . I, Roger son of Richard de Rovinton greeting &c. . . . . Be it known that I have given to Alexander de Pilkinton all my lands and tenements in Rovinton with all appurtenances, &c. . . . . in perpetuity. [Usual warranty follows]. In testimony whereof I append my seal, these being present : Sir John de Buron, Sir Geoffrey de Bracebridge, Roger de Norrays, then bailiff, Adam de Hulton, Geoffrey de Anderton, Jordan de Crompton, William de Anderton, Richard de Heywoode, Roger the Clerk, and others.

Given the Tuesday next before the Feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 7 Edward I [*i.e.* 31st January, 1278-9].

B, No. 10.

QUIT-CLAIM FROM NICHOLAS SON OF GEOFFREY DE BURUN [BYRON] AND HIS WIFE, TO CECILY *the widow of Roger de Workedlegh; of part of Winterhill, in Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1280.

[From *Riv. Deed Book*, No. 66, and *Towneley's MSS.*, G.G. 1659.]

To all the faithful of Christ &c. . . . . Nicholas son of Geoffrey de Burun and Isabel his wife greeting &c. . . . . Be it known that we have given, and for us and our heirs have quit-claimed to Cecilia formerly wife of Roger de Workeley, all that land of Rowynton which is called Wynterheld [Winter-hill], and all the right and claim which we had, have, or in any manner may have to the said land. In the presence of these Witnesses—Sir John de Burun, Geoffrey de Bracebrigg, Geoffrey de Chaderton, Richard de Workeley, Jordan de Cromton, Alexander the clerk, and many others. [*An undated small deed which is very discoloured, but the ink is still jet black.* The date would doubtless be A.D. 1280.]

☞ "*Alexander the clerk*," *the witness, would probably be the* "*Alexander son of Cecilia*" *de Workedlegh who is party to B*, 25, *and B*, 26, *post.*

B, No. 11.

GRANT OF CECILY, DAUGHTER OF WILLIAM DE ROYNTON, THE WIDOW OF ROGER DE WORKEDLEGH, TO ADAM SON OF ROBERT SON OF DORANT; *one-fourth of Knolleshaw in Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1285.

[From *Riv. Deed Book*, No. 77; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1673.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Cecilia daughter of William de Roynton, formerly wife of "Roger de Workydelle" [Workedlegh], by lawful power and in my pure and perfect widowhood have given and granted &c. . . . . to Adam the son of Robert son of Dorant, for his homage and service, all that fourth part of "Cnolleshagh" [Knollshaw] with appurtenances, which &c., beginning at "Kaldewell" below the house of William, following under the bank as far as the "Quernstanesclife," and so following "Quernstanesclife" into "Fridbroc," and so ascending to the highway, and so following the highway beyond "Rovin-

pik" [Rivington Pike] as far as "Stondandeston" [Standing stone], thence following as far as the head of "Cringelbrochevyd," and so descending "Cringelbroc" as far as to the foot of the cliff, and so following the cliff as far as "Kaldewelle," which is the first mete. And all that croft which is called Kirk-land ["terra ecclesiastica"] which was given in exchange for the assart of Matilda, to wit 3 acres of land which &c. . . . . within the said bounds. To have and to hold &c. . . . . of me and my heirs, to him and his heirs, in fee of inheritance, freely, quietly, wholly, well, and in peace, with common of pasture and easements, and all other liberties to the vill of "Roynton" [Rivington] belonging, and with quittance of pannage for all the swine of all the men of the said land and tenements wheresoever they may abide or tarry in the woods. Rendering therefor yearly to me and my heirs one pair of white gloves worth one halfpenny, or one half-penny at the feast of St. Peter the Apostle [29th June] for all services and exactions, customs and demands . . . . . [Here follows the usual Warranty.] In testimony whereof I append my seal to this my charter, these present being Witnesses—Thomas de Perpund [Pierpoint], John de Hulton, Adam de Lever, Helia de "Thoge" [Tonge], Roger de Bretherton, William de Worthynton, Henry de "Hashogh" [Asshau], Robert del Cnolle, Robert de Lostock, William the clerk, and others. [*Undated, c.* 1285.]

B, No. 12.

GRANT FROM WILLIAM SON OF RICHARD DE RIVINGTON, TO ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON; *his land in Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1285.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2066.]

Noverint universi &c. . . . . I, William son of Richard de Rovinton confirm to Alexander de Pilkinton and his heirs, all the lands that I have in Rovinton which I had of the gift and feoffment of Elias son of Simon, between the bounds beginning at the Post on the highway above "Birchenhiefield," and then continuing along the said highway as far as the rivulet between the land of Roger de Brodehurst and the land of the aforesaid Elias, and then descending the said rivulet as far as the capital Sellion ["sellionam Capitale"], and so from that Sellion in a straight line as far as "Hout Lone" [Out Lane], and then ascending

the "Hout Lone" as far as the part of the highway above mentioned . . . . . [Usual warranty follows.] In testimony of this I append my seal in the presence of these witnesses—Sir John de Buron, Sir Geoffrey de Bracebrige, William de Anderton, Richard de Hewood, Adam de Cunclife, Roger de Bradehurst, Robert del Knoll, and others. [*An undated deed*; about A.D. 1285.]

B, No. 13.

GRANT FROM ELLEN AND MATILDA DE ROVINGTON, TO ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON "DOMINUS"; *their land in Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1285.

[From the *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2069.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . we, Ellen and Matilda, daughters of John son of Richard the son of William de Roventon, have granted and given to Alexander lord of Pilkington [*Alexandro Domino de Pilkinton*] and his heirs &c. . . . . all we have &c. . . . . and which Roger son of Richard son of William our uncle had in Rovington &c. . . . . [The usual warranty follows.] In testimony our seals are appended to this our Charter, these being witnesses—William de Anderton, Adam de Cunclife, Richard de Heywoode, Robert del Knoll, Roger de Brodehurst, Adam de Ashou, Helias son of Simon, and others. [*An undated deed*; about A.D. 1285.]

B, No. 14.

GRANT FROM WILLIAM DE BRODEHURST, TO ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON; *his land in Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1289.

[From the *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2067.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, William son of Roger de Brodehurst, have given and granted, and by this my charter confirm to Alexander de Pilkington my lord [*Alexandro de Pilkynton Domino meo*] and his heirs, all that I have, by right and claim belonging to me, in the vill of Roventon, without reservation. In testimony &c., I append my seal, these being witnesses: Simon de Perpoint, Adam de Conclife, Adam de Lever, Helia son of Helia del Tongue, Helia de Heton, and others. [*An undated deed*; about A.D. 1289.]

B, No. 15.

GRANT FROM ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO HIS SON RICHARD DE PILKINGTON AND HIS HEIRS; *all his lands in Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1290.

[From the *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1658.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . Alexander de Pilkinton greeting &c. . . . . know ye that I have given and granted &c. . . . . all my lands in Rovinton with all their appurtenances &c. . . . . , to Richard my son and his heirs and assigns. In testimony of which thing I have affixed my seal to this present writing—these being witnesses: Henry de Burun, Geoffrey de Bracebrig, Henry de Traford, Roger de Midilton, William de Hoppewood, Adam de Prestwich, Robert de Barlowe, and many others. (*Undated.*)

☞*Towneley on his MS. gives a sketch of the Seal appended to this deed; it is Armorial, and on an escutcheon, there is a "cross-patonce."*

B, No. 16.

SETTLEMENT BY WILLIAM DE ANDERTON, UPON ELLEN HIS DAUGHTER AND RICHARD THE SON OF ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, *on the occasion of their marriage; his land in Walton-le-dale and Rivington.*

Undated; about A.D. 1291.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1962.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, William de Anderton have given and granted and by this my present charter confirm to Richard, son of Alexander de Pylkinton, in free marriage with Ellen my daughter, and the heirs lawfully begotten between them, all my land with appurtenances in the vill of Walton-le-dale and the vill of Rovington, and if the aforesaid Ellen die without heirs then I give and grant to John son of the said Alexander in free marriage with Margaret my daughter and their lawful heirs . . . . . [Here follows usual Warranty.] In testimony whereof I affix my Seal, these being Witnesses—John de Buron, Knight, Henry de Lee, Knight, Richard de Workesley, William de Worthington, Henry de Longtree, and others. [*An undated Charter;* about A.D. 1291.]

NOTA.—*By this grant the small Walton-le-dale property came into the hands of the Pilkingtons, and we meet with it again in Muniment* B, No. 74 *when, in* 1604, *the property was alienated.*

B, No. 17.

GRANT FROM AVICE, WIDOW OF ADAM THE SON OF WILLIAM DE ANDERTON, TO RICHARD DE PILKINGTON ; *land in Rivington.*

Undated ; about A.D. 1291.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1661.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . I, Avice widow of Adam the son of William de Anderton &c. . . . . have given and granted &c. . . . . to Richard de Pilkynton and his heirs, all that is mine by right of dower or may in any way become mine by reason of the death of Adam my husband, or in the event of the death of William de Anderton father of the said Adam, in the vill of Rovinton . . . . . [Here follows the customary warranty.] In testimony whereof I append my seal to this my Charter, these being Witnesses—Roger de Pilkinton, Adam de Cundeclive, Henry de Chernoc, Richard de Haywood, John de Birkeheud [*i.e.* Birkenhead], Adam de Asschou, and others. [*An undated Deed ;* about A.D. 1291.]

B, No. 18.

UNDERTAKING BY ROGER DE BRODEHURST *to withdraw his action of "Novel disseisin" against* RICHARD DE PILKINGTON AND ELLEN HIS WIFE, *and to refer his claim to Arbitration.*

Hilary Term, 25 Edward I (1296-7).

[*Rivington Deed Book*, Mun. 101 ; *Towneley*, G.G. 1770, 1831.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . I, Roger de Brodehurst for me and my heirs am bound and firmly obligated to Richard de Pilkington and Ellen his wife, to release and withdraw all claims or actions which I had moved against them, the same Richard and Ellen, in a plea of trespass by writ of the King and any plea by writ in the name of *disseisin* &c. . . . . And, for the faithful observing of such promises to the same Richard and Ellen, I have found William de Anderton and Roger my son who have constituted themselves mainpernors for the faithful observance of the decrees of arbitrators in the matter. These being witnesses : Adam de Cundlife, Henry de Charnock, Adam de Lever, Adam de Asshough, Richard de Bolehalgh, Adam de Haywood, Adam del Bergh, and others. Given in St. Hilary Term, 25 Edward I [1296-7].

B, No. 19.

LEASE FROM RICHARD SON OF JOHN DEL KNOLL, TO RICHARD DE PILKINGTON, *of land in Rivington for 8 years.*

November, 4 Edward II (1310).

[Taken from *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2000.]

Noverint universi &c. . . . . I, Richard del Knoll have granted and by this contract confirmed to Richard de Pilkinton and his heirs, all my lands with appurtenances in the vill of Rovington, for the term of 8 years from the end of the Octave of St. Martin [18th November, A.D. 1310] &c. . . . . To have and to hold &c. . . . . rendering one peppercorn at Christmas for all services &c. [Warranty and sealing clause as usual.] Witnesses—Robert de Ormesclife, Roger de Gameslegh, Robert del Knoll, Adam de Haywood, Adam son of Robert, and others. [*Undated*, but of November, 1310.]

B, No. 20.

GRANT FROM ROGER THE SON OF SIMON DEL KNOLL, TO RICHARD DE PILKINGTON; *his land in Rivington.*

Undated, but of A.D. 1310.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2051.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Roger son of Simon del Knoll, of Rovington, have given and granted &c. . . . . to Richard de Pilkinton and his heirs all my land with appurtenances which is between the "Tunstedebrock" and the water of "Baxtondene" in the vill of Rovington. To have and to hold &c. . . . . [Warranty clause and sealing as usual.] These being present—William de Bradeshagh, Roger de Pilkinton, Richard de Cundeclife, Richard de Parpunt, David de Parpunt, Adam de Heywood, and others.

☞NOTA.—The above land was the dower of Roger's widowed mother; a similar grant was also made to Richard de Pilkington by "Godith who was the wife of Simon del Knoll" [see *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2052].

B, No. 21.

GRANT FROM RICHARD SON OF JOHN DEL KNOLL, TO ROBERT SON OF RICHARD DE PILKINGTON; *his land in Rivington.*

9th February, 10 *Edward II* (1316-7).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1914.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Richard del Knoll the son of John del Knoll of Rovington, have given, and by this my charter confirm, to Robert the son of Richard de Pilkyngton, his heirs and assigns, all my land, together with all appurtenances, which I have in the vill and territory of Rovington known as the Knoll, without reservation. To have and to hold to him and his heirs of the chief lord of the fee, against all men &c. . . . . .

In testimony whereof I have set my seal to this my charter. These being witnesses—Roger de Pilkyngton, Knight, Adam de Bradshagh, Richard de Bradshagh, Roger de Bradshagh, Adam son of Robert son of Eve, William de Asshorth [Asshau], Hugh the clerk, &c. . . . . .

Given at Rovington the Wednesday next before the Feast of Saint Valentine, in the 10th year of Edward the son of Edward [*i.e. 9th February*, 1316-7].

B, No. 22.

PROCEEDINGS BY ROBERT SON OF RICHARD DE PILKINGTON, AGAINST ROBERT DE DITTON AND ELLEN HIS WIFE; *the recovery of his estates in Rivington, in their wardship whilst he was under age.*

4th May, 1318 (*Easter*, 11 *Edward II*).

[*De Banco Roll*, 222, m. 232; Public Rec. Office.]

Lancashire. Robert son of Richard de Pilkyngton, by Oliver de Stansfield his Attorney, offered himself on the 4th day against Robert son of John de Ditton and Ellen his wife in a plea,—that though it is provided by the Common Council of the King that guardians of lands and tenements which are held in socage shall render a reasonable account to the heirs of those lands and tenements, when they shall come to full age, of the issues coming from those lands and tenements from the time when they had that wardship by reason of the minority of the heirs aforesaid—the said Robert son of

John [de Ditton] and Ellen refuse to render to the aforesaid Robert son of Richard his reasonable account of the issues coming from the lands and tenements of the said Robert son of Richard in Rivington which are held in socage, and the custody of which the said Robert son of John and Ellen had whilst the aforesaid Robert son of Richard was under age. As they did not come they were distrained at first of their chattels to the value of 40d, therefore they are in mercy. The Sheriff is commanded to distrain them by all their lands &c., and to have their bodies here in fifteen days from St. Michael's Day, &c. . . .

B, No. 23.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN ROBERT AND ADAM DE PILKINGTON, AND JOHN DE DICHFIELD AND HIS BROTHERS ; *to settle a case of trespass by Arbitration.*

5th May, 15 *Edward II* (1322).

(From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1866.]

Cestre Endenture tesmoyne &c. . . . . that an agreement in the matter of a dispute has been entered into between Robert de Pilkington and Adam his brother on the one part—and John de Dichfield, Richard and William his brothers, on the other part ; to be bound by the arbitration and award of Henry le Walys, Chaplain of Standish &c. . . . . and not to proceed to law &c.

Sealed at Wigan on the Wednesday next after the feast of the Invention of the Holy Cross, in the 15th year of the reign of Edward the son of Edward [Wednesday after 3rd of May, *i.e.* 5th May, 1322].

☞*The above is but a brief digest of Towneley's badly written transcript, full of contractions. It is important only from the fact that it proves Robert de Pilkington (son of Richard by Ellen de Anderton his wife) had a brother named Adam de Pilkington.*

B, No. 24.

GRANT FROM RICHARD DE BILLINGTON, TO JAMES HIS SON, AND AGNES THE DAUGHTER OF JOHN DE THORPE ; *land in Walton, on the occasion of their marriage.*

28th May, 1 *Edward III* (1327).

[*Rivington Deed Book*, Mun. 95, erroneously gives the name "Pilkington" ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1788, gives it as "Billington."]

Be it known to all present and future that I, Richard de Billington

have given and granted, and by this my charter confirm, to James my son and Agnes, daughter of John de Thorpe, and the heirs between them, five acres of land in the vill of Walton—viz. : 2 acres in the vicinity of Chapel Holme, 1 acre and a half in Holynsnape, and 1 acre and a half in a field called Aderleigh.

In testimony whereof I append my Seal to this my Charter. These being Witnesses : Henry Banester, Henry de Blakeburne, John son of Geoffrey, John de Blakeburne, Adam de Balchagh, Alexander de Longelegh, and others. Given at Walton the Thursday next before the Feast of Pentecost in the 1st year of the reign of King Edward the third [28th May, 1327].

Nota Bene.—*The original of the above deed is lost. Mr. J. Caley in his transcript of the Rivington muniments in error wrote "de Pilkington" instead of "de Billington."*

Towneley in his MS. copy [G.G. 1788, Brit. Mus.], *made from the original in* 1661, *distinctly writes the name of the grantor as "Richard de Billington." This latter must be correct—for, according to the "De Banco Rolls"* [222, No. 232] *Robert the eldest son of Richard de Pilkington was an orphan when his father died, and being in the wardship of Robert son of John de Ditton and Ellen his wife* [see B 22 ante] *he, in* 1318, *proceeded against them for the recovery of his lands in Rivington—which was* 9 *years before the above charter B, No.* 24, *was executed.*

The author regrets that when the 1894 edition was published the Towneley abstract of this Deed had not been discovered, and that the above James son of Richard inadvertently was mentioned as a son of Richard de Pilkington on the authority of Caley.

B, No. 25.

Conveyance by Alexander son of Cecily de Rovington to William son of Roger de Brodehurst ; *land in Rivington.*

28th June, A.D. 1327.

[*Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1663.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Alexander son of Cecilia de Rovington, have given and granted and by this charter confirm to William son of

Roger de Brodehurst and Ellen his wife, and the lawful heirs of their bodies all lands and tenements &c., which I had of the gift and feoffment of the aforesaid William in the vill of Rovington, without any reservation, To have and to hold to them and their heirs of the chief-lord of the fee. And, if it happen that William and Ellen die without heirs of their bodies, then the remainder for Richard de Hulton and his heirs and assigns. [Warranty as usual.] In testimony my Seal is appended. These being witnesses: William de Radclife, Richard de Workesley, John de Hulton, Adam de Radclife senior, Adam de Hulton, John de Entwisell, Hugh de Atherton junior, Robert de la Boothe, Roger de Westeley and others. Given at Rovington the Sunday next before the feast of the Apostles Peter and Paul in the first year of Edward the third [*i.e.* 28th June, 1327].

Nota.—*The grantor Alexander son of Cecilia the daughter of William de Rivington* [" *Rovington* "] *was evidently the Trustee of the above property, and William de Brodehurst's wife Ellen may have been one of the daughters of John the brother of William de Rivington* [see ped. sketch, p. 195, and at p. 196].

Doubtless this land would be the eighth part of the manor of Rivington which ultimately descended to the Hultons, and afterwards, in the 17th century, to the family of Shaw of Rivington.

B, No. 26.

Grant from Robert de Asshou, to William son of Adam de Asshou; *lands in Rivington.*

2nd May, 8 *Edward III* (1334).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1835, 2032, 2073.]

Universis Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . Robert de Asshou, chaplain, greeting &c. . . . . Know all that I have given and granted, for me and my heirs, to William son of Adam de Asshou, my uncle, the lands and tenements which the same William held of me for homage and service in the vill of Rovington, and the tenements held by Robert the son of Richard de Pilkington, rendering annually one penny at the Feast of the Nativity of Our Lord &c., in perpetuity. [Warranty clause as usual.] In testimony of which I append my seal, these being witnesses—William de Anderton, Robert de Pilkington, Robert de

Balhalgh, Adam son of Robert son of Eve, Richard de Parpount, and others. Given at Frisby, in the County of Lincoln, the Monday in the feast of the Invention of the Holy Cross, 8 Edward III (*i.e.* 2nd May, 1334).

B, No. 27.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, TO ALEXANDER THE SON OF CECILY [DE WORKEDLEGH]; *the Manor of Rivington.*

20th April, 10 *Edward III* (1336).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1730.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I Robert de Pilkynton have granted and given and by this my present Charter confirm to Alexander the son of Cecily and his heirs and assigns *my manor of Rovington* with all its appurtenances. To have and to hold to him and his heirs in fee of the Chief Lord. [Warranty clause follows, as usual.] In testimony whereof I append my seal to this my charter. These being witnesses—William de Anderton, Adam de Lever, John de Heton, Robert de Bolehalgh, Robert del Knoll, and others. Given this 20th day of April, 10 Edward III (1336).

B, No. 28.

RE-CONVEYANCE, OF THE MANOR OF RIVINGTON, BY ALEXANDER THE SON OF CECILY, TO ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, *for his life, with remainders to his sons.*

1*st May*, 10 *Edward III* (1336).

[*Rivington Deed Book*, Mun. 14; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1675.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I Alexander son of Cecily have granted and surrendered to Robert de Pilkynton my "manor of Rovynton" with all its appurtenances, as well in lordship as in demesne. To have and to hold by the services due to the Chief lord of the fee, freely and wholly to the said Robert the aforesaid manor freely, quietly, entirely, well, and in peace, with all appurtenances, profits, and appendages which to the said Manor in any manner whatever belong. And I will and grant for me and my heirs that the said Manor, which after the decease of the said Robert ought to revert to me and my heirs, shall remain wholly after the decease of the said Robert to Richard son of the

said Robert and the heirs male of his body, and, if the said Richard die without heirs male, then to John brother of the said Richard &c. . . . . then to William brother of the said John &c. . . . . then after the death of William without heirs male to the right heirs of the aforesaid Robert de Pilkynton for ever &c. [Here follows the usual Warranty clause.] In testimony hereof I set my Seal to this my Charter, These being Witnesses—Richard de Bradeshagh, Adam de Lever, John de Heton, William de Anderton, John son of Henry de Hulton, and others. Given at Rovynton the first day of May in the tenth year of King Edward the third [1336].

[*The dark green seal attached has an illegible central device and an indistinct legend. The Deed is Endorsed, "Fine or Grant of Rivington from Ale^r. to Robert de Pilkynton."*]

B, No. 29.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, TO RICHARD HIS SON AND JOAN, DAUGHTER OF JOHN DE HETON, *on their marriage; specified land in Rivington.*

15*th August*, 10 *Edward III* (1336).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 85; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1678, 2074.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Robert de Pilkynton have given and granted and by this charter confirm to Richard my son, and Joan daughter of John de Heton, and the heirs lawfully begotten between them, all those lands and tenements, with all appurtenances, within these bounds in the vill of Rivington ["Rovynton"]—to wit: beginning at the Oak in "Le Lone" [the Lane], following on as far as the "Tunstedebroke," and then beyond the brook in a right or straight line to the hedge [*sepem*] which is the division between "Le Goseheye" and "Le Fernylegh, and so following the said hedge to the middle of "Baxtonedenebroke," and so coming down the middle of the stream of "Baxtonedenebroke" as far as the boundary between Anderton and Rovynton, and thence as far as to the boundary of the "Brodehurst," and so following the boundary of the "Brodehurst" as far as the Oak in "Le Lone" [the Lane] which is the first boundary mark. To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee &c. . . . . with common of pasture for all the cattle of the said Richard, Joan, and their tenants,

of the said Manor, with housebote and haybote [for repairing houses and hedges] in the common woods of Rovynton which may be necessary for the aforesaid tenants, as well as all other profits, liberties, and easements.

If Richard die without lawful heirs, then, after the decease of Richard and Joan, the above lands and tenements to remain to John brother of Richard and the heirs of his body, and if the said John should die without heirs &c. . . . . then to William brother of John and the heirs of his body &c., then to Margaret sister of William and the heirs of her body, And, if the said Margaret should die without heirs the said lands &c. . . . . to revert to me and my right heirs &c. . . . . [Here follows Warranty, as usual.] In testimony whereof &c., these being witnesses—Roger de Pilkynton, Adam de Lever, John de Heton, John son of Henry de Hulton, Richard the clerk, and others.

Given at Rovynton in the Feast of the Assumption [Caley's copy says " Annunciation "] of the Blessed Mary the Virgin in the 10th year of King Edward III [*i.e.* 15th August, 1336].

B, No. 30.

GRANT FROM ROGER DE WINSTANLEY, TO HIS SON ROGER DE WINSTANLEY AND HIS WIFE MARGARET, THE DAUGHTER OF ROBERT DE PILKINGTON ; *land in Winstanley, on the occasion of their marriage.*

2nd January (1336-7), 10 *Edward III.*

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1922.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Roger de Winstanlegh have given and granted, and by this my Charter confirm, to Roger my son, and Margaret the daughter of Robert de Pilkynton, and their heirs, all my messuages, land, and tenements, with appurtenances, which Adam . . . . . , Henry de Quitelawe [Whitelaw] and Adam de Colun hold for a term of years in " Winstanlegh " in the vill of " Bulling " [Billinge], and 50 acres of land &c. . . . . in Winstanlegh near Bradeshagh brook. To have and to hold &c. . . . . [The usual Warranty Clause follows.] In testimony whereof I append my seal. In the presence of—Gilbert de Innes [Ince], Adam de Pemberton, Hugh de Pemberton, Henry de Pemberton, Henry de Gillebrand, and others. Given the Thursday next after the Feast of the Circumcision, in the 10th year of King Edward III [*i.e.* 2nd January, 1336-7].

B, No. 31.

QUIT-CLAIM FROM ADAM DE ASSHOU, TO RICHARD SON OF ROBERT DE PILKINGTON ; *lands in Rivington.*

20th February, 20 Edward III (1345-6).

[*Rivington Deed Book*, Mun. 12 ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1903.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . I Adam son of William de Asshou, of Rovington &c., have Quit-claimed to Richard son of Robert de Pilkynton and his heirs, all my right and claim that I have in all messuages, lands, and tenements, with appurtenances, in the vill of Rovington, which the said William my father formerly had in the said vill, except one plot of land which Adam de Byrkeheved the clerk had of the gift and feoffment of William my father in the same vill, lying in " Wytyacresbotham," and except another plot of land in the same vill which Ranulfus [Randle] son of Christopher Daweneogh had of the gift and feoffment of William my father lying in " Yardwekar " &c. . . . [here follows the usual Warranty]. In testimony whereof I append my Seal to this my Charter. These being witnesses : William de Anderton, Robert de Cundeclife, John de Heton, Robert de Bolehalgh, Adam de Byrkeheved, Clerk, and others.

Given at Rovington, the Monday the next before the Feast of St. Mathias the Apostle, in the 20th year of Edward III [*i.e.* 20th February, 1345-6].

B, No. 32.

APPOINTMENT OF THOMAS DE PILKINGTON, *by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster &c., to the office of Parker of the Honour of Halton,* IN SUCCESSION TO RICHARD DE PILKINGTON.

7th April, 6 Richard II (1383).

[*Duchy of Lancaster Miscell. Books*, 14, p. 100 ; " *Register of John Duke of Lanc.*"—*Grants and Gifts in the year 6 Richard II.*]

Translation from the French.

John &c. . . . . To all to whom it may concern &c. . . . . Greeting. Know ye that of our special grace and for the good and agreeable service which our dear and well beloved Thomas de Pylkyngton has rendered to us, and will render in the future, we have granted to

him the office of Parker of our Park of Halton, in the County of Chester. To have and to hold to the said Thomas the same office of Parker, with the wages therewith duly accustomed. To last during our pleasure. Given &c. . . . . at Kenilworth the seventh day of April, in the sixth year of Richard the second [*i.e.* A.D. 1383].

B, No. 33.

ANNULMENT OF THE MARRIAGE OF ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, OF RIVINGTON, WITH ALICE DE ASTLEY *on the discovery that it was not in accordance with the Canons of Holy Church.*

5th July, 3 Richard II (1379).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1785.]

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church &c. . . . . Greeting in the Lord everlasting &c. . . . . .

Know ye that we in the matter of a divorce moved before us between Robert de Pilkyngton of Rivington on the one part, and of Alice [de Astley—*vide* B, No. 35] whom he lawfully married, they proceeding concurrently [*procedentibus concurrentibus*] in the same, we have made invalid, void, and have annulled the marriage which was solemnized between them by a holy contract [*de sancto contractu solempniter*].

In testimony of which thing we have caused the seal of our Office to be appended to these letters or present public instrument, and by John Warde, clerk, Our Public Notary, we have caused them to be published and to be subscribed with his accustomed sign and name.

Dated in the Parish [Church] of Warrington, the fifth day of July, in the year of Our Lord, 1379, 3 Richard IInd.

Johannes de Warde, Clericus.

☞ *The reason for this Divorce will be found in Muns. B, No.* 34 *and B, No.* 35.

B, No. 34.

AGREEMENT WHEREBY ROBERT DE PILKINGTON UNDERTAKES TO MARRY KATHERINE, DAUGHTER OF JOHN DE AYNESWORTH.

27th August, 7 Richard II (1383).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1843, 1968; *Original in Norman-French.*]

This Indenture made between John son of John de Aynesworth, of the one part, and Robert de Pylkyngton of Rivington, of the other part, Witnesseth that it is arranged and agreed between the said John and Robert, To wit, that the said Robert will take to wife Katherine the daughter of the said John de Aynesworth, for which marriage the said John shall give to the said Robert £40—To wit, one moiety in hand and the other moiety on certain days as set forth in an agreement, and, for which the said John will give security to the said Robert by a bond; also, it is agreed between the said John and Robert that if it happen that a divorce shall be made between the said Robert and Katherine his wife, the cause arising on the part of the said Robert, that then the said Robert shall repay the aforenamed sum, giving security to the said John by a bond, as appears &c. . . . . he further undertakes to carry out this agreement without fraud, wrong, deceit, or any other manner &c. . . . . ; and, the said Robert is sworn upon the Book that in case any divorce be moved he will assist against it; and, as it is known that the said Robert has had carnal intercourse with one Alice daughter of Adam de Hulton, cousin to the said Katherine the intended wife of the said Robert, in the fourth and the second degree, the said John will purchase a dispensation from the Court of Rome within one year next ensuing after the espousals between the said Robert and Katherine, or for the cost thereof the said John will give to the said Robert the money to enable him to procure the same &c. . . . . ; and besides this, it is agreed between the said John and Robert that the said John de Aynesworth shall make all his lands and tenements secure, as also those he has of the inheritance of his wife Ellen [the mother of Katherine], to the satisfaction of the said Robert and as his council knows how to decree, for the said John and Ellen and the heirs male of their body begotten, and in case the said John shall die without heir male then the remainder to Katherine daughter of the said John and the heirs of her body

begotten, and in default of issue to the said Katherine the remainder at the will of the said John de Aynesworth and Ellen his wife &c. . . . . ; and it is agreed between the said John and Robert that in case the said Robert should be judged to be married to any other woman than Katherine daughter of the said John de Aynesworth that then the said Robert shall repay the said John the said £40 &c. . . . . within three years next following the said judgment &c. . . . . .

In testimony of which the parties aforesaid &c. . . . . have interchangeably put their Seals.

Given at Castleton, on the Thursday next after the Feast of St. Bartholomew in the seventh year of the reign of King Richard the second after the Conquest [*i.e.* 27th August, 1383].

B, No. 35.

GRANT BY ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, LORD OF RIVINGTON, TO ALEXANDER HIS SON, *for him and his heirs, with reservations ; the manor of Rivington.*

10*th August*, 15 *Richard II* (1391).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 93 ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1683.]

Omnibus hoc scriptum &c. . . . . I, Robert de Pilkyngton of Rivington, have given and granted to Alexander my son *my manor of Rovington*, with all appurtenances, lands, and tenements which I possess in the vill of Rovington. To have and to hold to the heirs male of his body in perpetuity of the chief lord of the fee &c. . . . . Rendering yearly to me and my assigns for my life at the Feast of Saint Martin [11th November] twenty pounds of Silver for all services. And if it happen that payment be not made &c. [Covenant for distraint and re-entry in case of a longer arrear than 40 days.]

If Alexander die without heirs male of his body, Then to Richard my son on the same conditions, and if Richard die without heirs male, Then to William my son &c. . . . . , Then to Robert my son &c. . . . . and if Robert have no heirs male of his body Then the entire remainder to revert to me the aforesaid Robert de Pilkington and my right heirs [Warranty clause follows.]

In testimony &c. . . . . I append my seal &c. These being

witnesses—Roger de Pilkyngton, Knight, Ralph de Radclife, Knight, Richard de Holland, Robert de Workesley, and others.

Given at Rovington on the Thursday in the Feast of St. Lawrence the Martyr, 15 Richard II [*i.e.* 10th August, 1391].

NOTA.—*Alexander was only 7 years old at the time of this transfer; the conveyance was evidently made for the purpose of safeguarding the property in the event of failure to obtain a dispensation legalising the marriage of 4th November*, 1383.

B, No. 36A.

DISPENSATION GRANTED BY POPE BONIFACE IXTH *and administered by John Bishop of Lichfield*, LEGALIZING THE MARRIAGE OF ROBERT DE PILKINGTON AND KATHERINE DE AYNESWORTH.

Dated 10th day of June, 1403.

[*Lichfield Episcopal Reg.*, vii, fo. 210; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2055.]

Translation from the Latin.

On the 10th June, 1403, we [John, Bishop of Lichfield] with humility received letter from Pope Boniface the IXth, addressed [*Reverendo in Christo patri et Domino nostro Johanni dei gratia &c.*] to John by the Divine permission, which recite as follows:—

Whereas our beloved children in Christ Robert de Pylkyngton, a high born man, lord of the Manor, and Katherine daughter of John de Aynesworth of the Peake [Co. Derby], a high born lady of your Diocese, were married according to the custom of the country, and afterwards begat children, not unaware that Robert before matrimony had carnally known Alice daughter of Adam de Hulton, a layman of your Diocese, and as Alice and Katherine are in the fourth and the second degree of consanguinity they cannot lawfully remain in such matrimony without obtaining an Apostolic [*i.e.* Papal] Dispensation from this impediment, We command and empower that the said Robert and Katherine be absolved according to the customary form of the Church, after having performed the necessary penance by virtue of their oath &c. . . . . .

Dated at St. Peter's, Rome, the 12th year of Our Pontificate [1402].

By the authority of these letters recently conveyed to me, Roger del Soler [? Toller], and Robert del Shagh, of Rivington, were brought before me as witnesses and examined.

Roger del Soler [? Toller], aged 50 and upwards, sworn, said that Robert and Katherine entered into the stated matrimony of their own accord, and, with the permission of John de Aynesworth, father of Katherine, and that it was solemnized by Sir [*Dominus*] John son of Richard Hogekinson of Bolton, Chaplain, in the Church of Castleton in the Peak, on the Wednesday next before the feast of St. Leonard the Abbot in the 7th year of Richard II [*i.e.* 4th November, 1383] between the hours of terce and nones[406] [*inter horam tertiam die et horam nonem*], in the presence of Richard de Pylkyngton, parson of the Church of Prestwich, Simon de Stoke, vicar of the Church of Hope, William de Ryley, vicar of the said Church of Castleton, John de Pilkington Knight, [then esquire], Henry de Pilkington, William de Gerrard, Richard Bannastre of Bank, Adam de Lever, Richard de Hulton, Elias de Bradeshagh, the aforesaid John de Aynesworth, Nicholas de Padley chaplain, Robert de Neeham, Esquires, and others, both men and women. And, nevertheless it was afterwards mentioned that the said Robert de Pylkyngton, during the sixteen years before the solemnization of the said matrimony, had carnally known one Alice the daughter of Adam de Hulton [see Pedigree at foot] cousin of the said Katherine in the fourth and second degrees of consanguinity, And explained that Adam de Hulton and Agnes de Hulton were brother and sister, and that out of Adam was begotten the previously mentioned Alice de Hulton, and thus on that side the relationship was in the second degree, And that out of Agnes de Hulton [sister of Adam] was begotten Maud ["Matilda"] de Middleton, and out of Maud was begotten John de Aynesworth of the Peak, and out of John was begotten the said Katherine, and so on that side there was a relationship in the fourth degree.

Questioned as to how he knew that Robert de Pylkyngton had carnally known the said Alice de Hulton, he said that he had often seen Robert de Pilkington aforesaid, sixteen years before the matrimony [*i.e.* in 1369], and afterwards go to bed with the said Alice for that purpose, so he believed.

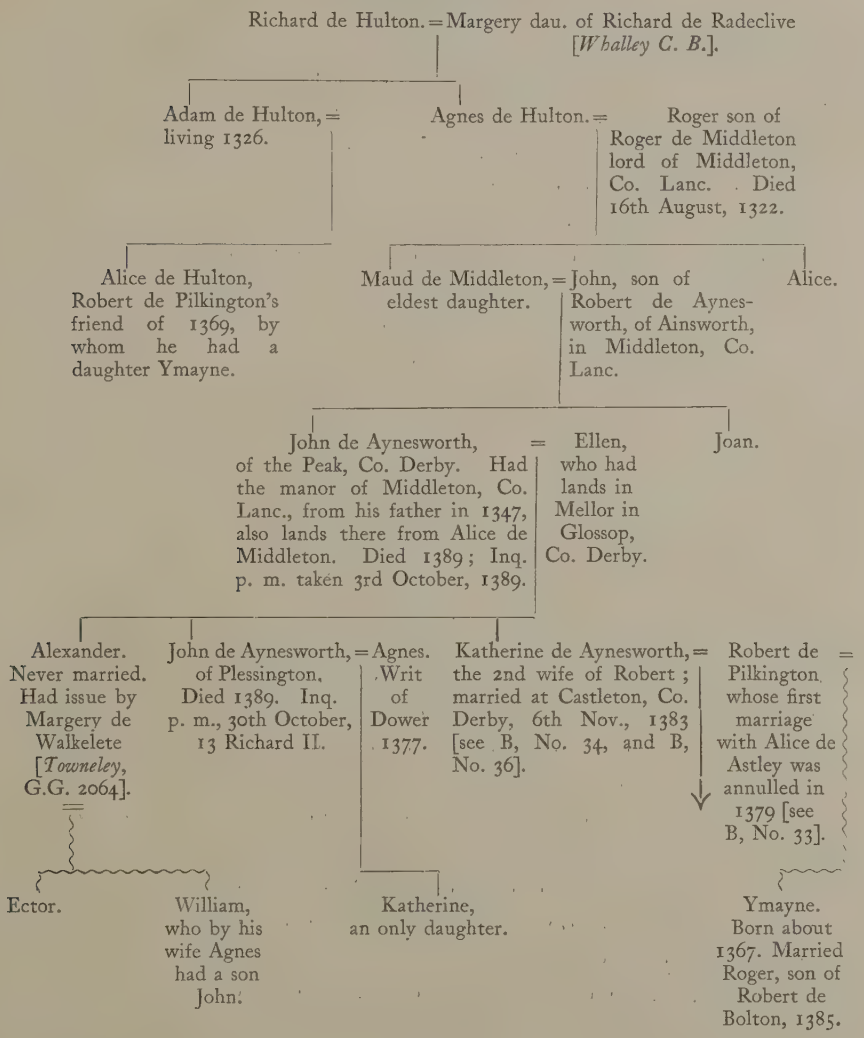
And this was proved before the Ordinaries at Warrington, where a divorce was [in 1379—see B, No. 33] had between the same Robert de Pylkyngton and a certain Alice de Astley whom Robert never took

406. *Terce* is that division of the day by the Roman Church which commences at 9 a.m., and *Nones* is from 2 to 3 o'clock.

to wife [though the marriage had been solemnized] because of the relationship existing between the said Alice de Astley and the aforesaid Alice de Hulton, whom he had formerly carnally known, as had been proved.

In testimony whereof our Official Seal is appended, this 10th day of June, 1403.

EXEMPLIFICATION.


Richard de Hulton. = Margery dau. of Richard de Radeclive [*Whalley C. B.*].
Adam de Hulton, = living 1326.
Agnes de Hulton. = Roger son of Roger de Middleton lord of Middleton, Co. Lanc. Died 16th August, 1322.
Alice de Hulton, Robert de Pilkington's friend of 1369, by whom he had a daughter Ymayne.
Maud de Middleton, = eldest daughter.
John, son of Robert de Aynesworth, of Ainsworth, in Middleton, Co. Lanc.
Alice.
John de Aynesworth, of the Peak, Co. Derby. Had the manor of Middleton, Co. Lanc., from his father in 1347, also lands there from Alice de Middleton. Died 1389; Inq. p. m. taken 3rd October, 1389.
=
Ellen, who had lands in Mellor in Glossop, Co. Derby.
Joan.
Alexander. Never married. Had issue by Margery de Walkelete [*Towneley*, G.G. 2064].
John de Aynesworth, of Plessington. Died 1389. Inq. p. m., 30th October, 13 Richard II.
Agnes. Writ of Dower 1377.
Katherine de Aynesworth, = the 2nd wife of Robert; married at Castleton, Co. Derby, 6th Nov., 1383 [see B, No. 34, and B, No. 36].
Robert de Pilkington = whose first marriage with Alice de Astley was annulled in 1379 [see B, No. 33].
Ector.
William, who by his wife Agnes had a son John.
Katherine, an only daughter.
Ymayne. Born about 1367. Married Roger, son of Robert de Bolton, 1385.

B, No. 36B.

Re Alice de Hulton and Ymayne.

[SUPPLEMENTARY TO B, 33, 34 AND 36A.]

It would appear that Robert de Pilkington had a child by the Alice de Hulton mentioned in the foregoing dispensation. Amongst the original Rivington deeds and documents in the possession of Sir W. H. Lever, Bart., there is an Indenture of 1385 between Robert de Bolton of Little Bolton, and Roger his son, on the one part, and "*Robert de Pylkyngton of Rovyngton and Ymayne his daughter*," on the other part—being a contract for the marriage of Roger de Bolton to Ymayne. The following is a translation from the Norman-French original :—

Cest endenture &c.—between Robert de Bolton and Roger his son on the one part and Robert de Pylkyngton of Rovyngton and Ymayne his daughter on the other part. A contract upon the occasion of the marriage of the said Roger and Ymayne, by which Robert de Pylkyngton pays to Roger de Bolton twenty pounds in silver as more fully is set forth in a writing obligatory which Roger has, and the said Robert de Bolton undertakes by oath not to make any settlement or alienation &c. of the manor of Little Bolton by which the heirs begotten between the said Roger and Ymayne might be debarred of the said manor, and if the said Roger die without heirs by the said Ymayne in the lifetime of the said Robert de Bolton, so that the said Ymayne cannot have dower from the manor of Little Bolton, then the said Robert de Bolton shall pay her the sum of one hundred shillings in silver within a year after the death of the said Roger. And the said Roger binds himself by a Statute Merchant in £100 not to make any alienation of the Manor of Little Bolton that might debar his heirs begotten by the said Ymayne. And the said Robert de Bolton undertakes to hand to the said Robert de Pylkyngton a charter of feoffment indented by which charter Roger de Bolton, father of the said Robert de Bolton, was enfeoffed of the manor for the term of his life with remainder to the said Robert de Bolton and his heirs begotten by his wife Margaret, as more fully appears in the said charter. And Robert de Pylkyngton undertakes to provide the said Ymayne with food and clothing for three years next after the date of this indenture.

Sealed interchangeably at Bolton in the Moors, 16th April, 8 Richard II (1385).

NOTA.

It is clear that "Ymayne" (then about 18 years old) was a daughter begotten prior to the marriage in 1383 of Robert de Pilkington, and that her mother would be the Alice de Hulton referred to in the Dispensation of Pope Boniface the IXth. This view is confirmed by the fact that the name of Ymayne never appears in any of the Deeds of Entail of the Rivington estates.

In 1403 Robert de Pilkington died.

In 1445, Robert the son of Roger de Bolton laid claim to the Manor of Rivington as son and heir of Ymayne ["Imania"] daughter of Robert de Pilkington and naturally without success. [*Plea Rolls, Pal. Lanc.*, 8m., 16b.]

B, No. 37.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, TO SIMON DE WAGSTAVE, VICAR OF GLOSSOP, AND RICHARD RAWSON; *the Manor of Rivington.*

3rd September, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 79; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1707.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Robert de Pylkynton, of Rovyngton, have granted and given and by this my charter confirm to Sir Simon de Wagstave vicar of Glossop, and Richard Rawson of Mellor, my manor of Rovyngton &c. . . . . To have and to hold &c. . . . . by the services due to the chief lord of the fee &c. . . . . [Here follows the usual Warranty clause.] In testimony whereof I append my Seal &c. . . . . These being witnesses: Ralph de Radcliffe, Knight, Roger de Pylkyngton, Knight, John de Hulton, Elias de Entwyssell, Roger de Hulton, and many others.

Given at Rovyngton on the Sunday after the Decollation of St. John the Baptist, in the 20th year of the reign of King Richard II [*i.e.* 3rd September, 1396].

B, No. 38.

POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR SEISIN—GRANTED BY SIMON DE WAGSTAVE, VICAR, AND RICHARD RAWSON.

3rd September, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 80; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1708.]

Noverint universi &c. . . . . we, Simon de Wagstave, vicar of Glossop, and Richard Rawson, of Mellor, attorn &c. . . . . John

son of Thomas Banastre of Fayrhurst, to receive seisin of all messuages, lands and tenements with appurtenances in the vill of Rovynton which we have of the grant and feoffment of Robert de Pylkynton of Rovyngton.

Given at Rovyngton on the Sunday next after the Decollation of St. John the Baptist, Anno 20 Richard II [*i.e.* Sunday the 3rd Sept., 1396].

B, No. 39.

RE-CONVEYANCE BY SIMON DE WAGSTAVE AND RICHARD RAWSON, TO ROBERT DE PILKINGTON ; *the manor of Rivington.*

17*th September*, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1733.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . we, Simon de Wagstave, vicar of the church of Glossop, and Richard Rawson, of Mellor, have granted and given and by this charter confirm to Robert de Pylkynton, of Rovington, our manor of Rovington which we had by the gift of the said Robert. To have and to hold &c. by the services due to the chief lord of the fee &c. . . . . [Warranty as usual.] In testimony whereof we append our Seals. These being witnesses : Ralph de Radclife, Knight, Roger de Pylkynton, Knight, John de Hulton, Hugh de Standish, and others.

Given on the Sunday next after the feast of the Exaltation of Holy Cross, 20 Richard II [*i.e.* 17th September, 1396].

B, No. 40.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON TO JOHN DEL BOUR, THOMAS LE SCHOTER, AND OTHERS ; *the manor of Rivington.*

24*th September*, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1734.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Robert de Pylkynton, of Rovington, have granted and given and by this my charter confirm to John del Bour, Thomas le Schoter, Richard Barefoote, and John de Wakfeld, my manor of Rovington with appurtenances, and all other lands, and tenements, rents, and services, in the vill of Rovington. To have and to hold &c. . . . . by the services due to the chief lord of the fee &c. . . . . [The usual Warranty clause follows.] In testimony whereof I append my seal &c. . . . . These being Witnesses : Roger de Pylkynton, Knight, John de Hulton, John de Standish, and others. Given the Sunday after the Feast of St. Matthew the Apostle, Anno 20 Richard II [*i.e.* 24th September, 1396].

B, No. 41.

CONVEYANCE BY JOHN DEL BOUR, THOMAS LE SCHOTER AND OTHER TRUSTEES, TO ROBERT DE PILKINGTON AND HENRY DE LEVER; *of the Manor of Rivington.*

25th September, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 78.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . we John del Bour, Thomas le Schoter, Richard Barfote, and John de Wakfeld, have given and granted &c. . . . . to Robert de Pylkynton of Rovynton, and Henry de Lever, of Chernock, our manor of Rovynton with appurtenances, and all other lands, tenements, rents, and services in the vill of Rovynton. To have and to hold &c. . . . . by the services thence due &c. . . . . to the end of their lives, of the chief lords of the fee &c. . . . . and after the death of the said Robert de Pylkynton and Henry de Lever we will and grant that the said manor &c. . . . . shall remain wholly to Alexander son of Robert de Pylkynton and Katherine de Aynesworth and the heirs male of Alexander, and should he die without such issue &c. . . . . , then to Richard son of Robert and Katherine and his heirs male, and failing such issue, then to William son of Robert and Katherine &c. . . . . then to Robert son of Robert and Katherine &c. . . . . , then to John son of Robert and Katherine &c. . . . . and failing male issue the remainder to future issues of Robert and Katherine, &c. . . . . [Warranty clause as usual.] In testimony whereof we append our seals. These being witnesses: Roger de Pylkynton, Knight, William de Atherton, Knight, Ralph de Radclyff, Knight, Roger de Hulton, John de Hulton, and others. Given at Rovynton, Monday next after the Feast of St. Matthew the Apostle, Anno 20 Richard II [*i.e.* 25th September, 1396].

NOTA.—*The numerous transfers and re-transfers of the manor at this period were evidently for the purpose of making the property legally secure to the children of Robert and Katherine de Pilkington, as the confirmation of the marriage of 4th November*, 1383, *by the Pope was in abeyance and not granted until* 1403 [see *B, No.* 36].

B, No. 42.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON AND HENRY DE LEVER, TO ALEXANDER THE SON OF ROBERT DE PILKINGTON; *the manor of Rivington.*

29th September, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1677.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . we, Robert de Pylkynton, of Rovington, and Henry de Lever, of Charnock, have granted and given, and by this charter confirm, to Alexander son of the aforesaid Robert [de Pylkynton] our manor of Rovington with all appurtenances, and all other lands and tenements, rents, services &c. . . . . in the vill of Rovington &c. . . . . To have and to hold of the chief lord of the fee in perpetuity &c. [Warranty clause as usual.] In testimony whereof we append our Seals &c. . . . . These being witnesses—Roger de Pylkynton, Knight, William de Atherton, Knight, Ralph de Radclife, Knight, Roger de Hulton, John de Hulton, and others.

Given in the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, Anno 20 Richard II [*i.e.* 29th September, 1396].

B, No. 43.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, TO ALEXANDER HIS SON AND HEIR; *the manor of Rivington.*

1st October, 20 *Richard II* (1396).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1731.]

Noverint universi &c. . . . . I, Robert de Pilkington have remitted &c. . . . . all my right and claim in my manor of Rovington with appurtenances, and all other lands and tenements &c. . . . . to my son Alexander and his heirs in perpetuity &c. . . . . [Warranty clause as usual follows.] In testimony whereof I set my seal to this my charter. These being witnesses: Richard [error for Roger] de Pilkington, Knight, Ralph de Radcliffe, Knight, William de Atherton, Knight, Roger de Hulton, John de Hulton, and others.

Given the Sunday next after the Feast of St. Michael, Anno 20 Richard II [*i.e.* 1st October, 1396].

B, No. 44.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, LORD OF RIVINGTON, TO HIS SON AND HEIR ALEXANDER AND KATHERINE HIS WIFE; *land in Rivington, on the occasion of their marriage.*

7th June, 3 Henry IV (1402).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 82; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1682.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . I, Robert de Pilkington, of Rovington, have granted and given &c. . . . . to Alexander de Pilkington my son and Katherine daughter of Richard del Croke of Whithull [Whittle] and the issue lawfully begotten between them, all those messuages, lands, and tenements with appurtenances, which John de Hollinheade holds of me for a term of years, called " Pyeridding " and " Kylleshurst " in the vill of Rovington, and I also grant to the aforesaid all those messuages, lands, and tenements, which John de " Carlell " [Carlisle] holds of me for a term of years in the same vill called the " Knoll." To have and to hold &c. . . . . to them and the heirs of their bodies, &c. . . . . of the chief lord of the fee, and if there be no such heirs, then to Richard the brother of the said Alexander and the heirs of his body &c. . . . . to William the brother of Richard and the heirs of his body &c. . . . . remainder to Robert the brother of William and the heirs of his body &c. . . . . then to Roger the brother of Robert and the heirs of his body &c. . . . . then to John the brother of Roger and the heirs of his body &c. . . . . then to Ewan the brother of John and the heirs of his body &c. . . . . Remainder failing such heirs to the right heirs of me the said Robert de Pylkynton and my wife Katherine daughter of John de Aynesworth &c., then to Richard the son of Henry de Pylkynton [of the senior branch] and the heirs of his body and failing issue then to Roger de Pylkynton, Knight, and his heirs in perpetuity &c. [The Warranty clause follows.] In testimony whereof my seal is appended. These being witnesses: Hugh de Standish, Adam de Lever, William de Heton, Robert de Atherton, John de Hulton, and others.

Given at Rovington the Wednesday next before the Feast of Saint Barnabas the Apostle, Anno 3 Henry IV [*i.e.* 7th June, 1402].

NOTA.—*On the same day an additional settlement* [Towneley MSS., G.G. 2077] *was made by Robert, being the land he held for life called " Colleshurst " in the vill of Rivington by the grant of Roger and Alice de Barton.*

B, No. 45.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, TO JOHN DE ALSTON AND ROBERT DE TYRÈ (*in trust*), *all his lands in Rivington and elsewhere.*

8th June, 3 *Henry IV* (1402).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 26; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1695.]

Sciant omnes presentes &c. . . . . that I, Robert de Pylkynton, of Rovington, have given and granted and by this my present charter confirm to John de Alston, vicar of the Church of Leyland, and Robert de Tyre, chaplain, all my messuages, lands, and tenements, with appurtenances, in the vill of Rovington and elsewhere in the county of Lancaster &c. . . . . To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee &c. . . . . [Warranty clause as usual.] In testimony whereof my seal is appended. These being witnesses—Hugh de Standish, Adam de Lever, Ralph de Clayton, William de Heton, Robert de Heton, Robert de Clayton senior, and others.

Given at Rovington, the Thursday next before the Feast of St. Barnabas the Apostle, Anno 3 Henry IV [*i.e.* 8th June, 1402].

NOTA.—*There is a small Seal in red wax attached to the document with the letters R.P. thereon* [*i.e.* Robert Pilkington].

In addition to the above charter, there are other transfers and re-transfers of the property in the same year, including those given below, which were additional efforts on the part of Robert to make the succession sure.

B, No. 46.

GRANT FROM ROBERT DE TYRE, CHAPLAIN (SURVIVING TRUSTEE), TO ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, *for life, with remainder to his heirs; lands in Rivington and elsewhere in County Lancaster.*

27th November, 4 *Henry IV* (1402).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1668.]

Sciant omnes presentes &c. . . . . that I, Robert de Tyre, chaplain, have given and granted and by this my present charter confirm to Robert de Pilkinton, all those messuages, services &c. . . . . with appurtenances which the aforesaid Robert de Pilkinton gave &c. . . . . to John de Alston, late vicar of the Church of Leyland [a deceased

trustee] and to me, the said Robert de Tyre &c. . . . . in the vill of Rovington and elsewhere in the County of Lancaster. To have and to hold with all appurtenances to the said Robert de Pilkinton to the end of his life &c. . . . . , of the capital lord of that fee &c. . . . . and after his death I grant and give the remainder to Alexander son of the said Robert de Pilkinton and the righful heirs of his body by Katherine his wife, and for default of such heirs then to Richard brother of the said Alexander &c., and if there be no heirs to Richard, then to William brother of the said Richard &c. . . . . , then to Robert brother of the said William &c. . . . . , then to Roger brother of the said Robert &c. . . . . then to John brother of the said Roger &c., and failing heirs to John then to the right heirs of Robert de Pilkinton and Katherine daughter of John de Aynesworth his wife, &c. . . . . and failing legitimate heirs to Robert then to Richard son of Henry de Pilkinton [*of the senior branch*] and his heirs &c. . . . . then to Roger de Pilkinton, Knight, and his heirs and assigns in perpetuity &c. . . . . [The usual Warranty follows.] In testimony whereof I append my seal. These being witnesses—Hugh de Standish, Adam de Lever, William de Heton, Robert de Atherton, John de Hulton, and others. Given at Rovington the Monday next after the Feast of Saint Katherine the Virgin, Anno 4 Henry IV [*i.e.* 27th November, 1402].

Nota.—*In this Charter the name of Robert's 6th son Ewan is not mentioned; it is therefore concluded that he was dead.*

B, No. 47.

Administration of the personal estate of Robert de Pilkington, *the deceased lord of the Manor of Rivington.*

16th November, 5 *Henry IV* (1403).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1920.]

Pateat universis per presentes &c. . . . . , that the Executors of the Will of Robert de Pylkyngton, of Rovington, lately deceased, having rendered administration of the goods of the said deceased before us the Officials of the Dean of Manchester, and faithfully discharged the duties and rendered a true account, are absolved from their bond.

In testimony our Official Seal is appended to these presents.

Given at Manchester, 16th November, Anno 5 Henry Vth [1403].

B, No. 48.

GRANT OF RICHARD DE BARTON, TO RICHARD DE PILKINGTON AND OTHERS, *for the life of Richard de Pilkington ; lands called Rhodes in Middleton.*

16th April, 3 *Henry VI* (1425).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 96 ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1692.]

Sciant omnes presentes &c. . . . . that I, Richard de Barton, of Middleton, have given and granted &c. . . . . to Richard son of Robert de Pylkyngton, William de Heton, John de Pylkyngton, of Whittle, Henry de Carlile, Robert de Carlile, and William de Carlile, all those messuages, lands and tenements called Rhodes, in Middleton &c. . . . . which William Mayle and William de Fenton once held of me to farm &c. . . . . To have and to hold &c. . . . . for the life of the aforesaid Richard son of Robert de Pylkyngton &c. . . . . paying me yearly one peppercorn &c. . . . . In testimony whereof I append my seal to this my charter, These being witnesses—John de Pylkyngton, Knight, William de Heton, John de Entwisell, James de Hulton, Ralph de Prestwich, and others.

Given this 16th day of April, Anno 3 Henry VI [1425].

B, No. 49.

POWER OF ATTORNEY FROM ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO HIS BROTHERS, *to receive his rents in Rivington.*

22nd February, 8 *Henry VI* (1429-30).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 6w.]

I, Alexander de Pylkyngton grant Power of Attorney to Richard de Pylkyngton of Blackrod, and Robert de Pylkyngton, to receive my rents in Rovington.

B, No. 50.

GRANT BY ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO ROBERT DE STANDISH, RICHARD AND ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, AND ROBERT DE CARLISLE, *of his lands in Lancashire and Derbyshire in trust.*

17th April, 8 *Henry VI* (1430).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1868.]

Sciant omnes presentes &c. . . . . that I, Alexander de Pylkyngton have granted and given and by this my present charter confirm to

Roger de Standyshe, parson of Standyshe Church, Richard de Pylkyngton, of Blackrod, Robert de Pylkyngton, and Robert de Carlile, all my messuages, lands, and tenements, with appurtenances, in the vill of Rovington, as well also as in the vill of Mellor in the County of Derby. To have and to hold of the chief lords of the fee &c. [Warranty clause, as usual, follows.] In testimony hereof I append my seal &c. . . . . These being witnesses—John de Pylkyngton, Knight, William de Heton, and others.

Given at Rovington the Monday next after the Feast of Easter, Anno 8 Henry VI [*i.e.* 17th April, 1430].

B, No. 51.

RELEASE BY ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO ROGER DE STANDISH, RICHARD DE PILKINGTON, ROBERT DE PILKINGTON, AND ROBERT DE CARLILE, *of his lands in County Lancaster and County Derby.*

17th April, 8 *Henry VI* (1430).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1723; also 1698.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . Alexander de Pylkyngton, of Rovington, son and heir of Robert de Pylkyngton, greeting &c. . . . . Be it known that I have released on behalf of myself and my heirs, to Roger de Standyshe, parson of Standyshe Church, Richard de Pylkyngton, of Blackrod, Robert de Pylkyngton, and Robert de Carlele, all that has descended to me, by the death of Robert my father, in the vill of Rovington, and in the vill of Mellur in County Derby, &c. . . . . To have and to hold till the termination of my life &c. . . . . [Warranty clause follows.] In testimony thereof I append my seal. These being witnesses—John de Pylkyngton, Knight, William de Heton, John de Assheley, and others.

Given at Rovington the Monday next after the Feast of Easter, Anno 8 Henry VI [*i.e.* 17th April, 1430].

B, No. 52.

GRANT BY ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO THURSTAN DE PILKINGTON, AND OTHERS (*in trust*); *his Manor of Rivington.*

4th September, 39 *Henry VI* (1460).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 28; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1699.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . that I, Alexander de Pylkynton, of Rovynton, have granted and given and by this my charter confirm to

Thurstan de Pylkynton, Chaplain, Thomas de Pylkynton, brother of the said Thurstan, John de Asheby, and John de Carlile, my manor of Rovynton with all appurtenances. To have and to hold &c. . . . . of the chief lords of the fee &c. . . . . and I appoint Ralph my son my true and lawful attorney to deliver in my name &c. . . . . full seisin and peaceable possession &c. [Warranty clause follows.] In testimony whereof I append my seal &c. . . . . These being witnesses—James de Standish of Dokesbury, William de Heton, Christopher de Worthington, Hugh de Adlington, Thurstan Strete, and others. Given at Rovynton this 4th day of September, 39 Henry VI [1460].

B, No. 53.

WRIT OF EXIGENT AGAINST GEOFFREY DE LIVESEY AND OTHERS, FOR THE ABDUCTION OF MARGERY, THE WIFE OF RALPH DE PILKINGTON.

10*th September*, 10 *Henry VI* (1431).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 87 ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1929.]

The King to the Sheriff of Lancashire greeting &c. . . . . We command that a *Writ of Exigent* be issued against Geoffrey de Levesay, of Levesay, Ralph de Levesay, of Levesay, Thurstan de Levesay, of Levesay, Thomas de Clayton, of Little Harwood, Thomas de Cowburne, of Witton, and Roger de Whalley, late of Levesay, according to the law of England to take and keep them in safe custody so that their bodies may be brought before our Justices at Lancaster on Thursday in the second week in Lent to answer to Ralph de Pilkynton, of Rovynton, on a plea, wherefor they together with John de Levesay, gent, Elias de Aynesworth of Plesington, Lawrence de Aynesworth of Preston, Ralph de Aynesworth of "Cokholt" [Cokshotte], John de Harwood of Hoghton, Geoffrey de Grimeshawe of Clayton, and John the son of Thomas de Clayton of Little Harwood, did forcibly seize [*rapuerunt*] Margery the wife of the said Ralph de Pilkynton of Rovynton, together with goods and chattels of the said Ralph to the value of £40, and carried off [*abduxerunt*] and detained her &c. . . . . to the great injury of the said Ralph, and against our peace &c. . . . . And thou art to bring them before our Justices at Lancaster on Monday after the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin [10th September], unless they be not within thy bailiwick.

Witness : William Babyngton at Lancaster, tenth day of September, the tenth year of our reign [Henry VIth, 1431].

B, No. 54.

DECREE OF DIVORCE BETWEEN MARGERY DAUGHTER OF WILLIAM DE LEVER, AND RALPH DE PILKINGTON.

24th July, 1432.

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 4; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1709.]

To all the sons of Holy Mother Church to whom these present letters shall come &c. . . . . Be it known that I, Robert Marderer, Archdeacon of Chester, &c. . . . . in a certain cause of marriage [*in causa matrimoniali*] and divorce before us moved and elsewhere pending between Margery, daughter of William de Lever, the accusing party on the one part, and Ralph de Pilkynton, the defendant on the other part.

For that cause therefore the marriage between the aforesaid Margery and Ralph contracted and in Holy Church solemnized we annul &c. . . .

Given under our Official Seal at Chester on the 24th day of July, 1432.

B, No. 55.

GRANT OF ALEXANDER DE PILKINGTON, TO MARGARET AMBROSE, *the 2nd wife of Ralph de Pilkington; dower of lands in Rivington.*

20th August, 25 *Henry VI* (1447).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1738.]

Sciant omnes &c. . . . . that I, Alexander de Pilkynton have given and granted to Margaret, sister of William Ambrose and wife of Ralph de Pilkynton, all my messuage lands and tenement, with all their appurtenances, in Rovington, which Robert Carlisle, and Geoffrey de Worsley, lately held of me at will, also a certain annual rent of 2s. 4d. sterling arising out of a tenement lately in the tenure of Robert de Aynesworth. To have and to hold to the said Margaret during her life &c. . . . . , then to Ralph for life, and after the death of the said Ralph de Pilkynton, should he be without issue, to Robert my son, and should Robert die without issue then to Richard brother of Robert, and should Richard die without issue then to the right heirs of the aforesaid Alexander. [Warranty and sealing clause follows.] In testimony whereof I append my Seal. These being witnesses—Oliver de Anderton, Robert de Unton, Richard de Croke, and others.

Given this 20th day of August, Anno 25 Henry VI [1447].

B, No. 56.

ACQUITTANCE BY CLEMENCE, WIDOW OF SIR LAWRENCE FITTON, *for a payment made to her by her father, Alexander Pilkington.*

1st November, 38 *Henry VI* (1459).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 98 ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1942.]

Pateat universis &c. . . . . that I, Dame Clemence Fitton late wife of Lawrence Fitton, Knight, in my pure widowhood have received of Alexander Pilkynton my father the sum of Eleven Marks [£7. 6s. 8d.].

Dated at Macclesfield in the feast of All Saints, 38 Henry VI [1st November, 1459].

[NOTA.—*Her husband Sir Lawrence Fitton died in* 1456—vide *Ormerod's "East Cheshire."*]

B, No. 57.

AGREEMENT OF ROBERT PILKINGTON (*son and heir of Ralph*) TO MARRY JANET THE DAUGHTER OF THURSTAN TYLDESLEY.

22nd June, 16 *Edward IV* (1476).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1864.]

Spelling modernized.

This Indenture made between Robert Pylkyngton, of Rovington, on the one part, and Thurstan Tildesley, esquire, on the other part, witnesseth that the said Robert grants unto the said Thurstan to wed and take to wife Janet [sometimes described as Joan] daughter of the said Thurstan before the feast of St. Lawrence [10th August] next &c. . . . . And also grants that he and Dame Margaret his mother do make an estate of fee simple of certain lands and tenements in the holding of the said Dame Margaret in Rovington of the yearly value of 40s. to certain feoffees, by them to be limited for the term of the life of the said Margaret &c. . . . . , and the remainder after her decease to such person or persons as shall be named by the said Thurstan and the said Robert. To have and to hold to them for the term of the life of the said Robert and Janet, and after, to the heirs male of the said Robert. And the said Robert grants to the said Thurstan that he has not made any feoffee or feoffees to his use or to the use of Ralph father of the said Robert, or to the use of Alexander grandfather of the said Robert, of or in or upon any of the messuages, lands, or tene-

ments in Rovington, or within any other place within the County of Lancaster, but that the said lands and every part and parcel there, immediately after the decease of the said Robert, is to descend and come unto the heirs male of the body of the said Robert, except such lands and tenements which are now in debate between the said Robert and William Aynesworth in Mellor, in the County of Derby. And also certain lands and tenements with their appurtenances called the Knoll in Rovington. And also all such lands and tenements which are now in debate between the said Robert and Oliver Hilton in the said town. And also except all such annual rent [13s. 4d.] as William Anderton of Anderton claims and pretends to have of the grant of Alexander grandfather of the said Robert in Rovington for the term of his life. And also such lands and tenements which the said Robert pretends and claims to have of the right of the heirs of Richard Barton, of Middleton, in the County of Lancaster. For which wedding the said Thurstan shall pay, or cause to be paid, to the said Robert 40 marks.

In witness whereof the parties above said have interchangeably set their hands and seals.

Given the twenty-second day of June, Anno 16 Edward IV [1476].

B, No. 58.

Re-arrangement of the Dower of Dame Margaret, *the widow of Ralph Pilkington.*

28th July, 16 *Edward IV* (1476).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 29; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1684.]

Spelling modernized.

This Indenture made between Robert Pylkyngton, son and heir of Ralph Pylkyngton, lately deceased, on the one part—and Dame Margaret late wife of the said Ralph Pylkyngton and mother of the said Robert Pylkyngton, of the other part—witnesseth that the said Robert agrees to convey and deliver unto the said Margaret all that tenement with appurtenances called "Rughhey" in Rovyngton, now in the holding of James Townesende, and also the lands and tenements with appurtenances lying in two Closes called "Lonefelde," and the "Lonecarr" in the said town &c. . . . . To have to the aforesaid Margaret as parcel of her dower during the term of her life &c. . . . . .

To have and to hold the said lands rents and services with all and singular their appurtenances from the feast of St. Margaret the Virgin last past during the life of the said Margaret his mother paying therefor yearly unto his said mother the sum of 46s. 2d. at the Feasts of the Nativity of Our Lord Jesus Christ and St. Margaret the Virgin, by even portions, or within 30 days after &c. . . . . [Power of re-entry if rent be in arrear one quarter of a year.]

In witness whereof the parties aforesaid have interchangeably set their seals.

Given the 28th day of July, Anno 16 Edward IV [1476].

B, No. 59.

GRANT FROM DAME MARGARET AND HER SON ROBERT PILKINGTON, TO THOMAS TYLDESLEY, AND OTHER TRUSTEES; *of "Fernelegh" and "Chapel Croft" in Rivington.*

6th September, 16 *Edward IV* (1476).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1726; *original in Latin.*]

Sciant presentes &c. . . . . that we Dame ["Domina"] Margaret who was the wife of Ralph Pylkyngton, late of Rovington, and Robert Pylkyngton son and heir of the said Ralph, have given and granted &c. . . . to Thomas Tildesley of the Peele, Hugh Chadock, and William Pylkyngton, son of the aforesaid Ralph—one tenement with appurtenances called the "Farnelegh" in Rovington, and one tenement called "Chapell Croft" late in the tenure of Robert Worsley in the aforesaid vill. To have and to hold the said tenements &c. . . . . [Warranty follows.] In testimony whereof we append our Seals &c. These being witnesses—Thomas Pilkington, Knight, William de Radclife, William de Heton, Esquires, and others. Given this 6th September, Anno 16 Edward IV [1476].

NOTA.—GEOFFREY PILKINGTON was appointed Attorney to deliver seisin, as set forth in Mun. No. 89, *Riv. Deed Book*. His parentage is not known; he may have been a 3rd son of Ralph, but perhaps he was the Geoffrey son of Thomas Pilkington, *Descent XII*B (4), then resident in Wigan.

B, No. 60.

GRANT BY THOMAS TILDESLEY, AND THE OTHER TRUSTEES, TO DAME MARGARET PILKINGTON *for life, Dower-lands "Fernelegh" and "Chapel Croft," with remainder to Robert her son and Joan his wife.*

10th September, 16 *Edward IV* (1476).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1973 ; *original in Latin.*]

Sciant omnes presentes &c. . . . . we, Thomas Tyldesley de la Peele, Hugh Chadock, and William Pylkyngton son of Ralph Pylkyngton—have granted and given to Margaret who was the wife of the aforesaid Ralph Pylkyngton, all lands and tenements with appurtenances &c. . . . in Rovington which we lately had of the gift and feoffment of the aforesaid Margaret and Robert Pylkyngton son and heir of the said Ralph. To have and to hold to Margaret for the term of her life of the chief lord of the fee, and after her decease &c. . . . . to remain to Thomas Tyldesley, son and heir apparent of Thurstan Tyldesley, Esquire, Richard Keighley, John Radclife of Radclife, Ralph Orrell, esquires, Hugh Worthington of Worthington, William Chorley senior, Richard Croke of Croke, and Robert Ambrose, for the whole of the life of Robert Pylkyngton and Joan his wife for their use &c. . . . . and after their decease to the right heirs of the said Robert lawfully begotten &c. . . . . In testimony whereof we append our Seals. These being witnesses—Thomas Pylkyngton, Knight, John Trafford, Knight, Alexander Standish, James Bradshagh, Esquires, and others. Given this 10th day of September, Anno 16 Edward IV [1476].

B, No. 61.

QUIT-CLAIM BY ROGER STANDISH, RECTOR OF STANDISH, TO ROBERT PILKINGTON ; *lands in Rivington, and in Mellor, Co. Derby, which were held by him in trust.*

7th February, 17 *Edward IV* (1477-8).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 3¾ ; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1670.]

Omnibus Christi fidelibus &c. . . . . that I, Roger Standish, Rector of the Church of Standish, have quit-claimed to Robert Pylkyngton son and heir of Ralph Pylkyngton, lately deceased, all my right and claim to what I have, together with appurtenances, in the vill of

Rovington in the County of Lancaster, and in Mellor in the County of Derby, which lately I had of the gift of Alexander de Pylkyngton ancestor of the said Robert.

In testimony of the same my seal is appended. These being witnesses—Hugh Worthington, Peter Standish, Nicholas Lever, and others.

Dated the Saturday next after the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin, Anno 17 Edward IV [*i.e.* 7th February, 1477-8].

B, No. 62.

POWER OF ATTORNEY FROM ROBERT PILKINGTON, TO GEORGE PILKINGTON AND NICHOLAS PILKINGTON ; *to deliver seisin.*

21st April, 18 *Edward IV* (1478).

[From the *Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 3.]

Noverint universis &c. . . . . that I, Robert Pylkynton, son and heir of Ralph Pylkynton, of Rovyngton deceased, attorn George Pylkynton and Nicholas Pylkynton to deliver full and peaceable seisin to Thomas Tildesley, son and heir apparent of Thurstan Tildesley, Richard Kighley, John Radcliff, and Richard Orrell, Esquires, and Hugh Worthington, and William Chorley senior, Richard Croke of Croke, and Robert Ambrose, in lands and tenements with appurtenances in Rovyngton according to the force of a certain charter of mine to them, made at the end of the two lives of Margaret Pylkynton my mother and myself.

Given the 21st of April, Anno 18 Edward IV [1478].

NOTA.—*The above would be the Dower lands referred to in the Indenture of 28th July*, 1476 [see B, No. 58] *which were granted to Dame Margaret; the Charter being lengthy has not been copied. Margaret died in* 1478.

The *George Pilkington* mentioned was Rector of Bury, and brother of Sir John of Wakefield. *Nicholas Pilkington* was of Salford.

B, No. 63.

EXTENSION OF RIVINGTON HALL, *by Robert eldest son of Ralph Pilkington.*

10th August, 17 *Edward IV* (1477).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1737.]

"This Indenture of agreement made between Robert Pylkyngton of Rovington and Adam Holden as followeth—that is to say the said Adam shall make a Cross-chamber at the Hall at Rovington of the said Roberts, and this is to bee done betweene St. Margaret day next to come [*i.e.* 20th July], which is to consist of [*there are some words omitted here, in the Towneley copy*] with two great windows XXX [*sic*] foote high, XX [*sic*] foote broad. And y^e^ said Robert graunts to pay nine markes unto y^e^ said Adam at y^e^ feast of Christenmase next ensueing.

Given in y^e^ feast of St. Lawrence in y^e^ yeare 17 of Edward IV [10th August, 1477]."

NOTA.—*It is evident that the window referred to was to be an imposing affair, but the dimensions given by Towneley can hardly be correct, and may be errors in transcription; probably XIX by XI feet should have been written.*

B, No. 64.

AGREEMENT THAT RICHARD PILKINGTON, SON AND HEIR OF ROBERT, SHALL MARRY ALICE DAUGHTER OF LAWRENCE ASSHAWE.

31*st October*, 20 *Henry VII* (1504).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1686.]

This Indenture made between Robert Pylkyngton of the one part, and Lawrence Asshawe the elder on the other part, witnesseth that the said parties are agreed that Richard Pylkyngton sonne and heire of the said Robert shall wedde Alice daughter of the said Lawrence before the feast of St. Andrew next comeing &c. . . . . And the said Robert graunts that he will deliver or cause to bee delivered unto the said Lawrence a sufficient estate of certaine lands in Rovington in the County of Lanc' to the yeareley value of iiij markes unto Ralph Orrell sonne and heire apparent of William Orrell, Thurstan Orrell sonne of Ralph Orrell the elder, Roger Asshawe sonne and heire of the said Lawrence, and Robert Blundell sonne and heire of William Blundell.

To have and to hold to the intent that the said feoffees and their heires shall stand and bee seised of and in the aforesaid lands and tenements to the use and profitt of the aforesaid Alice during her life, and the remainder over to the heires males of the aforesaid Richard. The remainder over that, for default of such issue, to the aforesaid Robert and his right heires for ever. For which wedding to bee had, the said Lawrence covenants to pay unto the said Robert and his assigns the sum of £40, that is to say at the day of the wedding &c.

In witnesse they have set theire hands &c. . . . . the last day of October, in the 20 Henry VII [1504].

NOTA.—*There is a preliminary Marriage Covenant dated the 10th October, 1504 [Riv. Deed Book, Mun. 15] which is not copied.*

B, No. 65.

CERTIFICATE OF GOOD REPUTE; GRANTED TO ELIZABETH DAUGHTER OF ROBERT PILKINGTON (LORD OF RIVINGTON), BY THE VICAR OF BOLTON.

12th April, 22 Henry VII (1507).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2031.]

Universis Sanctæ Matris &c. . . . . that I, James Smetheley, Vicar of Bolton, greeting, testify that our beloved daughters in Christ, Elizabeth Pylkyngton the daughter of Robert Pylkyngton of the aforesaid parish, and Isabella Wilkinson, of the same, are women of good life and reputation, and that they are not subject to any ex-communication or other censure of the Church.

Given at Bolton, the 12th day of April, in the year 1507, 22 Henry VII.

B, No. 66.

INQUISITION POST MORTEM OF ROBERT PILKINGTON, LORD OF THE MANOR OF RIVINGTON, WHO DIED 28TH SEPTEMBER, 1508.

Taken 6th April, 3 Henry VIII (1512).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 68; *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1681. *Original in Latin.*]

Inquisition taken at Preston in Amounderness, County Lancaster, 6th April, 3 Henry VIII, before George Becansaw, Esquire, Escheator

of the Lord the King in the County aforesaid, by virtue of a Writ of Mandamus directed to the said Escheator.

By the oath of Henry Keighley, Knight, Cuthbert Clifton, Esquire, Henry Farryngton, Esquire, John Clayton, Esquire, Peter Worthington, Esquire, Roger Shereborn, Robert Rishton, Thomas Syngleton, Robert Lawrence, William Banastre, Richard Walton, Thomas Pensay, William Brown, James Walton, Lawrence Banastre, and Richard Wall, *Jurors.*

Who say upon their oath that Robert Pylkyngton died seised in his demesne as of fee of one messuage, sixty acres of land, 5 acres of meadow, with appurtenances, in Rovington, and held the same on the day on which he died of the Lord the King as of his Duchy of Lancaster, in socage. And it is worth yearly in all issues beyond reprises 12 marks [£8]. And that the aforesaid Robert on the day on which he died was not seised or died seised of any other or more lands or tenements in demesne, fee, or reversion, nor held any more either lands or tenements of the Lord the King in chief, nor in any other manner, nor of any others.

And further, the Jurors, upon their oath say, that the aforesaid Robert died on the 28th September, 24 Henry VII (1508), And that Richard Pylkyngton is son and next heir to the said Robert, and on the day of the taking of this Inquisition he is of the age of 24 years and upwards.

In witness whereof we the said Escheator, and the said Jurors, affix our Seals.

Given on the day, year, and at the place, aforesaid.

Nota.—*An Inquisition was also taken at Lancaster, on the 25th March, 24 Henry VII* (1509), *and a copy of the report is to be found in the Towneley MSS.* [G.G. 1986].

B, No. 67.

Agreement for the marriage of Katherine, daughter of Richard Pilkington, to John, the son of James Shaw, of Heath Charnock.

31*st May*, 11 *Henry VIII* (1519).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2016.]

The quaint spelling is that of the Original.

This Indenture made betweene James Shaw of Hethe Chernock of y^e^ one p'tie, And Richard Pylkyngton of Rovington upon y^e^ other p'tie,

Witnesseth y^{t} y^{e} said James is agreed that John Shaw, his son and heire, shall wedd and take to wife Katherin daughter of y^{e} said Richard wthin y^{e} space of one yeare next ensueing the date hereof, And allsoe y^{e} said James covenants to make and assure unto them a sure and sufficient estate of a mesne of his lands and tenements lieing and being in Hethe Chernock, now in the holding of him the said James of y^{e} yearely value of iiij markes over all charges and reprisez, to Roger Ashowe, Raufe Orrell sonne and heire of William Orrell Esquire, Miles Gerrard sonne and heire apparent of Thomas Gerrard of Ince Esquire, and Raufe Gerrard brother of y^{e} said Thomas, to y^{e} intent y^{t} y^{e} said feofees shall stand and bee seised to y^{e} use and behoofe of y^{e} said James dureing y^{e} life of Elizabeth his mother, And immediatlie after her decease to y^{e} use and behoofe of y^{e} said Katherin for the term of her life, The remainder thereof to y^{e} heires of y^{e} said John, and, for default of such issue to any such sonne and heire of y^{e} said James as may fortune to wedd y^{e} said Katherin or any other daughter of him y^{e} said Richard. In witnesse both y^{e} said pties have hereunto put theire hands and seales, y^{e} last day of May, 11 Henry VIII [*i.e.* 1519].

Nota.—*On the same day James Shaw and others signed an Obligation for* 100 *Marks, to be forfeited should the above agreement be not fulfilled* [Towneley MSS., G.G. 2017], *and on the 22nd July,* 1519, *James Shaw conveyed to Roger Asshow, Ralph Orrell, Miles Gerrard, and Ralph Gerrard (as trustees), "Le Tagge" in Heath Charnock as the married portion of John Shaw and Katherine* [Towneley, G.G. 2059].

B, No. 68.

Agreement in 1536 between Richard Pilkington and the Charterers and Inhabitants, *concerning Commons and Wastes in Rivington.*

Mr. William Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A., in his *Short History of Rivington* (p. 28), remarks that great agricultural changes were taking place in England at this time, there being a transition from corn-growing to sheep-grazing and a substitution of individual cultivation of land for the communal system. Under the latter the villagers jointly owned a great plough, drawn by 4 or 8 oxen, by which the townfields were ploughed over, after which the land was distributed in strips to the various tenants of the Manor.

He considers it probable that both these influences were at work, and led to the agitation for the enclosure of the waste or common lands of the manor of Rivington.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN RICHARD PILKINGTON AND THE CHARTERERS AND INHABITANTS.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1989.]

28 *Henry VIII* (1536).

(The old spelling has been copied with the exception that Y^E has been rendered THE, and Y^T as THAT.)

"*First.* That Richard Pylkyngton of Rovington and his ancestors hath beene Lords of the waste and commons of Rovington aforesaid and also hath herbage or els a yearely rent therefor of all the inhabitants of the said Towne, and allsoe hath had all mannor of mines upon the same. And hereby it is agreed that the said Richard improve thirteen acres of land, parcell of the said wast, insteade of his herbage or yearlye rent and the same to occupie at his pleasure.

"*Item.* Whereas James Shaw hath certaine beaste-gates upon the said common, it is now agreed between the said Richard and James that he will inclose and take in three acres of land parcell of the said waste in recompence of his herbage.

"*Item.* Whereas George Lathom hath likewise had certaine herbage of beaste gates upon the said common, it is agreed between the said Richard and George that hee the said George shall inclose and take four acres of the said common &c.

"*Item.* The said Richard Pylkyngton and his heirs is [*sic*] agreed never more to improve any of the wast but the 13 acres allotted in recompense of his said herbage as aforesaid.

"*Item.* It is agreed by and between Richard Pylkyngton and all the said Charterers and Inhabitants that there shall be inclosed, and taken in, three acres of land, parcell of the said wast, to the use of a Priest at Rovington Chappell for evermore, for performance of which all the said parties are hereunto agreed. 28th year of Henry VIII [1536]."

NOTA.—*Further difficulties arose when Richard's eldest son George succeeded to the lordship of the manor in* 1551, *but for lack of space we do not quote that lengthy document. We may, however, state that litigation ensued which lasted many years and did not end until Robert the son of George became possessed of the Rivington estates.*

B, No. 69.

PURCHASE FOR RIVINGTON CHURCH OF A LARGE BELL, *which formerly belonged to Wigan Church. Weight,* 1,080 *lbs.*

3rd February, 1541-2.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1970.]

This Indenture made the 3rd day of February, 1541, Betweene Sir William Hindeley, prest, of Wigan, and John Pennyngton of Ince, upon the one parte, And Richard Pylkyngton of Rovington, Oliver Brooke, Raufe Quettall, and Hugh Quettall, upon the other partie, Witnesseth that the said Sir William and John Pennyngton hath bargained and sold one certaine Bell, lately belonging unto the Church of Wigan of the weight of 1,080 pounds, for which they gave £15 for. In Witnesse the said parties above-said have hereunto set theire hands and seales &c.

B, No. 70.

AGREEMENT WHEREBY RICHARD PILKINGTON GRANTS TO HIS SON AND HEIR GEORGE AND HIS WIFE ANNE, *the New Hall, Rivington.*

1*st August,* 36 *Henry VIII* (1544).

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1724.]

This Indenture made the first day of August, 36 Henry VIII, Beteeen Richard Pylkyngton of Rovington, on y^{e} one p'tie, And George Pylkyngton sonne and heire of the said Richard, upon the other p'tie, Witnesseth y^{t} y^{e} said Richard hath demised unto the said George and Anne his wife [daughter of Geoffrey Shakerley of Holme, Cheshire] All his mesne howse, lands, and tenement with appurtenances thereunto belonging, and being in Rovington aforesaid called y^{e} New-hall of Rovington, except y^{e} Church and Church-yard and y^{e} water and y^{e} milne and Milne-hill, for and dureing y^{e} naturall life of y^{e} said George and Anne, and paying therefor yearely unto him and his assigns one peppercorn. In Witness they have set to theire hands &c.

B, No. 71.

GRANT BY RICHARD PILKINGTON, TO SIR JOHN ATHERTON, WILLIAM LANGLEY AND OTHER TRUSTEES; *of Rivington Hall and certain lands, for George Pilkington on his marriage with Anne the daughter of Geoffrey Shakerley.*

1st August, 36 Henry VIII (1544).

[From the original in possession of Sir W. H. Lever, Baronet.]

Sciant omnes presentes &c. . . . . I, Richard Pylkynton, of Ryvynton, County Lancaster, gentleman, have granted to John Atherton, Knight, William Langley, clerk, John Orrell of Turton, and Thomas Asshawe, Esquires, all that my messuage, or capital mansion, called the Hall of Ryvynton in the tenure of me Richard, with all edifices, gardens, and orchards to the same belonging, of an annual value of 6s. 8d., Also a close or parcel of land in Ryvynton called the "Grenehurst" of yearly value 8s., another parcel of land in Ryvynton called the "Rugh-hey Woode" of the annual value of 12s., another the "Little Rugh-hey" 7s., another "Custan's Meadow" 7s., another the "Acre" or "Huckscoles" of annual value 15s., another the "Lone Field Grevys" value 9s., another the "Lone Carre" 16s., with all messuages, tenements &c. in my occupation, extended to the yearly value of £4 8s. beyond all reprises. To have and to hold to my use during the whole of my life, Remainder to "George Pylkynton" my son and heir apparent and Anne his wife, for their lives and that of their heirs male, according to Indenture between Richard Pylkynton and Geoffrey Shakerley, Remainder to James Pylkynton my son [he became Bishop of Durham] &c. . . . . Remainder to Francis my son &c. . . . . Remainder to Leonard my son &c. . . . . Remainder to John my son &c. . . . . Remainder to my right heirs male &c. . . .

Given 1st August, 36 Henry VIII [1544] in the presence of Francis Pylkynton, John Shaw, John Greene priest, Roger Farust, Hugh Wherthyll, and others.

[A small seal in red wax is attached and it bears a *Cross-patonce voided.*]

NOTA.—*William Bradley and Robert Pylkynton were appointed to deliver seisin, by Power of Attorney granted to them on 26th September of the same year.*

B, No. 72.

Epitaph which at one time was on the gravestone of Bishop James Pilkington, in the Chancel of Durham Cathedral.

23rd January, 1575-6.

[*From the copy in the Bodleian Library.*]

D. Jacobo Pilkingtono Episcopo Dunelm. dioc.
(cui per annos 14, menses 10, et dies 23, maximâ fide præfuit)
Lancastrensi, ex equestri Pilkingtonorum
familiâ Rivingtoniæ oriundo ;
et Scholæ ibid. Grammaticalis sub nomine et auspiciis
Elizabethæ Reginæ, fundatori piissimo ;
Cantabrigiæ in Col. D. Johan. primum alumno, post
Magistro, ac tandem in Acad. ipsa professori disertissimo ;
In Aggeum et Abdiam et in Nehemiæ partem
Anglicè interpreti vere Ecclesiastico.
Marianâ tempestate religionis ergo inter alios
Pios, exuli Christiano.
Eruditione, judicio, pietate, disputatione, concione,
Justitiâ et hospitalitate, viro sui seculi, clarissimo.
Aliciæ ex equestri Kingsmillorum Sigmentoniæ in com :
Hampton. marito ; ac Josuæ, Isaaci, Deboræ et Ruthæ
Liberorum parenti sanctissimo.
Aucklandiæ Episcop. 23 Januarii, 1575, Eliz. Regin. 18,
Morienti, et ibi condito ; post hac Dunelmi 24 Maii
Sepulto anno ætatis 55.
Domini Jesu servo posuit
Robertus Swiftus suus in Ecclesiastiacis
Cancellarius et alumnus.

Nota.—*A translation of the above will be found in the life history of James Pilkington* [see *Descent XV*c, at p. 108].

B, No. 73.

UNDERTAKING BY WHICH 22 TENANTS SURRENDER TO ROBERT PILKINGTON, *for £4,000, the lands granted to them for life by George Pilkington, his father.*

Dated 22nd June, 42 Elizabeth (1600).

[*Rivington Deed Book*, Mun. 90.]

Be it known that we whose names are underwritten, being tenants unto Robert Pilkington, of Rivington, Esquire, having estates by lives conveyed to us by George Pilkington, father of the said Robert, in Rivington, Heath Charnock, Walton-le-dale &c., for divers good cause &c. . . . . have surrendered and assigned all our estates and interests &c. granted by the said George and Robert Pilkington, To have and to hold &c. . . . . to the said Robert Pilkington, without any contradiction, to dispose, give and grant the said messuages &c. . . . . to any person whatever, Provided, and nevertheless, if Robert do not content, satisfy, and pay unto us and every of us upon Saint Michael the Archangel next, at the Parish Church of Rivington, the sum of £4,000, then it may be lawful to repossess ourselves of the premises, anything in this surrender contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

NOTA.

There are 22 Seals appended, but only 21 Signatures (and many use the mark of the +); *the names are as follows*—Richard Ainsworthe, Hugh Whitle, Hughe Ballough, James Jepson, James Bolloughe, Gilles Ward, John Hodgkinson, William Browne, William Haugton, Robert Barnes, Niclas Whittell, George Brownlowe, Robert Gyll, John Orrell, George Bolloughe, George Worsley, Olliver Pilkington, William Bullough, Thomas Worstley, Adame Digbie, and Richard Brownlowe.

B, No. 74.

LEASE OF THE MANOR OF RIVINGTON BY ROBERT PILKINGTON, TO JAMES ANDERTON ; *for 300 years.*

Dated 17th January, 2 James Ist (1604-5).

[*Rivington Deed Book*, Mun. 30w.]

This is an Indenture of the 17th January, 1604-5, whereby Robert Pilkington, of Rovyngton, Esquire, for the consideration of a sum of

money and £40 annually, demises to James Anderton, of Lostock, Esquire, his Executors &c. . . . . all that his manor of Rivington, alias Rovyngton, with appurtenances and all his messuages, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, commons, waste grounds, and other hereditaments whatsoever, with their appurtenances in Rivington alias Rovyngton, Charnock Goggard alias Heath Charnock, and Walton-in-le-dale &c. . . . . To hold unto the said James Anderton, his Executors &c. . . . . for 300 years, subject to a peppercorn rent &c. . . . . .

Executed by Robert Pilkington and attested by Thomas Anderton, Ralph Urmston, Gilbert Longworth, R. Lever, and Robert Ainsworth.

B, No. 75.

AGREEMENT BY JAMES PILKINGTON, BROTHER OF ROBERT, TO THE ALIENATION OF THE MANOR FOR 300 YEARS.

Dated 1st March, 2 James I (1604-5).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 31w.]

Indenture between James Pilkington, of Ryvyngton, gentleman, of the one part, and James Anderton of Lostock, esquire, of the other part.

Witnesseth that the said James Pilkington in consideration of a certain sum of money paid by the said James Anderton to Robert Pilkington of Ryvyngton, elder brother of the said James Pilkington, and of a further sum to him James Pilkington paid by the said James Anderton, did demise unto the said James Anderton his executors &c. All that the said Manor of Ryvyngton alias Rovyngton with the appurtenances, late the inheritance of George Pilkington deceased the father of the said James Pilkington, To hold unto the said James Anderton his executors &c. . . . . from the 17th January last past, for the term of 300 years next ensuing, without impeachment of waste, subject to the rent of a peppercorn, and also subject to an annuity of 5 marks [£3 6s. 8d.] payable to the said James Pilkington during his life.

Executed by the said James Pilkington in the presence of Thomas Anderton, Gilbert Longworth, Roger Lever, Thomas Sudell.

Given this first day of March, 2 James I [1604-5].

B, No. 76.

INQUISITION POST MORTEM OF ROBERT PILKINGTON, *who died 17th November*, 1605, *also his* WILL, *dated 16th November*, 1605.

Inquiry held 12th March, 7 James I (1609-10).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 73.]

Inquisition, taken at Preston, in Amounderness, the 12th day of March in the 7th year of the reign of our Lord King James the First &c. . . . . [1609-10].

Before Edward Rigbie, Esquire, Escheator of the Lord King in the County of Lancaster, by Virtue of the Writ of *Mandamus ad Inquirendum*, after the death of Robert Pilkington, Esquire, and hereto annexed.

The Jurors, Richard Blundell, Gentleman, Richard Hodgekinson, Gent., Thomas Walle, Gent., Hugh Farrington, Gent., Richard Merden, Gent., George Holme, Gent., Nicholas Sudell, Gent., John Crooke, Gent., Robert Charneley, Gent., Richard Whalley, Gent., Richard Haughton, Gent., William Martin, Gent., William Walton, Gent., Henry Sudell, Gent., and Henry Walmsley, Gent.

Upon their oath say that Robert Pilkington long before his death, to wit on the 6th July, 43 Eliz. (1601) was seised in his demesne as of fee of and in the Manor of Rivington, or Rovington, County Lancaster, and of and in 24 messuages, 4 cottages, 300 acres of land, 100 acres of meadow, 40 acres of pasture, 20 acres of wood, 500 acres of furze and heath, 200 acres of moor, and 500 acres of moss, with appurtenances in Rivington or Rovington, Heath Charnock, and Walton-in-le-Dale, County Lancaster, And of and in the Tithes of all and singular the sheaves and corn yearly coming and renewing within the vill of Rivyngton, otherwise Rovyngton. And that the same Robert afterwards, to wit on the 6th July, 43 Eliz. (1601) before Edmund Anderson, Knight, Chief Justice of the Queen, of the Common Bench, acknowledged himself to owe one William Bispham, Citizen and Grocer of London, £250 which he ought to have paid to the said William on the Feast of St. James the Apostle then next following [25th July, 1601] and did not pay the same to him. Therefore by several Writs of *Extent* and *Liberare Facias*, upon the aforesaid Recognizance, the manors, lands, tenements, tithes, and hereditaments aforesaid, with appur-

tenances (except the lands and tenements in Walton-in-le-Dale) were seized, taken, extended, and delivered to the same William Bispham to hold to him &c. . . . . , as his free tenements, until he should be fully satisfied the debt aforesaid, together with the damages, costs, and expenses which he shall reasonably sustain in that behalf. By virtue whereof the said William Bispham afterwards, to wit on the 19th October, 44 Elizabeth (1602), entered into the manors &c. . . . . in Rivington and Heath Charnock aforesaid, and was thereof seised in his demesne as of free tenements, by virtue of the Recognizance aforesaid.

And further, the Jurors say that the aforesaid Robert Pilkington afterwards, to wit on the 29th August, 1 James Ist (1603) bargained, enfeoffed and sealed to one John Breres, his heirs &c. . . . . 3 messuages, and 1 cottage, 4 gardens, 4 orchards, 70 acres of land, 30 acres of meadow, 80 acres of pasture, 6 acres of wood, 120 acres of furze and heath, and 100 acres of moor, with appurtenances in Rivington, which said premises were parcel of the aforesaid manors of which Robert Pilkington on the 6th July, 43 Elizabeth (1601) was seised in his demesne as of fee &c. . . . . And further, they say that Robert Pilkington was seised of the reversion of all and singular the manors &c. . . . . bargained and sold the aforesaid lands, tenements, and hereditaments to the said John Breres; and that on the 16th November, 1605, at Rivington, the said Robert Pilkington made his Testament and last Will in writing, the tenor whereof follows in these words :—

WILL.

"In the name of God, Amen.

"16th November, 1605. I Robert Pilkington, of Rivington, being sick and feeble in "my body but of perfect remembrance, God be thanked for it, do constitute, ordain, and "make this my last Will and Testament &c. . . . . .

"I commit my Soul into the hands of Almighty God my Maker, Sanctifier and Redeemer, "trusting by the merit of his death and passion to be one of the number of his elect children, "and my body to the earth, to be buried at the Church of Rivington amongst my ancestors.

"*First.* Touching my lands, tenements, and hereditaments in Rivington, Heath "Charnock, and Walton-in-le-dale, or elsewhere, in the County of Lancaster, I give and "bestow them in the manner and form following :

"I give them unto Richard Hutton, Esquire, Sergeant-at-law, whom I do make one of "my Executors, and Thomas Tyldesley Esquire another, and my sister Katherine Pilkington "another, and their heirs. And my true intent and meaning is that they both shall enter "upon my said lands &c. for the discharging and paying of my debts and legacies, which in "duty towards God and man I am bound to discharge.

"*Item.* I give and bequeath unto my sister Katherine Pilkington £100.

"*Item.* I give and bequeath unto my brother James Pilkington during his natural life, "over and above his yearly annuity, £16 13. 4. ['25 marks'] by the year, And if he do attempt "or go about to alter anything that I have done touching the inheritance, or pretend any "further title unto it, then my Will is that this yearly annuity of £16 13. 4. ['25 marks'] "shall cease and determine.

"*Item.* I give and bequeath to my sister Alice £20.

"*Item.* I give &c. . . . . to Thomas Warburton during his natural life £3 6. 8. by "the year.

"*Item.* My Will is that my debts and legacies being discharged, the remainder of my "whole inheritance shall descend and remain to the said Richard Hutton, Esquire, and to "his heirs for ever.

"*Item.* All which debts that I owe to any man, as well as those which are owing to me, "I have set down in a Schedule hereunto annexed."

By virtue of which said Testament the said Richard Hutton, Thomas Tyldesley, and Katherine Pilkington were seised of the reversion of all the manors, lands &c. . . . . in Rivington, Heath Charnock, and Walton-in-le-Dale in the said Testament named, in their demesne as of fee and right.

And further, the Jurors say that the lands &c. . . . . of the aforesaid manor &c. . . . . in Rivington are, and at the time of the death of Robert Pilkington were, holden of the Lord the King as of his Duchy of Lancaster in free and common socage, and not in capite, by the rent of 6s. 3d. per annum, And that the aforesaid lands in Heath Charnock are, and at the time of the death of Robert Pilkington were, holden of Robert Charnock and Alexander Standish, Esquires, as of the manor of Heath Charnock, by fealty only, in free and common socage, And that the land in Walton-in-the-Dale at the time of the death of Robert Pilkington was holden of Thomas Langton, Knight, as of the manor of Walton-in-le-Dale, by fealty only, in free and common socage, and now are held of Richard Hoghton, Knight, as of his said manor of Walton, by the service aforesaid, And that all the manors &c. . . . . in Rivington, Heath Charnock, and Walton-in-le-Dale are worth by the year in all beyond reprises £4, And that the aforesaid Robert Pilkington had, or held, none other or more manors &c. . . . . of the Lord the King or any other in demesne, reversion, or service, on the day on which he died which to the Jurors can in any way appear.

And further, the Jurors upon their oath say that the said Robert

Pilkington of his estate at Rivington on the 17th November, 1605, died thereof seised, without heir of his body lawfully begotten, And that James Pilkington is brother and next heir of the said Robert Pilkington, and is on the day of the taking of this Inquisition of the age of 40 years and upwards, And that the aforesaid William Bispham always after the aforesaid 19th October, 44 Elizabeth (1602) during the life of the said Robert Pilkington, and also always after the death of the same Robert Pilkington unto the day of the taking of this Inquisition hath received and had the issues and profits of all the manors, lands, tenements, tithes, and hereditaments aforesaid with appurtenances.

In witness whereof we the said Escheator and the said Jurors have set our seals to these presents the day and year aforesaid.

B, No. 77.

Survey of Rivington *by John Woodcocke and Richard Martinscroft. 20th August*, 1610.

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 76.]

TENANTS BELONGING TO YE OLD HALL [*Demesne.*]

Tenants' names for lives	Their Ages	Acres	Roods	Sheep Common	Days Shearing	Present Hens	Yearly rent £ s. d.	Yearly value £ s. d.
Richard Ainsworth and Ellen his wife, a mess. and necessary housing, granted to Robert Ainsworth and Agnes his wife	80 80	13	00	30	06	06	00. 09. 06	09. 00. 00
Thomas Sharples alias Ward 2 mess., a fair barn, and other necessary housing ...	42	21	00	40	06	06	01. 06. 08	15. 00. 00
Richard Brownlow and Margaret his wife, a mess. with housing ...	40 40	11	00	30	04	00	00. 17. 04	08. 10. 00
James Anderton and Jenet his wife, a mess., and necessary housing	40 40	12	00	30	06	06	00. 15. 08	08. 00. 00

Tenants' names for lives	Their Ages	Acres	Roods	Sheep Common	Days Shearing	Present Hens	Yearly rent £ s. d.	Yearly value £ s. d.
Ralph Wallell, for the lives of Ellen Wastley and Ralph Ashton, gent. ...	40 30	03	00	—	04	00	00. 15. 00	04. 00. 00
A fair inn, with a faire new barne, stables and other necessary building ...	—	03	00	—	04	—	00. 15. 00	04. 00. 00
Robert Gill, milner, a water corn miln and kilne	—	00	00	—	06	05	01. 00. 00	06. 13. 04
The said Robert assigns to Adam Rigby a cottage and 2 gardens	—	00	01	—	04	00	00. 03. 00	01. 00. 00
Oliver Pilkington,[407] 2 fair mess., with a barne	—	07	06	—	06	06	00. 15. 00	05. 00. 00
Thomas Worsley, a little close called y^e^ Sparth	—	01	00	—	—	—	00. 00. 00	00. 13. 04
Mrs. Katherine Pilkington, a fair mess. called y^e^ New Hall	—	14	01	—	—	—	—	12. 00. 00
Ralph Leaver claimeth a shop and loft adjoining to Ralph Wallel's house, and holdeth a little garden which belongeth to Mrs. Katherine Pilkington ...	—	00	Perches 04	—	—	—	00. 02. 00	00. 05. 00

The Boon shearing is after y^e^ rate of 4d. per day.
The Hens after y^e^ rate of 6d. per hen.

CHIEF RENTS.

	£ s. d.
The heirs of Adam Bradshaw	00. 00. 08¼
The heirs of Robert Birkenhead	02½
The heirs of William Rivington	an arrow with a barbed head
The heirs of Roger Broadhurst	00. 00. 03
The heirs of Robert Shaw	00. 00. 01
The heirs of Richard Knoll	00. 00. 03
The heirs of Roger Rivington	—

These chief rents, beareth date anno secundo. Edwardi filii Regis Edwardi [*i.e.* 1308-9].

407. In a somewhat similar return, made in 1627, Geoffrey Pilkington, son of Oliver, held 9 acres of land.

WASTE AND TENEMENTS.

The content of the Common belonging to Rivington is thus :

	Acres	Roods	Perches
All that lyeth on the North-west of Duggus is	316	00	16
All on the South-east side of Duggus is	153	03	09
Content of all Common	469	03	25
Beneath the way, in Robert Gill's Close	00	01	33
The Back Court	00	00	14¼
The Mill-hill	01	02	33
The Fould and Orchard	00	02	15
Gilbert Leig Lane	00	01	08
John Cross Lane	00	01	10
The head of Dean Lane	02	07	07½
The Lane-field Lane	00	01	19¼
Aynsworth Lane	00	01	22
Browne Lane	00	00	36
The Sheepcoate Lane	00	01	11¾
The foulds about the Barnes	01	01	36
The Great Moss Close	17	02	25
The sum Total	497	02	15¾
Contents of the tenements belonging to ye Old Hall [27 in number]	213	2	23½
The whole content beside the "Demayne" [408]	711	00	39¼

PART OF OLD HALL'S DEMESNE.

	Acres	Roods	Perches
The Great Rough-hey	06	01	08
The Rye Roote	02	03	08
The New Marled-field	03	00	36
The Little [or lower] Birchen-field	03	03	38½
The Higher [or great] Birchen-field	06	00	02
The Calf-Croft	02	02	01
The Green-hurst	03	01	17
The Stone [or little] Rough-hey	03	00	32½
The Constance Meadow	02	02	23
The Robin-field	05	00	18
The Tunsteed [or Stunsteed]	03	03	03
The Stock-hey	04	01	00
The Lane Carr and Greaves	06	02	14
The Lane-field	06	01	17
The Moule's-Meadow field	02	03	06
The Moule's Field	05	02	30
The Great Meadow	09	03	18
The Huckscooles	03	00	02
The Acre-field	03	00	04
The Goose-hey [Meadow]	01	01	07
	86	00	02

408, NOTA.—The above Schedule appears to contain only the Common lands of value, According to the *Inq. p.m.* of Robert Pilkington [*see B. No.* 76] there were in addition 500 acres of furze and moor.

B, No. 78.

AGREEMENT FOR THE SALE OF THE MANOR OF RIVINGTON, *with its encumbrances, to Robert Lever and Thomas Breres.*

30th March, 9 James I (1611).

[*Riv. Deed Book*, Mun. 40w.]

This Indenture made 30th March, 9 James Ist, between Richard Hutton, Thomas Tyldesley, and Katherine Pilkington of the one part—and Robert Lever and Thomas Breres of the other part—Witnesseth that Richard Hutton, Thomas Tyldesley, and Katherine Pilkington, in consideration of £1,730, bargain, sell &c. . . . . to the said Robert Lever and Thomas Breres &c. . . . . for ever, All that manor or Lordship of Rivington, alias Rovyngton, with its rights, members, and appurtenances, and capital messuage, and Demesne lands thereunto appertaining, and commonly called or known by the name of the Ould Hall of Rivington, the inheritance of that Free Grammar School in Rivington, and the Church, or Chapel, Church Yard, and Bell House in Rivington, All that one Barn lately builded by Ralph Wallall in Rivington near the house of Ralph Wallall, And all the Milne and Kilne, and Mill-dams, streams, and Water courses in Rivington, the soke, suit, and multure to the same milne belonging, And all other lands &c. . . . . which late were the inheritance of George Pilkington and Robert Pilkington, Esquires, or one of them, and which were devised by Robert Pilkington to the said Richard Hutton, Thomas Tyldesley, and Katherine Pilkington, &c. . . . . by the last Will and Testament of the said Robert Pilkington, bearing date the 16th November, 1605 (except or hereafter excepted) and all Houses &c. . . . . and all Rents &c. . . . . Reversions &c. . . . . And all the Messuages &c. . . . . in Rivington, alias Rovyngton, and in Heath Charnock, alias Charnock Goddard, and Walton-in-le-Dale, and all other the messuages, lands &c. in Rivington which were likewise late the inheritance of the said George Pilkington and Robert Pilkington &c. . . . . and devised by the said Robert Pilkington &c. in whose tenure the same were or therebefore had been, And the Reversions &c. . . . . And the whole of the Estate &c. . . . . Except and always foreprised out of the grant, one messuage or Capital Dwelling House called "*The Ferneley*," alias the *New Hall* of Rivington &c., one close or parcel of

land &c. . . . . called *The Barne Flatt*, one other close called *The North Church Hill*, the closes &c. called the *South Church Hill*, the closes &c. called *The Riding* adjoining to Anderton's tenement, *The Great Meadow*, *The Middle Meadow*, *The Half Acre*, *The Cowe Lane*, *The Rush Ryding*, *The Ryding* lying on the West side of the new Alehouse, With such common of pasture and turbary as to the premises were belonging, And also the herbage and pasturage of so much of the one close called *The Mylne Croft* as had not been, or should not be, necessarily used with the said Milne, Kilne, and Milne Hills, the mill dams and other things to be used with the said Milne or Kilne or either of them, And also the herbage and pasturage of the Lane leading from the said Milne unto a gate leading towards *Bullough Moor*, throughout all the said lane, And usual ways through and over the said Closes &c. . . . . as reputed and taken to be the tenement commonly called "*Ferneley*" [*i.e.* The New Hall] and were meant to be reserved to and for the use of the said Katherine Pilkington, her heirs &c. . . . . .

And the said Richard Hutton, Thomas Tyldesley, and Katherine Pilkington did further bargain and sell to the said Robert Lever and Thomas Breres all the Tithes of Corn and Grain &c. . . . . within Rivington, late also the inheritance of the said Robert Pilkington.

To hold to the said Robert Lever, and Thomas Breres, their heirs &c. . . . . for ever, to the sole proper use and behoof of them &c. . . . absolutely without any manner or condition or chance of redemption. To hold of the chief Lords of the Fee, by the rents and service therefor due and of right accustomed [Warranties and Covenants for Tithes &c. follow].

Executed by Richard Hutton, and Thomas Tyldesley, and attested by four witnesses.

B, No. 79.

COPY OF LETTER FROM MISS JANE NOBLE PILKINGTON (*daughter of the late John Pilkington of Bolton, Esquire*) *in respect to the Copy she made in* 1823 *of the* RIVINGTON PICTURE (*of* 1566) *which was then hanging in Rivington Church.*

[The scorched Original is now in possession of the Author.]

"WEYBRIDGE, *3rd November*, 1863.

"DEAR SIR,

"Mr. William Ormerod Pilkington has forwarded to me a Photo-
"graph of the Picture in Rivington Church for which pray accept my
"thanks.

"Perhaps I had better tell you that the picture now there is not
"my painting, but a copy of the one I took for my father about 40 years
"ago from the Original. This last was afterwards badly burnt in the
"Church through some carelessness in setting fire to a number of
"wooden benches which had been piled up under it whilst the Church
"was being cleaned.

"I had given my copy, now at 'The Willows,' Preston, to
"Mr. William Ormerod Pilkington and my sister—and, after the
"accident happened, Mr. Pilkington gave the authorities of the Church
"leave to have another copy taken from this. I have never seen it,
"but my brother-in-law told me it was a good one, except that the
"white colour was cold and glaring, not having been toned down as
"in the Original of which mine was an exact copy.

"Believe me, Dear Sir,

"Very truly yours,

"J. N. PILKINGTON."

[MEMO.—*Miss Jane N. Pilkington's Copy of the Picture is now in the keeping of her nephew, Mr. Oliver Stainton Pilkington of Deganwy.*]

Appendix C.

Old Wills

SELECTED FROM FIVE MS. VOLUMES OF WILLS IN THE WRITER'S POSSESSION.

C 1. Will of Sir John Pilkington, Knight, of Wakefield, Co. York; *dated* 28th June, 1478. Proved by Richard Duke of Gloster (afterwards Richard III), *the Executor*, on the 30th June, 1479.

C 2. Will of Lady Jane, widow of Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield; *dated* 2nd January, 1497.

C 3. Will of Sir Charles Pilkington, Knight, of Worksop; *dated* 3rd July, 1484.

C 4. Will of Agnes, wife of Geoffrey Pilkington, of Stanton, Co. Notts.; *dated* 21st May, 1485.

C 5. Will of James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham, *dated* 4th February, 1571-2, with two codicils of January, 1475-6; *proved* 18th December, 1576.

C 6. Will of Alice, widow of James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham; *dated* 25th June, 1594.

C 7. Will of John Pilkington (son of Roger, of Oakham, Co. Rutland, the ancestor of Sir Thomas Pilkington, thrice Lord Mayor of London); *dated* 5th April, 1592.

C 8. Will of Rev. Dr. Leonard Pilkington, prebendary of Durham Cathedral, &c.; *dated* 27th November, 1598.

C 9. Will of Jane, the widow of Rev. Leonard Pilkington, D.D.; *dated* 31st December, 1604.

C 10. Will of Joseph Pilkington, of Middleston, Co. Durham (son of Rev. Leonard); *dated* 8th February, 1622-3.

C 11. Will of Richard Pilkington, of Tore, Tyrrel's Pass, Co. Westmeath; *proved* 14th November, 1711.

C 12. Will of John Pilkington, of Brindle, Co. Lancaster, the ancestor of the Pilkingtons of Queen's County, Ireland; *dated* 15th July, 1723.

C 13. Will of Robert Pilkington, last lord of the manor of Rivington; 16th November, 1605.

Nota.—The latter Will is to be found in *Appendix B* [B, No. 76 at page 249], being contained in the *Inq. p. m.*, and therefore not again printed.

C, No. 1.

WILL OF SIR JOHN PILKINGTON, KNIGHT, *of Wakefield, dated the 28th June*, 1478, *and proved at York, 30th June*, 1479, *by the executor Richard Duke of Gloucester, who became King Richard III.*]

[*York Registry*, vol. v., fo. 144.]

(*Spelling slightly modernised.*)

In the name of God, Amen. I, John Pilkington, Knt., of whole mind, although I be grieved with sickness, at Skipton, the 28th day of June in the year of Our Lord God a thousand four hundred three score and eighteen [1478], ordain my Testament in this form :—

1478. 28 June.

I will my soul to God Almighty and to the Blessed Virgin our Lady St. Mary and to all the saints in heaven, and my body to be buried at the pleasure of God and our Lady, in my Chantry of the Kirk of Wakefield.

Item. I will [bequeath] to my said Chantry, one Mass Book, one chalice gilt, 2 cruets of silver, 2 vestments, 2 albs.

Item. I will to the Kirk-work of Wakefield 10 marks.

Item. I will to the high altar in the same Kirk, one Mass Book.

Item. I will to every monk in Fountains Abbey 6/8, so that ilk one [each one] of them severally say Mass of Requiem for my soul within 5 days they have knowledge of my death, they especially in their memento forgiving me all manner of bargains had between them and me.

Item. I will to the making of the Abbey Kirk of Fountains £10.

Item. I will 20 marks to the marriage of the poorest maidens that shall be married within the parish of Halifax and Heptonstall within two years next after my death, and that to be done by oversight of mine executors.

Item. I will to the Executors of Robt. Shaughe to the behoof of the children of Thos. Shaughe 8 marks.

Item. I will to Richard Halliwell and his son £20, so that they make release to mine assigns of a platt of land I bought of his father in Midgeley, or else they none to have.

Item. I will that never none of mine heirs interrupt nor trouble

the heirs of Wolstenholme for the land at Mythom-Royde ne [*i.e.* nor] never it to occupy without that they may purchase it.

Item. I will to Nicholas Tempest and to his wife[409] £20.

Item. I will to Edmund Greenhalgh[410] to the marriage of his children 20 marks.

Item. I will to those of my servants at this day, that is to say: to Robert Hilton 5 marks; Edward Kay 40/; Thos. Hagthorpe 5 marks; to John Myrfeolde 40/; to Henry Dyneley 40/; to Laurence Dyneley 20/; to Arthur Wentworth 40/; to James Eccreslay 20/; to William Turton 20/; to Thomas Curtes 20/; to John Dighton 20/; to Giles Kaye 20/; to Giles Lingerde 10 marks; to William Mallett 10/; to Richard Roudon 20/; to John Hunter 20/; to John Nable 40/; to Rich. Brancklyffe 20/; to Ralph Whitehead 20/; to Edmund Clacke 20/; to Oliver Hawarth 6/8; to Elis Ward 6/8; to Thurstan Whitehead 20/; to Thomas Kuchyn 3/4; to Thos. Backhouse 2/.

Item. I will that my son Edward [then aged 12] forthwith after my death be had to my Lord of Gloucester [who became Richard III] and my Lord Chamberlain [Lord Hastings], heartily beseeching them that they will in my name see such is the King's good grace that mine Executors may have the wardship and marriage of my said son and my land, paying to the King [Edward IV] 500 marks, which shall be delivered to them in money; and then I will beseech my Lord of Gloucester that my said son Edward may be in the house of my Lord Chamberlain to [till] he be at the age of 16 years, and then to be put at the King's pleasure, and that Giles Lingard and Henry Dineley may wait upon him in the mean season.

Item. It is my will that all my revenues growing of my land over the finding of my son Edward shall be kept with my Lord Chamberlain, to buy for my said son a marriage with land.

Item. I will that my brother Charles have Bradley to [till] my said son Edward be of age of 24 years.

Item. I will that Robert, my bastard son,[411] occupy my place at

409. Nicholas the third son of Sir John Tempest married *Margaret a sister of Sir John Pilkington.* It will be observed that she is not described in the above Will of Sir John as his daughter—yet, Tonge in his *Visitation of* 1530 erroneously gives the wife of Nicholas Tempest as daughter of Sir John [*see Note* 204 *ante*]. The genealogical information in the *Visitations* of that period is often discovered to be inaccurate.

410. Edmund Greenhalgh in 1456 married *Elizabeth, the other sister of Sir John Pilkington* of Wakefield.

411. According to the *Wakefield Manor Rolls*, and "*I.C.B.*" (vol. 91) at the College of Arms, the above Robert was a child by an Elizabeth Lever.

Elfleteburgh and all other my lands I have in Derbyshire, to [till] my said son Edward be of age of 24 years, and from then the said Robert to have Greenehirste, to him and his heirs male, according to an estate to him thereof aforemade.

Item. I will, my said bastard son have all my lands in Westowe to him and to his heirs male, according to that Estate made of Greenehirste.

Item. It is my will that all my purchased lands shall be [en-] tailed to mine heirs male, and for default of issue male of me, to Robert Pilkington my son bastard and his issue male, and so each one of my brethren and their issue male, each one after other, as shall be set in the deed thereof made.

Item. It is my will that mine Executors shall yearly take all the revenues of Kelfeld to [*i.e.* till] John Fitz-Henry come to age of 20 years, to perform my will.[412]

Item. I will that John Pilkington have every year 6 marks to find him to his learning at Oxenfurthe [Oxford], by delivery of mine Executors during the foresaid time.[413]

Item. I will that my wife Dame Johan have her dower of my lands, except Bradleye.

Item. I will that she have Pilkington Hall nigh Wakefield, with Snapthorpe, for term of her life, so she dwell on it for the most part.

Item. I will that she give yearly to John Gargrave and William Gargrave, and to either of them, 5 marks in the year for term of their lives, and if she will not so do, then I will that mine executors have that and occupy it, to the profit of my son Edward paying yearly to either of the said John and William 5 marks under form afore rehearsed.

Item. I will that my son Robert have the keeping of Aringden Park to [till] my son Edward come to the age of 24 years, and if the said Robert die, then my brother Charles to have the said keeping during the same term.

412. Mr. A. S. Ellis, of the *Yorkshire Archaeol. Society*, kindly informed me that *John Fitz-Henry*, of Kelfield, was a Ward of Sir John Pilkington by purchase, and no relation. He was the heir of a family which can be traced back to Copsi (*temp.* Hen. I), sometimes called *de Kelfield*, sometimes de Manfield, but generally by a patronymic.

413. This John Pilkington was second cousin of Sir John, being an only son of *Arthur Pilkington* by Alice Manston his wife (see *Descent XII*A), and he was 2nd in entail of the Manor of Manston, by *Fine* levied in 1476, of which Sir John Pilkington was the *Plaintiff* [see *Appendix A*, Mun. No. 26 at pages 175-6.]]

Item. I will that mine Executors have the guardianship and marriage of John Staneton, to the intent that they may sell it in the most available manner and wise, so that the money thereof taken with the revenues of my livelihood over their finding may purchase a marriage with land for my said son [Edward], by the oversight and advice of my Lord Chamberlain.

And for the accomplishment of this my will, I lowly and heartily beseech my Lord of Gloucester and my Lord Chamberlain that they will at the reverence of God be mine Executors, with them William Calverley and Robert Chaloner, the which my Lords both William Calverley and Robert Chaloner, I ordain and make my Executors, beseeching my said Lords to suffer the said William and Robert to occupy and administer for performing of this my will, making accompt of [thereof] to my said Lords at their commandments.

Item. I will that my Lord of Gloucester shall have an emerald set in gold, for which my said Lord would have given 100 marks.

Item. I will that my Lord Chamberlain shall have a bed of arras with angels of gold.

I will that William Calverley and Robert Chaloner shall have either of them 100^{s} and their costs, to be made of my goods when they ride or labour for the performing of this my will.

Probate Act of the above Will.

"Probatum fuit presens testamentum ultimo die mensis Junii "Anno Domini Millesimo CCCCmo LXXmo nono [30th June, 1479] "Et commissa administracio Excellentissimo Principi Domino Ricardo "Duci Gloucestriæ Executori in eodem testimento nominato jurato "in forma juris. Reservata potestate consimilem administracionem "committendi ceteris executoribus in dicto testamento nominatis cum "venerint and Postea videlicet vicesimo die mensis Septembris Anno "Domini MCCCCLXXmo nono [20th September, 1479] supradicti "Willmus Calverley et Robertus Chaloner executores in predicto "testamento nominati onus hujusmodi administracionis in se suscipere "penitus recusarunt" [*Reg. Test. Ebor.*, v, 144].

Translation.

This Will was proved on the last day of the month of June in the year of our Lord 1479, And Administration was granted to the Most

Excellent Prince Lord Richard Duke of Gloucester [afterwards Richard III], Executor named in the same Will, having been sworn in form of law, power having been reserved of granting the like Administration to the other Co-Executors named in the said Will when they should come forward: and Afterwards, namely on the twentieth day of the month of September in the year of our Lord 1479 aforesaid William Calverley and Robert Chaloner, Executors named in the aforesaid Will, entirely refused to take upon themselves the burden of this administration.

C, No. 2.

WILL OF LADY JOAN PILKINGTON, *widow of Sir John of Wakefield; dated 2nd January*, 1497, *and administration granted 29th February*, 1498. [*York Reg.*, vol. iii, fol. 333.]

In the name of God, Amen. The second day of January, in the year of our Lord God MCCCCXCVII, 12 Henry VII [2nd January, 1497], I, Dame Joan Pylkyngton, widow, make and ordain this my last Will and Testament. First, I bequeath my body to be buried in the Nuns' Quire at Monkton, in my habit, holding my hand on my breast, with my ring upon my finger, having taken in my resolves the mantle and the ring.

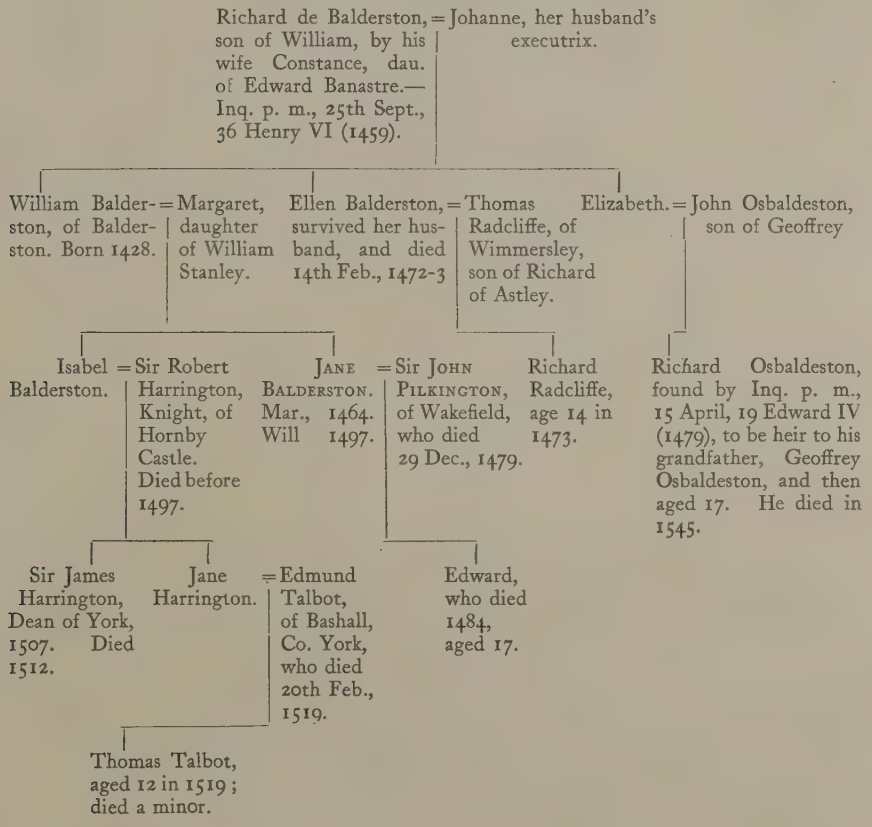
And, whereas Sir Henry Huntington, priest, and Roger Radcliffe, gentleman, stand seised and be Feoffees for and in all my moiety of the manor of Balderston and of all other messuages, lands, tenements, hereditaments andtheir appurtenances, which were William Balderston's, my father, in the towns and hamlets of Balderston, Mellor, Thornton, Holme, Singleton, Little Eslak, Singleton, Hamilton and the rest in the county of Lancaster, and Rogersthorpe in the county of York, to me descended by inheritance,

My will and mind is that my said Feoffees shall suffer me the said Jane to have and receive the rents and profits of the said lands during my life, and after my decease they then shall stand seised to the use of Sir James Harrington, Knight,[414] my sister's son, for the term of his

414. This Sir James Harrington the son of Sir Robert Harrington, of Hornby Castle, by Isabel Balderston his wife, was instituted Rector of Badsworth on 27th May, 1496, on the presentation of Thomas Earl of Derby, and Joan the widow of Sir John Pilkington [*Reg. Bp. Rotherham*, 134*b*., York]. On the 30th March, 1509, he was made Prebendary of Bugthorpe [*Reg. Bp. Bainbridge*, 31*b*, York]; Dean of York on the 13th July, 1507-8 [*Acta Capit. Ebor*]; and was buried at York Cathedral in the festival of the Innocents, 1512.

life, and after his decease &c. to the use of Thomas Talbot of Bashall, son and heir of Edmund Talbot, Esq., and Jane his wife, daughter and the co-heiress of Sir Robert Harrington, of Hornby Castle, Knight, and the Lady Isabel his wife, my sister, and the heirs of the body of Thomas Talbot for ever, and for default of issue of his body, then to the use of Richard, the son of Thomas Radcliffe and Ellen his wife, which Ellen was aunt to me the said Jane and sister to William Balderston, my father : and to the use of Richard Osbaldeston, son and heir of John Osbaldeston and Elizabeth his wife, another sister of William Balderston, my father, and their heirs for ever. And I make my Executors, etc.

EXEMPLIFICATION OF ABOVE.


Richard de Balderston, son of William, by his wife Constance, dau. of Edward Banastre.—Inq. p. m., 25th Sept., 36 Henry VI (1459).
= Johanne, her husband's executrix.
William Balderston, of Balderston. Born 1428.
= Margaret, daughter of William Stanley.
Ellen Balderston, survived her husband, and died 14th Feb., 1472-3
= Thomas Radcliffe, of Wimmersley, son of Richard of Astley.
Elizabeth.
= John Osbaldeston, son of Geoffrey
Isabel Balderston.
= Sir Robert Harrington, Knight, of Hornby Castle. Died before 1497.
Jane Balderston. Mar., 1464. Will 1497.
= Sir John Pilkington, of Wakefield, who died 29 Dec., 1479.
Richard Radcliffe, age 14 in 1473.
Richard Osbaldeston, found by Inq. p. m., 15 April, 19 Edward IV (1479), to be heir to his grandfather, Geoffrey Osbaldeston, and then aged 17. He died in 1545.
Sir James Harrington, Dean of York, 1507. Died 1512.
Jane Harrington.
= Edmund Talbot, of Bashall, Co. York, who died 20th Feb., 1519.
Edward, who died 1484, aged 17.
Thomas Talbot, aged 12 in 1519; died a minor.

C, No. 3.

WILL OF SIR CHARLES PILKINGTON, KNIGHT, *dated 3rd July*, 1484. [Translation from the Latin contained in the *Cottonian MS.*, *Titus*, B. viii, fol. 314.]

In the name of God, Amen. I, Charles Pylkington, Knight, of sound mind and memory, do make my last testament in this manner. In the first place I bequeath my soul to God Almighty, to the blessed Mary the Virgin, and to all His Saints, and my body to be buried in the parish church of Worksop, before the altar of the blessed Mary the Virgin.

Item. I bequeath to the Prior and Convent of Worksop aforesaid 20^{s} for my obsequies and for celebrating Mass for the salvation of my soul on the day of my burial.

Also I bequeath 20^{s} for the reparation and sustentation of the books and vestments of the parish church of Worksop aforesaid.

Also I bequeath 5 marks for the reparation and sustentation of the sepulchre of our Lord Jesus Christ, in the said church, and will that the said 5 marks be given and delivered to the aforesaid Prior, so that he himself may yearly dispose of it as may seem best to himself, and that the annual augmentation of the said sepulchre may be repaired and sustained as necessity shall require.

And if the aforesaid Prior or any of his successors shall decline to do this, then I will that the said 5 marks be placed in the hands of the wardens or overseers of the said church, who, perchance, will see that my intention is fully carried out.

Also I bequeath to William Ackworth, Prior of Worksop aforesaid, 100 marks; and to Edward Cresacre, rector of the parish church of Arksey, £40, which I owe to him.

Also I will that the aforesaid 100 marks and this £40 be levied, received, and paid out of the profits and rents of the lands and tenements of John Townley, son and heir of the late Richard Townley, knight. Also from the rents and profits of the lands and tenements of Edward Pilkington, son and heir of the late John Pilkington, knight, whose wardship appertains to me *during their several minorities*.

And I will that the said sum be paid to the Prior and Rector in this manner, viz., to the Prior 50 marks, and to the Rector £20, during

the first year after my decease; and to the Prior 50 marks, and to the Rector £20, during the second year after my decease.

Item. I bequeath to Richard Rawson, citizen and draper of London, £17, which I owe to him.

Also I bequeath to Alice Priestley and her sister £10, which I owe to them.

Also I bequeath to William Wymondfold, one of my executors, 5 marks, for his trouble in carrying out this my last will, and besides this his expenses.

The residue of all my goods I bequeath to Elizabeth, my wife, and to Edward Pilkington, my natural son.[415]

I ordain, make, and constitute William Wymondfolde, Laurence Wood, chaplain, and Robert Allot, my executors, so that they may dispose for the health of my soul as they may see expedient.

I ordain and make the Prior of Worksop, and Master Edward Chaderton, clerk, supervisors of this my will.

In testimony whereof, to this my present last will I append my seal before these witnesses:

Edward Cresacre, Chaplain.
Nicholas Curson, Gentleman.
Robert Cliderhow, Gentleman.
[and many others].

Dated at Worksop, 3rd July, 2 Richard III [1484].

Probate given at Scrooby, 25 June, 1485, by Thomas [Rotherham], Archbishop of York [*Reg. Rotherham*, 324 a.b.].

C, No. 4.

Will of Agnes the wife of Geoffrey Pilkington, *of Stanton, Co. Notts, supposed to be the son of Thomas who was brother of Sir John and Sir Charles Pilkington.*

1st May, 1485.

[From *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 1667; discovered by him in 1661, at Rivington Hall.]

In Dei nomine &c. . . . . this first day of May in the year of Our

415. The term "natural" until comparatively modern times meant "lawful"—that is, a son physical as opposed to artificial relationship such as stepson or son-in-law.

Lord, 1485, I Agnes Pilkinton wife of Geoffrey Pilkinton, growing feeble to death make my Testament in this manner. *Imprimis.* I commit my Soul to Almighty God &c. . . . . I give and bequeath to Geoffrey my husband all the lands and tenements, with all appurtenances, which I have in Renton in the parish of Worksop, also one tenement in Clumber with appurtenances, in the tenure of William Eastwood &c., and Carlton, in Lindhurst, in County Notts. To have and to hold to the end of his life, and after his death the remainder thereof to Edmund my son and his heirs &c. . . . . In testimony my Seal is appended.

Witnessed by Charles Pilkington,[416] Thomas Rose of Worksop, Robert Halley of Worksop, John Fiford senior of Worksop, and John [Fiford] junior.

C, No. 5.

WILL OF JAMES PILKINGTON, *Bishop of Durham, dated 4th February, 1571-2, and proved at York, 18th December, 1576, by his wife.*

[*Spelling modernised.*]

Jesus. Februarii quarto, 1571. In the name of God, Amen. I, James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham, whole in body and mind, I praise my God, though oft sickly, make this my last will and testament in manner and form following. My soul I commit to my Lord God, trusting to obtain mercy at his hands for all my sins, though they be ever so many and ugly, through the only bloodshed of my Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. My body I commit to be buried at the discretion of my friends, so that it be with as few Popish ceremonies as may be, or vain cost. My goods I give to Alice Kyngsmill my wife, and the children I have or shall have by her, equally to be divided among her and them all, except any be preferred or provided for in my lifetime, and then I will that some part shall be divided among the rest. Item, I will that Alice Kyngsmill, my wife, should consider my friends and cosignes [cousins] according to such talk as I have declared unto her, and have left the chief notes of such things in writing of my own hand, and that to be if my goods will stretch so far, and they deserve not the contrary by ungentle dealing with her and my children.

Item. I will that she shall likewise consider the poor in every

416. Charles Pilkington, the witness, was Rector of Stillington and a Prebendary of York Cathedral. He was the second son of Sir Thomas—*Descent XII*A.

town where I have any mansion house, with such corn, hay, wood and coal as shall be left, and my servants to be rewarded according to such my notes if they deal not ungently with her, and to the poorest everywhere further as her ability will serve. Item. I will that my books at Auckland should be given to my school in Rivington, and to poor colleges in Cambridge, and others, by my brother Leonard[417] according to the same notes. I make Alice Kingsmill, now my known wife,[418] and Deborah and Ruth, my daughters by her, with such other children as I shall have by her, my full and lawful executors, and have their portions as legacies. And if my wife chance to die afore my will be proved, I will that the Lady Constance Kingsmill, or George Kingsmill,[419] her son, whethersoever is more willing, shall be my executor in her place, and to have the bringing up of my children.

Item. I request the Reverend Father in God, Edwin,[420] Archbishop of York, and Thomas Layton, with my brother Leonard, to be supervisors of all my goods by North Trent, and to see my will performed. And of all my other goods by South [Trent] I request my good Lord the Earl of Bedford and Richard Kingsmill[421] to see the like executed, to whom I would my wife should give some honest token of my goodwill towards them. Also I will that she according to her ability should give to Sir William Kingsmill[422] and to other her brethren and sister, some token of remembrance for me, if I give them not some such thing in my life.

In witness whereof I have set to my seal and subscribed my hand and name the day and year above said.

(*Signed*) Ja. Pilkington.

417. It is clear that the above injunction was faithfully complied with, for in the records of St. John's College, Cambridge, forty-five volumes are enumerated as a bequest made in 1575 from Bishop Pilkington. Furthermore, twenty books were given to Cambridge University Library, as set forth in *Grace Book* Δ, folio 331 (b), of that institution. Amongst these donations are works of classical authors and eminent Genevan, German, and Spanish divines. The old library at Rivington School has, I am informed, entirely disappeared —the gifts of Bishop Pilkington included.

The late John Harland, F.S.A., in a letter, dated 19th May, 1864, states that he had met the Rev. Thomas Sutcliffe, Incumbent of Rivington Church, who informed him that in the time of his predecessor (the Rev. James Jackson, who held the living from 1823 to 1856) there had been both a fire and a robbery at the Church, after which certain old Registers and Books were missing; furthermore that there were originally forty volumes, the gift of Bishop Pilkington, chained to stands, but of these only two or three remained when Mr. Sutcliffe was appointed to the benefice—one of which was a black letter Bible.

418. He here alludes to the fact that his marriage was for some time kept secret, probably out of deference to the strongly-expressed dislike of Queen Elizabeth to married prelates.

419. His brother-in-law, afterwards Sir George Kingsmill, Knight, one of the Justices of the Common Pleas.

420. Edwin Sandys, an old friend and fellow-exile of the Bishop, during the Marian persecution.

421. His brother-in-law, afterwards Sir Richard Kingsmill, Knight, Surveyor of the Court of Wards.

422. Eldest son of his father-in-law, Sir John Kingsmill.

First Codicil to Bishop Pilkington's Will; 21*st. January*, 1575-6.

Codicillus ejusdem Reverendi Patris. Vicesimo primo die Januarii, 1575. Whereas heretofore I have made certain devises and conveyances for the preferment of my wife and children, and that now I trust I have well provided for my daughter Debora[423] if the same accorded marriage do take effect, as I trust it will, according to the Godly and true meaning of Sir Thomas Gargrave and Cotten Gargrave his son, yet nevertheless, whereas the said Sir Thomas Gargrave and Cotton Gargrave have covenanted with me that if the marriage betwixt Thomas Gargrave the son of Cotton Gargrave, do not take effect, but that the said Thomas do refuse to take my said daughter Debora to his wife, that then the said Sir Thomas and Cotton his son should repay to me £700 at a certain time limited in the indentures of covenants of marriage, and £100 to the preferment of the marriage of the said Debora. Now, my will and mind is that if I shall chance to die before the said time limited for the refusal of the said Thomas Gargrave the son of Cotton Gargrave, if he the said Thomas Gargrave do refuse to take my said daughter in marriage, that my said daughter shall have all the said sum of £800 paid to her own use, and by these presents I make her the said Debora my sole executrix for the same, and to have and sewe [*i.e.* sue] solely for the said sum of £800 and for the penalty of the obligation wherein the said Sir Thomas Gargrave and Cotton Gargrave do stand bound to me, with conditions endorsed, for the performance of the covenants contained in the said indenture of marriage, made betwixt myself on the one part and the said Sir Thomas Gargrave and Cotton Gargrave on the other part. And my will is further that she shall have no other portion of my goods but as hereafter shall be by me bequeathed, neither yet be executor of any or part of my goods or debts, but I make my said wife and my daughter Ruth the executors of all the residue of my goods except the said sum which the said Sir Thomas Gargrave and Cotton Gargrave have covenanted to pay.

Second Codicil to Bishop Pilkington's Will.

Codicillus dicti Reverendi Patris, non probatus.—Item, I give my successor, Bishop of Durham, all the hangings at Auckland (except the dining chamber, the parlour and my bedchamber) together with

423. The marriage here referred to with Thomas Gargrave did not take place. The young man turned out disappointingly and was disowned by his father.

all forms, boards, cupboards, chairs, one velvet one excepted. And I give also to him all stools, leads, furnaces, brewing-vessels, and bedsteads not corded, and all such like. Also I give him the like stuff in my houses at Durham, Darneton, Howden and Stockden, and all this I do in condition he demand no dilapidations for any house. And if he will have corded beds, I would he had a penny-worth in them. But if any of these houses be taken or given from him, I will that the stuff in it remain to my executors. And these I give him the rather to help him the sooner to keep hospitality than for any recompense, seeing I have bestowed so much in repairing them. If this please him not, all these shall remain to my executors and he shall have that [which the] law will allow him.

Item. I give to my brethren, George, Leonard and John, everyone a silver pot, parcel gilt, and so to Thomas Shawe,[424] my nephew, such as my wife shall think meet for an heir-loom. But if any of my brethren or any other by their procurement, trouble her and her children, then he or they that do so, and their children, shall have nothing.

Item. I will that sheep that shall be left, after the funeral feast, shall be distributed among such daughters unmarried of my brethren and sisters, as their most need shall then require.

Item. I give my brother Francis a mare and her foal, and to my sister Margaret a feather bed with all other things belonging to it, and a fat ox also.

Item. I give Master Swifte[425] one of my best gowns, and to Mr. Bankes Arnaldus de Villa Nova and a fat ox.

Item. I give Geo. Shaw a feather bed, with all clothes belonging to it, and a horse.

Item. That all my books (except the English ones) shall be distributed at the discretion of my brother Leonard, whereof the old writers to the poorest libraries in Cambridge that wanted them, and the later writers to such as will be preachers, and some to my school in Lancashire, as Chrisostome [*sic*] and others, wherein I do so write to be given and further at his discretion where need is.

424. The Bishop's sister Katherine married John Shaw of Heath Charnock, &c. (see p. 241), and had issue Thomas and George; Thomas the heir died 6th May, 1603, possessing *inter alia* ⅛th of Rivington Manor, formerly belonging to the Hultons (see page 211).

425. Robert Swyft, LL.D., Rector of Sedgfield, Prebendary of Durham. He was the Bishop's Chancellor.

Item. I give every household servant a half-year's wages, besides that quarter that God takes me from them.

Item. All fire-wood and coal that shall be left, I will it shall be given to the poor of every town where it lies. I give the eldest son of every one of my wife's sisters, a caliver, a dagger and a holbarte [halberd] and so to the eldest son of Sir William Kingsmill.

Item. I will that Debora my daughter shall have the gilt pot that the Earl of Bedford, her godfather, give [*sic*] her.

[The Will and Codicil were proved at York, 18th December, 1576, by Alice the widow.]

C, No. 6.

Will of Alice, *the widow of James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham; dated 25th June*, 1594; *proved 23rd April*, 1595.

[*Register* "*Scott*," folio 25; Somerset House.]

It is set forth that Alice Pilkington, of London, widow, made her Will on 25th June, 36 Elizabeth [1594], which was proved at London on the 23rd April, 1595, and that administration was granted to Deborah Dunche, her daughter, executrix.

She makes bequests to her son-in-law Sir Henry Harrington; to Ann Harrington his eldest daughter; to William Dunche, son of her daughter Deborah, in remembrance of her son-in-law Walter Dunche his late father; to all the children of her two daughters, as well the said Ann and William as the rest; to her two daughters the Lady Ruth Harrington and Deborah Dunche she leaves the residue.

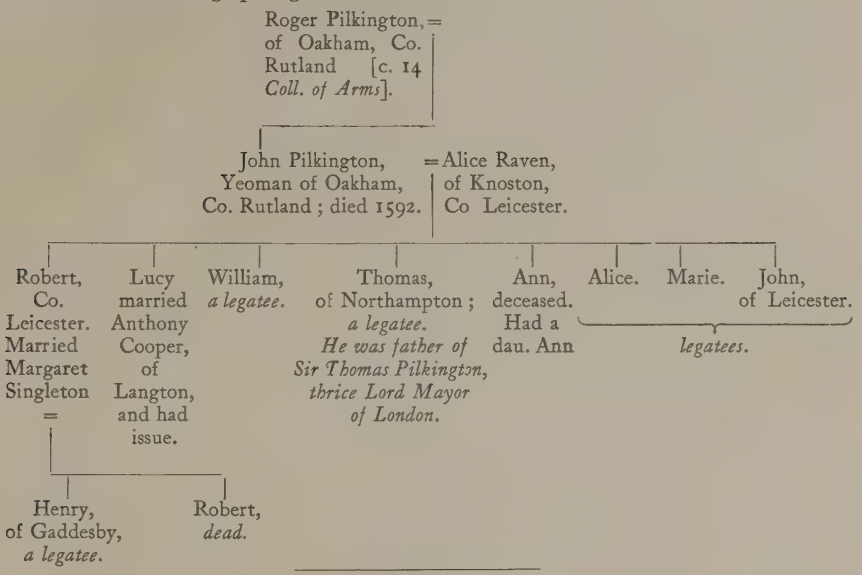
C, No. 7.

Will of John Pilkington (*son of Roger*) *of Oakham, County Rutland—ancestor of Sir Thomas Pilkington, thrice Lord Mayor of London; dated 5th April*, 1592; *proved at Croydon, Co. Surrey, 21st November*, 1592.

[From Somerset House; *Register Harrington*, fo. 81.]

The Will contains bequests to the Church of Oakham, to the poor Beadsmen, to the poor of the town, to his eldest son Robert, to each of his daughter Lucy's children, to Ann his daughter's child, to Henry his grandson, to Alice his wife; also legacies to his unmarried children William, Thomas, Alice, Marie and John.

The following pedigree makes matters clear.


Roger Pilkington, = of Oakham, Co. Rutland [c. 14 *Coll. of Arms*].
John Pilkington, Yeoman of Oakham, Co. Rutland; died 1592.
= Alice Raven, of Knoston, Co Leicester.
Robert, Co. Leicester. Married Margaret Singleton =
Lucy married Anthony Cooper, of Langton, and had issue.
William, *a legatee.*
Thomas, of Northampton; *a legatee. He was father of Sir Thomas Pilkington, thrice Lord Mayor of London.*
Ann, deceased. Had a dau. Ann
Alice.
Marie.
John, of Leicester.
legatees.
Henry, of Gaddesby, *a legatee.*
Robert, *dead.*

C, No. 8.

WILL OF DR. LEONARD PILKINGTON, *Prebendary of Durham, dated 27th November,* 1598, *and proved 8th September,* 1599, *by Jane Pilkington, his widow.*

[*Spelling modernised.*]

In the name of God, Amen. This 27th day of November in the year of our Lord God 1598, and in the 40th year of the reign of our sovereign lady Queen Elizabeth. I, Leonarde Pilkington, Doctor of Divinity, and one of the Prebendaries of Durham, of the Cathedral Church of Christ and Blessed Mary the Virgin: sound in mind and body and also of good and perfect memory, praised be Almighty God, do make and declare this my last will and testament in writing, revoking thereby, both in deed and law, all and every other former wills and testaments, legacies and bequests, executors and overseers, by me in anywise before this time named, willed and bequeathed. First, I commend my soul into the hands of God my maker, hoping assuredly through the only merits of Jesus Christ my Saviour, to be made partaker of life everlasting, and my body to be buried in the Cathedral Church of Durham aforesaid. Moreover, touching my children whom already

in my lifetime I have advanced and given them their portions, that is to say : first, for Barnaby Pilkington my son and heir, I have already matched him in marriage to his preferment at my costs and charges, and unto whom I have also given his dwelling-house in Whitburne, with appurtenances, with other sundry copyhold lands and tenements in Cleadon and Whitburne, aforesaid, in County Durham, with sundry other gifts, amounting to £600 or thereabouts.

And touching Joseph Pilkington my second son upon whom likewise I have bestowed three several farm-holds or tenements lying in several places within the county aforesaid besides a certain stock and money amounting in the whole to £400 at the least. And for my daughter [Grace] Hutton, now wife to Mr. Doctor [Robert] Hutton, Prebendary of Durham, her likewise have I advanced in marriage with the said Mr. Hutton, with whom I did give in marriage £200. And for my daughter Alice Laycocke, wife to Mr. Francis Laycocke, whom likewise I did marry at my charges, and have already paid to her father-in-law, old Mr. Laycocke, £200 in consideration of the said marriage, which said several portions so bestowed, given, paid and allowed unto them, and every of them, my said four children before-named, as aforesaid, my will mind and full intent is that the said portions, gifts, grants and payments to every of them aforesaid and allowed as aforesaid, shall stand, be and remain unto every of them for their several "filiall" portions, parts and purperties of all my goods, cattalls and debts, which they or any of them or any other for them or in any of their names, may hereafter challenge, claim or demand of any of my goods, cattalls or debts, whatsoever that I now am possessed of, or which unto me by any means are due and owing. And whereas I have heretofore likewise at my charge and by my only means procured several leases of one farm-hold or tenement in Hedworth, within the county aforesaid now in the occupation of one [? Thomas] Patteson, or his assigns and of all the tithe corn, coming growing and renewing, in Harton within the same county, to be conveyed unto Neimias Pilkington, my youngest son, and for his advancement, as by the several leases thereof to him already made more clearly doth appear, my will and meaning is that the same assurancing shall stand and be effectual to the only benefit of the said Neimias my son, according to the true intent and meaning set down in the same writings. And I do in this my last will certify and confirm

the same. And further do will and devise all the said tenement or freehold and tithe aforesaid to my said son Neimias and he to receive the rents issues and profits thereof coming after my decease to his own only proper use and behoof for such and the same estates abovementioned and limited by the said conveyance, which I do give him by way of benevolence, over and besides other his bequests and portions, to him given and bequeathed by me hereafter in this my last will and testament as followeth.

Item. I further will that all such debts and duties as I do owe of right or of conscience to any person or persons be well and truly contented and paid by mine executors hereafter named or else ordained so for to be paid without any delay or contradiction at such times when as the same of right shall become due. And after my debts paid and my funeral expenses performed, I will that all my goods, cattalls and debts shall be divided into three equal parts, whereof I will that Jane my now loving wife shall have one full equal part to her own personal use, in the name of her purpertie and reasonable part to her due of all my goods, cattalls and debts, after the laudable custom within the diocese of Durham used. And the second equal part of all my goods cattalls and debts whatsoever, I bequeath to the said Neimias my said youngest son, to be delivered unto him when he shall accomplish and come to his lawful age of 21 years. And if it fortune my said son Neimias to decease (as God defend) before he accomplish the said age, and before that time be not married, nor any will in writing by him made in disposing the same otherwise, then I bequeath his part, his deceasing, as also my other legacies to him in this my last will and testament bequeathed, to and among his brothers and sisters who then shall be living, equally to be divided among them.

And now upon the great, good hope, and loving affiance that I have and trust to find in my said wife towards my said son Neimias, my will and mind is that she my said wife shall have the custody of the portion of my said youngest son, and of all the rents, issues and profits of all such lands, tenements and tithes, which I at my only charge and by my mean and procurement have heretofore caused to be already assured and made unto the said Neimias my son and in his name, as is aforesaid, until he be of the full age of 21 years (if she my said wife do so long live) if she first find sufficient surety to be bound for the

same, unto my supervisors hereafter named, as they shall and in reasonable sort like of for the payment of his said portions, bequests, rents, issues and profits accordingly. And if she do find no such sureties, or if she chanceth to die (as God defend) before he do accomplish such age, that then my will and mind is that my said son Neimias shall make choice of his own gardeane [guardian] or tutor, to have custody of the said portions, bequests, rents, issues and profits accordingly.

Yet withal charging him upon my blessing, and the entire love and affection that I do bear him, that he yet make the same choice by and with the advice and consent of my said supervisors, or of the one of them first had for the doing thereof if the other of them be not then living.

And the third equal part of all my said goods, cattalls and debts, I reserve unto my executors hereafter named, therewith to perform my legacies and bequests hereafter specified : that is, to wit :—

First I give and bequeath to all the children of my daughter Alice Laycocke, both sons and daughters, £10, to be divided equally among them. Also I give to all the sons of my brother, Mr. John Pilkington, £16, to be also divided equally amongst them.

Item. I do give to the Rev. Father in God, my Lord of Durham that now is, one ryall in gold for a token : and to my sons Barnaby and Joseph Pilkington, unto either of them 20/ a-piece, and more to my said son Barnaby my best gelding.

And to my daughter Grace Hutton's two daughters, to either of them a good milch cow, or in lieu thereof a cow with calf, unto either of them, and to her son 20/ for a remembrance.

And to my said daughter Alice and to my daughter Hutton, to either of them a milch cow apiece.

Also I do give to every of my manservants in my house at the day of my death 20/ a-piece, if they use themselves diligently and honestly towards my said wife, so long as they remain with her as my servants after my death.

Also I devise my Clocke, being in my gallery at my house in Durham to my said wife, to have the use and occupation thereof during her life and after her decease that my said son Neimias shall have the same to his own use for ever.

Also I do give more unto my said wife all such goods, cattells, debts, household stuff, plate and jewels whatsoever, which were hers

when I did marry her. And my will and mind is that all the same shall remain to be wholly and entirely unto her own sole proper use and behoof, even as the same was hers before that I did so marry her, anything in this my last will and testament mentioned or expressed to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding.

Now as touching the poor, insomuch as these worldly goods were given unto me that I should distribute some part thereof to their necessity, viz. :—the poor, lame, blind, and comfortless : therefore I will that there be distributed and given amongst the poor within the parish of Whitburne £5 and to the poor within the city of Durham £5, and in Middleton parish in Teasdall [Teesdale] among the poor there 5 marks, by the discretion of my said wife, being one of my executors hereafter named.

I think it also a deed of charity and a commendable work before God, to repair the highways that the people may travel safely without danger. I therefore give to the mending of the highways about the city of Durham, where the most need shall be, 20 nobles, to be employed also by the discretion of my said wife.

Also my will and mind is that the residue of all my goods, cattalls and debts, after my debts be paid, my funeral expenses performed, and these my legacies contained in this my present testament fulfilled, I wholly give and bequeath to my said wife and to the said Neimias my youngest son, to be divided between them and his portion thereof to be delivered unto him by my said wife, according as I have above willed and declared, that therefore my bequests to him herein given should be delivered as above said. Provided always that if it shall fortune any question, ambiguity or doubt to arise between my said wife and my said son Neimias or any other my children claiming any benefit by force of this my last will and testament, that only the exposition, determination and judgment thereof shall be determined and judged from time to time according to the best of my mind and according to the literal sense and meaning of this my last will in every behalf, and by exposition and discretion of my said supervisors.

And of this my present testament I make and ordain Jane my wife and the said Neimias my youngest son, mine executors, charging them in the name of God, as they will answer at the dreadful day of doom, that they and either of them do see this my last will diligently and faith-

fully performed in every behalf, without respect of persons. And of the execution of the same I make and ordain my brother Mr. John Pilkington and Mr. Robert Swifte of Durham supervisors thereof: praying them to give their best advice and counsel unto my said wife and to be aiding unto her in the performance of this my last will and testament, and especially to deal with her in all friendly and loving manner in taking of the said security touching my said son Neimias as aforesaid. And for their pains to be taken therein, I do bequeath to either of them my said supervisors one piece of gold of 20/ the piece. Which said bequests, together with the other of my legacies and gifts herein before bequeathed or given as is aforesaid.

And for the more speedy accomplishing thereof my will and mind is, and I heartily pray my said executors, to pay, give, and discharge the same so conveniently as the same may be done, but yet so that the same may be done with the safety and full discharge of my said executors, as law requireth. And I utterly revoke and annul all and every former testament and will whatsoever, as is aforesaid.

In witness whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name and set my seal unto this my present last will and testament the day and year first above written.

LEONARD PILKINGTON.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of Henry Ewbanke, John Hedworth, and Edward Ewbanke.

C, No. 9.

WILL OF JANE PILKINGTON, *widow of Dr. Leonard Pilkington; dated 31st December*, 1604; *proved 25th July*, 1609, *by Edward Ewbank, executor.*

In the name of God, Amen. This last day of December, 1604, I Jane Pilkington of the city of Durham, in the county of Durham, widow, direct my body to be buried in the Cathedral Church of Durham.

Item. I give to Jane Barnes, daughter of Emanuel Barnes, Doctor &c. . . . . , to Jane Ewbank, my god-daughter &c. . . . . to everyone of my god-children a French Crown &c. . . . . ; to Mrs. Elizabeth Heath, one spurrial; and to Mrs. Ann Ewbank, one spurriall;

and to Mrs. Elizabeth Ewbank my Diamond Ring and my best scarlet Petticoat; to Mr. Edward Ewbank and John Ewbank his son the residue.

Executor—Edward Ewbank, my servant.

Witnesses—John Gill and Robert Pemmerton.

C, No. 10.

Will of Joseph Pilkington, *of Middleston, Co. Durham (son of Rev. Dr. Leonard Pilkington), dated 8th February*, 1622, *and proved at Durham by Anne,*[426] *his widow, 23rd April*, 1623.

[*Spelling modernised.*]

In the name of God, Amen. The 8th day of February, in the year of our Lord God 1622, I, Joseph Pilkington, of Middleston, in the County of Durham, gentleman, sick and weak in body, yet, praised be God, of perfect mind and memory, calling to mind and considering advisedly of my own weakness and frailty, and very desirous to settle, distribute and dispose those temporal blessings which Almighty God of his bounty hath most graciously bestowed upon me in this life, the better to encourage me to leave the world and prepare me for the obtaining of the blessings and benefits provided for me in the life to come by the precious death and passion of Jesus Christ his Son and my Saviour, do make this my last will and testament, in manner and form following :—

First and principally, I do commit my soul into the hands of Almighty God, my Maker and Redeemer, hoping and assuredly believing, through the merits and bitter passion of my dear Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, to obtain free pardon and remission of all my sins, so that they shall be all buried in His grave, that they never shall rise up against me in judgment : and my body to be buried within the Cathedral Church of Durham, as near unto my late deceased mother as conveniently may be, and my request and desire is, that in regard my deceased father, as he was in his life time a prebendary of that church, that for his sake the petty canons, lay singing men, and choristers, do meet my corpse at the church stile and sing before it to the church, to whom for their pains therein I give the sum of three pounds, to be divided amongst them, at the discretion of the organist of the said church. And I do

426. Anne was the daughter of William Trotter, of Helmedon.

freely give to them that shall ring the bells then, the sum of ten shillings in full payment of all fees the petty canons, or they, or any of [them or any] others can claim [as] due to them for my burial in the church.

Item. I give and bequeath to the poor of St. Andrew, Auckland parish, the sum of forty shillings to be distributed by my executors to the most needfulest of them, at the feasts of Easter or [and] Christmas next after my decease.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my loving wife, Anne Pilkington, all my interest and term of years of and in my three farmholds or tenements, situate, lying and being in Middleston, Westerton and Merrington, for and during all such term and time as is yet to come and unexpired, in my leases thereof, to me made by the Dean and Chapter of Durham. And my mind and will is, that after the expiration of the terms of any of the said tenements or farmholds she renew the same in her own name—

Provided always that before such renewing of any such lease, she secure the interest and tenant-right thereof, so far as in her lyeth, after her decease to such of my children as I shall, by this my last will and testament, bequeath the same tenements or any of them, either by joining him or them in the lease with her, to whom I shall give any of the said tenements or otherwise, but with this condition—

That no profit shall redound to them by the said leases during my said wife's life, save only what hereby I reserve out of the same, viz. : I give and bequeath to my son Thomas Pilkington and his assigns, all my interest and tenant-right of my farmhold in Westerton after the decease of my wife. And in the meantime my will and mind is, and I bequeath and give unto him, the sum of £10 to be paid unto him yearly out of the same farmhold in Westerton, at two feasts, by equal portions : the first payment whereof to begin at Pentecost next after he shall accomplish the age of 21 years, in full satisfaction of his portion.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my son, Leonard Pilkington and his assigns, all my interest and tenant-right of and in my farmhold in Middleston, after the decease of my said wife. And in the meantime my will is that my wife shall pay unto him yearly at two payments by equal portions, after he accomplish the age of 21 years, the sum of £10, the first payment to being at Pentecost next after he shall accomplish the said age of 21 years ; in full satisfaction of his filial portion.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my son, Thomas Pilkington and his heirs, all my freehold land in Westerton, to have and to hold to him and his heirs for ever.

Item. I give and bequeath to my son, Tobye Pilkington and to his assigns, all that my tenement or farmhold in Merrington, to have and to hold to him and his assigns after the decease of my said wife, in full satisfaction of his portion.

Item. I give and bequeath to my daughters, Elizabeth and Anne, to either of them, one hundred marks for their portions.

Item. My mind and will is that my said wife shall renew my lease at Hedworth in her own name, for the use of my son Toby, and if it please God my said son Toby to marry with my wife's good liking, then my mind and will is, that, presently upon such marriage, she assign over the same to my said son Toby and his wife : wherein I charge her to have an especial care to preserve the same to his wife and issue. And I do heartily desire the right worshipful the Dean and Chapter of Durham, my worshipful good friends, to renew those leases according to the true meaning of this my will.

Provided always that beforetime such assignation by my wife of the said tenement in Merrington or Hedworth, my said son Toby do sign an acquittance to Mr. Edward Ewbank for a legacy given him by Mrs. Pilkington, deceased, which that he should die [? doe] my cousin Robert Hutton[427] and myself stand bound.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my said son Toby the sum of £4 yearly, for and during all such time and term as Thomas Pateson hath in my tenement at Hedworth. And after the expiration of that term, then I give and bequeath unto him the sum of £20 yearly, to be paid unto him out of my farmhold at Hedworth, until he shall be married.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my brother-in-law Mr. Doctor Hutton and my sister his wife, to each of them, one piece of gold of 22/.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my sister-in-law Elizabeth Trotter, one piece of gold of 22/.

Item. I give and bequeath unto Matthew Hutton, of Auckland, one angel, for a token.

427. The Rev. Robert Hutton, D.D., Prebendary of Durham, who married Grace Pilkington, daughter of the Rev. Leonard Pilkington, was son of Edmund Hutton, of co. Lancaster, and nephew of the Right Rev. Matthew Hutton, D.D., Archbishop of York.

Item. I give and bequeath unto my good friend Thomas Patteson, one piece of gold 22/.

Item. I give and bequeath unto Michael Richardson, of Durham, one piece of gold of 22/.

Item. I give and bequeath unto Ralph Lockson, one piece of gold of 22/.

Item. I give and bequeath unto Richard Richardson, of Auckland, and his wife, to each of them, a French crown, for a token.

Item. I give unto Robert Richardson a French crown, for a token.

Item. I give and bequeath unto Mr. Wells, of Merrington, 10/.

Item. I give to my man, Richard Burll, 2/6.

Item. I give and bequeath unto Allison Harper 2/6.

The residue of all my goods, chattels and credits not hereby given or bequeathed, I do give and bequeath unto my loving wife, Anne Pilkington, whom I make my sole executrix of this my last will and testament.

In witness hereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal the day and year first above written.

JOSEPH PILKINGTON.

Sealed and signed by the said Joseph Pilkington and acknowledged by him to be his last will and testament in the presence of us,

Anthony Downes. Ralph × Lockson's mark.

Robert × Richardson, his mark. Mich. Richardson.

NOTA.—*A well-known author in error writes,—"It would seem that one "of the sons of Joseph Pilkington of Middleston, either Thomas, "or Leonard of Darlington who died in* 1674, *had a son Richard "who settled at Tore, Co. Westmeath." Sir Bernard Burke makes a somewhat similar statement; for in his "Landed Gentry" (4th edition, p.* 1198—*as also in the previous edition) he says—speaking of Tobye, son of the above Joseph—"His "nephew and heir Richard Pilkington, born in* 1635, *a staunch "royalist, had to compound for his estates. He acquired, before "the year* 1695, *extensive property in Westmeath and the King's "County, and settled at Rathgarrett in the former County, "where is still the residence of his family."*

Sir Bernard has been entirely on the wrong scent; according to the CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, *Richard the compounder was the Richard of County York (born* 1601, *died* 1653) *son of Thomas Pilkington of Nether Bradley by his wife Mary daughter of George Burdett, and not a descendant of the Rev. Leonard.*

The following genealogical note may be of interest :—

Rev. Leonard Pilkington, D.D., brother of the Bishop. Buried at Durham Cathedral, 1599. = Catherine (2nd wife).

- Barnaby, died 1607. s.p.
- Joseph, of Middleston. *See Will No.* 10. = Ann, dau. of Wm. Trotter, of Helmedon.
  - Tobias, of Merrington, born 2nd October, 1602. = Phillis Featherstone, married 9th February, 1623, at Merrington.
    - Elizabeth, born, May, 1625, at Merrington.
  - James, bapt. 1604, buried 1617, at Bishop Auckland.
  - Thomas, born 1605, of Merrington. Issue, 3 sons, Robert, William and Thomas; also 4 daughters.
- Neimiah.
- Alice.
- Grace, wife of Rev. Dr. Rob. Hutton.
- Leonard, born 1607, died 1674, of Darlington.
- Elizabeth, married 28th June, 1631, John Blackett.
- Anne.

C, No. 11.

NOTES FROM THE WILL OF RICHARD PILKINGTON (*born about* 1635), *who settled at Tore, Tyrrell's Pass, Rathgarret, Co. Westmeath.*

Died 10*th October*, 1711.

[It bears no date, but was proved at the Four Courts, Dublin, 14th November, 1711.]

Richard Pilkington, in the Will, describes himself as of Rathgarret, County Westmeath. He mentions his wife Mary; his daughter Frances; his son Abraham; his 6 other daughters—viz.: Ann Low, Martha D'Olier, Sarah Homan, Betty Crossdale, Catherine Gambell, Ellen Homan, and Mary Hand; also his sons-in-law Barry Low and Philip Homan.

He appoints as his executors, Barry Low, Philip Homan, and Isaac D'Olier.

The witnesses are—Richard Pilkington, Ann Low, Sarah Homan, and Catherine Low.

Just below the signatures there is written "Redd and attested by "us on the 16th October, 1711,

"Thomas Parsons.
"Abraham Pilkington.
"Frances Pilkington."

and on a separate sheet of paper attached to the Will is the following statement :—

"Isaac D'Olier one of the executors of the last will and testament "of Richard Pilkington, of Rathgarat, in the Co. of West Meath, "Esquire, deceased came this day before me and made oath on the "holy evangelists that he was present when the said last will and "testament, about a week after the said Richard's death was, found "in the said deceased's closet at his house at Rathgarat aforesaid, "and when the same was brought down into a parlor of the said "house and there read by Abraham Pilkington the said deceased's "son, and after the same was read the words *Read and attested by "us the 16th October*, 1711, were written at the bottom of the said "will by the said Abraham Pilkington, and the names Thomas "Parsons, Abraham Pilkington, Frances Pilkington, were written "by the persons themselves by way of attestation that they were "present when the said will was read and that they themselves "did so attest it. The said deponent further deposed that when "the said will was found there was no date to it but was the same "as it now is, except the words aforesaid which were writt at the "bottom of it as aforesaid.

"Isaac D'Olier.

"Jur' corum nobis.

"(*Signed*) M. Coghill, 14th November, 1711."

☞ [*The above Richard Pilkington is the ancestor not only of the Tore branch referred to at the foot of p.* 282, *but also of the Urney branch, of Ireland.*]

C, No. 12.

WILL OF JOHN PILKINGTON, *of Brindle, Co. Lancaster; the father of the John Pilkington who fled to Ireland after the battle at Preston, in* 1715, *settling at Maryborough, and was the ancestor of the Queen's County branch.*

Will dated 15*th July*, 1723; *proved* 17*th November*, 1729.

[From the *Chester Registry*.]

(*Spelling modernised.*)

In the name of God, Amen, the fifteenth day of July in the year of Our Lord God 1723, John Pilkington, of Brindle, in the County of Lancaster, Yeoman, being weakly in body but of good and perfect memory, thanks be to God, and remembering the uncertainty of this mortal life do declare this to be my Last Will and Testament—revoking by these presents all and every will and testament heretofore by me made either by word or writing and this is to be my last will and testament and none others; and *firstly*, being truly penitent for all my sins, believing that God the father will forgive me the same for the merits of Jesus Christ his blessed son my Saviour and Redeemer; my body to be buried at the discretion of my executor hereafter named. And as for the ordering and disposing of my temporal estate as it hath pleased God to bestow upon me, I do give and dispose of the same in the manner following: *first*, my will is that whatsoever I owe to any person be honestly paid by my executor and all my funeral expenses Probate of my Will and all other lawful expenses be paid out of my money or goods. First, *I give and bequeath to my son John Pilkington, of Maryborow in the Queen's County in Ireland, the sum of twelve pence*, I give to Lawrence Davis two shillings, I give to James Walmesley half a crown, I give to my executor twenty shillings, I give and bequeath the clear and yearly issues and profits of my mesige or tenements to my daughter Margaret Browne during her life for her support and maintenance if my lease stand good so long. And next and immediately after the said Margaret's death I give and bequeath all my said messuage or tenement unto my grandson John Pilkington of the said Mariborow, junior, during my lease together with all the hereditaments premises and all the appurtenances whatsoever or to his heirs executors administrators or assigns, and all my title, interest, tenant right, and

good will to the same belonging; and Lastly, I give all the rest of my goods chattels and credits unto my daughter Margaret Browne. And I nominate and appoint my trusty and well beloved friend and kinsman *Executor*, vizt—James Somner, of Exton, in the County of Lancaster, Executor of this my last Will and Testament reposing confidence in him that he will perform the same.

In witness hereof I have set my hand and seal the day and year first above written.

(*Signed*) John Pilkington.

Sealed signed published and declared in the presence of us.

Edward Woodcock.
Richard Sharrock.
John Hodson.

C, No. 13.

The Will of Robert Pilkington, *the last lord of the manor of Rivington of the name Pilkington; who died on the 17th November*, 1605.

☞ This is contained in his lengthy Inquisition post mortem—see *Appendix B*, No. 76c, at page 250.

Appendix D.

1. The Attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington, after the Battle of Bosworth, 1485.

2. Patent of King Henry VII, conferring the Lancashire Estates upon Sir Thomas Stanley, then created Earl of Derby.

3. Pardon of Sir Thomas Pilkington by the King in 1508.

APPENDIX D.

HOUGH references have been made at *Descent XII*A to the Attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington, after the *Battle of Bosworth Field*, it is desirable to supplement the remarks with copies of the relative decuments. They are given in the following order : —

(1) *Act of Attainder passed by the 1st parliament of Henry the Seventh, 7th November, 1485, on the leaders of the army of King Richard the Third.*

(2) *Patent of Henry the Seventh, 25th February, 1489, conferring the forfeited Lancashire estates of Sir Thomas Pilkington and others upon Sir Thomas Stanley, then created Earl of Derby.*

(3) *Patent of King Henry the Seventh, 13th August, 1508, pardoning Sir Thomas Pilkington of all offences.*

[There is an interesting account of the battle in Hutton's " Bosworth Field," well worth the reader's perusal.]

---

(1) Act of Attainder, *passed 7th November, 1485, on the leaders of King Richard the Third's army.*

[From " Rotuli Parliamentorum," vol. vi, p. 276. *Spelling modernised.*]

Richard late Duke of Gloster, calling and naming himself, by usurpation, King Richard the Third ; the which, with John late Duke of Norfolk, &c. . . . . Thomas Pilkinton [others are also mentioned], the 21st August the first year of the reign of Our Sovereign Lord [Henry VII] assembled to them at Leicester, in the County of Leicester, a great host, traitorously intending, imagining, and conspiring the destruction of the King's royal person Our Sovereign liege Lord. And they with the same host, with banners spread, mightily armed and defenced with all manner of arms, as guns, bows, arrows, spears, glaives, axes, and all other manner of articles apt or needful to give and cause mighty battle agen our said Sovereign Lord, kept together from 22nd of the said month

then next following, and them conduced to a field within the said shire of Leicester, there, by great and continued deliberation, traitorously levied war against our Sovereign Lord, and his true subjects there, being in his service and assistance under a banner of our said Sovereign Lord, to the subversion of this realm, and common weal of the same. Wherefore by the advice and assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by authority of the same

Be it enacted, &c. . . . that the said Richard late Duke of Gloster, otherwise called King Richard the Third, John late Duke of Norfolk, &c. . . . . Thomas Pilkington, &c. stand and be convicted and attaint of high treason and disabled and forejudged of all manner of honours, estates, dignity and pre-eminence, &c. . . . . and forfeit to our Sovereign Lord [Henry the VIIth] all castles, manors, lordships, holdings, franchises, liberties, privileges, advowsons, nominations, presentations, lands, tenements, rents, services, reversions, portions, annuities, pensions, rights, hereditaments, goods, chattels, and debts, whereof they or any other to the use of any of them were seised or possessed the 21st August, or at any time after, within the realm of England, &c. . . . . .[428]

---

(2) Patent of Henry the Seventh, 25*th February*, 1489, *conferring the Lancashire forfeited estates of Sir Thomas Pilkington, and others, upon his stepson Thomas Stanley, who had been created Earl of Derby.*

[Translation from *Dodsworth MSS.*, vol. 146, p. 123; Bodleian Lib.]

The King grants to Thomas Earl of Derby, for the maintenance of his rank, £40 annually issuing out of the manor of [West] Derby in the County of Lancaster, and the manors or lordships of Holland, Nether Kellet, Halewood, Samlesbury, *Pilkington*, *Bury*, *Cheetham*, *Cheetwood*, Halliwell, Broughton-in-Furness, and Bolton-in-Furness, with their appurtenances, and a moiety of the manors of Balderston,

428. The Warrant *ad inquirendum* touching the estates of attainted persons was signed 6th March, 3 Henry VII (1487-8), and the Writs were issued on the 14th March [*Deputy Keeper's Report*, No. 40, p. 542].

Little Singleton, Bretherton, and Thornton, with their appurtenances in County Lancaster.

And also those lands and tenements, rents, and services with their appurtenances in Holland, Orrell, Dalton, Nether Kellet, Halewood, Samlesbury, Cuerdley, Walton, Lancaster, Wigan, Aughton, Skelmersdale and Sutton, in County Lancaster, which belonged to Francis Viscount Lovell, and which have come into our hands by reason of the attainder of the said Francis Viscount Lovell.

And all those lands and services with their appurtenances in Pilkington, Bury, Cheetham, Cheetwood, Tottington, Unsworth, Salford, Shuttleworth, Shippalbotham [*Shufflebottom*], *Middleton, and Oversfeld* [? *Hundersfield*], *with the appurtenances in County Lancaster, which have come into our hands by reason of the attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington, Knight.*

And all those lands, &c. . . . . in Halliwell and Smithills, in County Lancaster, and which have come into our hands by reason of the attainder of Robert Hilton.

And all those lands, &c. . . . . in Broughton-in-Furness, Bolton-in-Furness, Subberthwaite, Elslack, Urswick, Ulverston, Merton, Bretby, and Cartmel, in the said County, which have come into our hands by reason of the attainder of Sir Thomas Broughton, Knight.

And all those lands, &c. . . . . in Balderston, Little Singleton, Bretherton, Thornton, Holmes, Hamilton [Hambleton], Little Hull, Dilworth, Plumpton, Broughton, Elswick, Sowerby, Goosnargh, Claughton, Singleton, Preston, Ribbleton, Stalmine, Lancaster, Medlar, Freckleton, Croston, Haighton, Whittingham, Bilsborough, and Farington, in County Lancaster, which have come into our hands by reason of the attainder of James Harrington, Esquire [*Duchy Records*, Bundle H, No. 13].

Nota.—*The properties of Sir Thomas Pilkington have been italicised for prominence.*

(3) Patent of King Henry the Seventh *pardoning Sir Thomas Pilkington of all offences.*

13th August, 23 Henry VIII (1508).

[Translated from *Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2041.]

Rex omnibus &c. . . . . Know ye that We, being specially moved by certain considerations, have pardoned and forgiven [" remissimus "] Thomas Pilkington, of Pilkington in the County of Lancaster, Knight ; otherwise called Thomas Pilkington of Bury, in the aforesaid County, Knight ; otherwise called Thomas Pilkington son of Edmund Pilkington, Esquire ; otherwise called Thomas Pilkington son of Edmund Pilkington, of Brissingham in the County of Norfolk, Knight, all kinds of treasons, murders, felonies, &c. . . . . committed before the first day of this present month of August.

Attested by the King at Westminster the 13th day of August, by Writ of Privy Seal in the twenty-third year of our reign [*i.e.* 1508].

Appendix E.

The Scrope and Grosvenor Controversy.

APPENDIX E.

THE SCROPE AND GROSVENOR CONTROVERSY.

S this memorable heraldic trial of the reign of King Richard the Second has been several times referred to in the text, we will now detail the evidence of the four members of the Pilkington family who were called upon for that purpose.

The dispute arose at the time of the expedition against the Scots; on that occasion Sir Richard le Scrope challenged the right of Sir Robert le Grosvenor to bear the Arms "*Azure*, a bend *d'Or*," which he claimed as his own.

In due course, an appeal was made to the Earl Marshal, the High Constable of England, and the Court of Chivalry, to decide the matter.

After an exhaustive enquiry, lasting from 1386 to 1389 (numerous prominent military men being called by both sides), it was the decision of the Court that Sir Richard le Scrope alone was entitled to those Arms.

Sir Robert le Grosvenor then appealed to the King, who, on the 27th of May, 1390, confirmed the verdict, but, whilst doing so, he granted to Sir Robert a similar coat with a *bordure* for difference.

The lengthy roll of the proceedings (written partly in Latin, and partly in French) is preserved at the Public Record Office, but was formerly kept at the Tower of London.

Sir N. Harris Nicolas, in his interesting work on the subject, the *Scrope and Grosvenor Roll* [2 volumes, fo., published for private circulation in 1832], gives full details, together with a transcript of the evidence taken. In his introductory remarks he states that the deponents embraced the flower of English Chivalry, and for the most part had served abroad in the armies of John of Gaunt.

The Pilkington evidence recorded was to the following effect:—

"*Robert de Pilkyngton, Esquire*" [429]; witness for Monsieur Richard le "Scrope, sworn and examined, says that he has seen and known the

429. This "Robert de Pilkington Esquire," was the brother of the next witness Sir Roger de Pilkington, lord of the Manor of Pilkington, and they were sons of Sir Roger (*Descent VIII*).

"said Monsieur Richard [le Scrope] to be armed with *a field Azure* "*with a bend Or*; and he has seen many others of his line bearing the "said arms with differences, and furthermore has seen them so armed "in France, Gascony, Spain, and Scotland, on many expeditions, battles "and journeys, and has heard that before that time the said arms "pertained by right to and were commonly borne by the ancestors of "the said Richard. As to the said Robert le Grosvenor, he had never "seen him bear the said arms until the late expedition into Scotland "with the King" [*Scrope Roll*, i, 63; ii, 207].

"*Monsieur Roger de Pilkyngton, Knight*,[430] of the age of 60 years "and upwards, carefully examined, says that he knows nothing except "by hearsay" [*ibid.*, i, 289].

"*Monsieur John de Pylkyngton, Knight*,[431] of the age of twenty "years and upwards, sworn, says that he knows nothing except by "hearsay, and as to the right of Monsieur Richard le Scrope he knows "nothing" [*ibid.*, i, 290].

"*Robert de Pilkyngton*,[432] of Rouynton [*i.e.* Rivington], of the age "of forty years and upwards, sworn and examined whether the said "arms appertain of right to Monsieur Robert le Grosvenor, says Yes. "Asked how he knows, replies that he has heard from respectable and "credible persons that all the ancestors of the said Monsieur Robert "in the male line since the conquest of England to the present have "used and borne the said arms publicly, peaceably, and quietly, without "let or hindrance, and never heard anything to the contrary until the "present dispute arose. And he says also that he had seen the said "Monsieur Robert[433] armed in the said arms at the taking of the Tower "of Brosses, and at La Roche sur Yon, in Poitou [in 1369]; also that "throughout the expedition he continued to bear the said arms when- "ever it pleased him whilst in the company of Monsieur James "D'Audelegh, who was lieutenant of the Prince. Of the rest, he "corroborates John Botiller de Merton. As to the right of the said "Monsieur Richard le Scrope he knows nothing" [*ibid.*, i, 302].

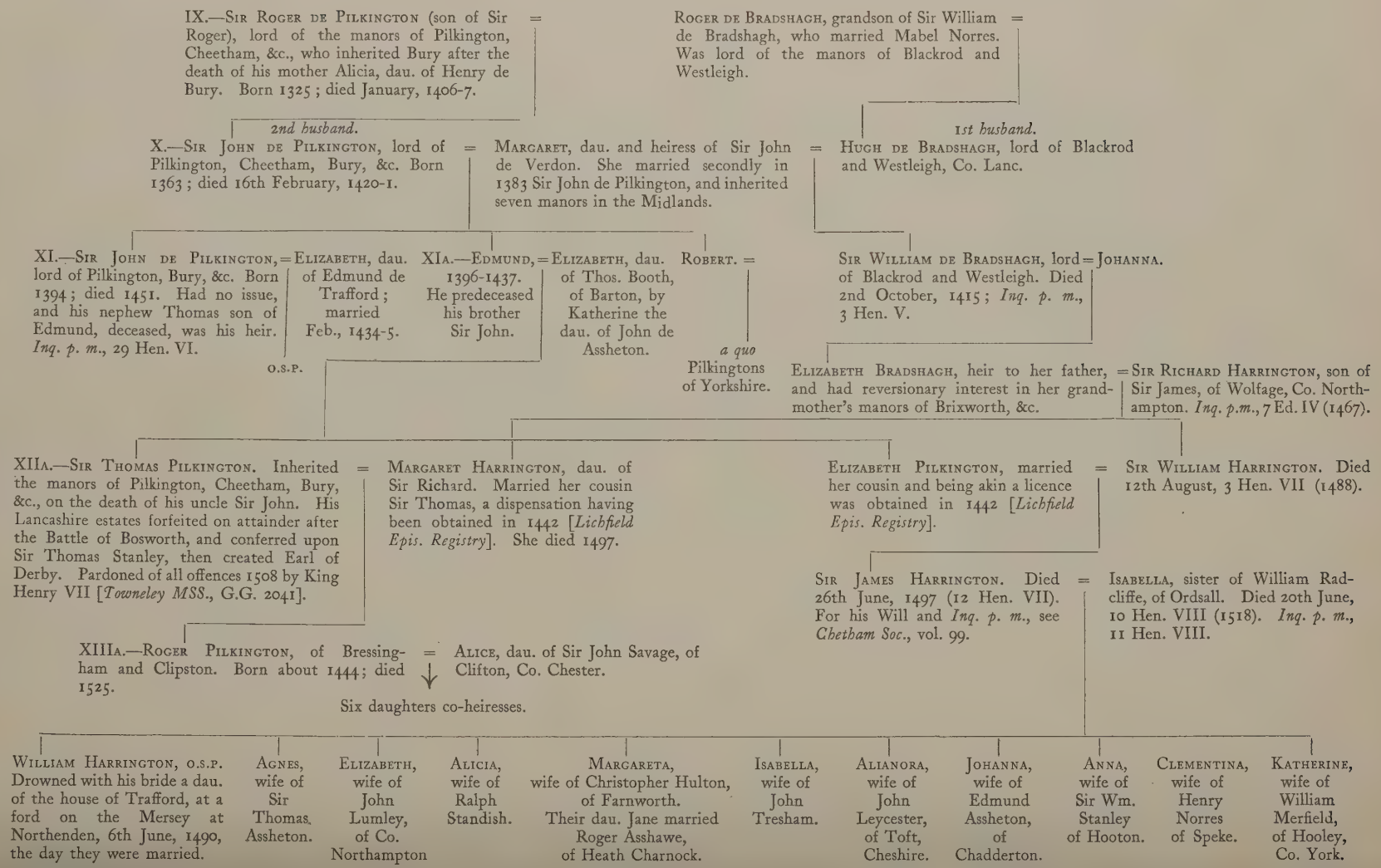
430. Sir Roger, lord of the Manor of Pilkington, &c. (*Descent IX*).

431. Sir John (*Descent IX*), the eldest son of Sir Roger de Pilkington (*Descent X*).

432. Robert de Pilkington, lord of the Manor of Rivington (*Descent Xc*).

433. Sir Roger le Grosvenor was at the Battle of Poitiers, afterwards he served in Guienne and Normandy. In 1367 he took part in the expeditions to Spain, and was present at the Battle of Najara, and in 1369 was with Sir James de Audley at the capture of La Roche-sur-Yon. In the following year he served with the Black Prince at the Siege of Limoges.

APPENDIX F. *Pedigree showing the family connection of Pilkington, Verdon, Bradshagh, and Harrington.*


IX.—Sir Roger de Pilkington (son of Sir Roger), lord of the manors of Pilkington, Cheetham, &c., who inherited Bury after the death of his mother Alicia, dau. of Henry de Bury. Born 1325; died January, 1406-7.
Roger de Bradshagh, grandson of Sir William de Bradshagh, who married Mabel Norres. Was lord of the manors of Blackrod and Westleigh.
2nd husband.
1st husband.
X.—Sir John de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington, Cheetham, Bury, &c. Born 1363; died 16th February, 1420-1.
Margaret, dau. and heiress of Sir John de Verdon. She married secondly in 1383 Sir John de Pilkington, and inherited seven manors in the Midlands.
Hugh de Bradshagh, lord of Blackrod and Westleigh, Co. Lanc.
XI.—Sir John de Pilkington, lord of Pilkington, Bury, &c. Born 1394; died 1451. Had no issue, and his nephew Thomas son of Edmund, deceased, was his heir. *Inq. p. m.*, 29 Hen. VI.
Elizabeth, dau. of Edmund de Trafford; married Feb., 1434-5.
XIa.—Edmund, 1396-1437. He predeceased his brother Sir John.
Elizabeth, dau. of Thos. Booth, of Barton, by Katherine the dau. of John de Assheton.
Robert.
Sir William de Bradshagh, lord of Blackrod and Westleigh. Died 2nd October, 1415; *Inq. p. m.*, 3 Hen. V.
Johanna.
o.s.p.
a quo Pilkingtons of Yorkshire.
Elizabeth Bradshagh, heir to her father, and had reversionary interest in her grandmother's manors of Brixworth, &c.
Sir Richard Harrington, son of Sir James, of Wolfage, Co. Northampton. *Inq. p.m.*, 7 Ed. IV (1467).
XIIa.—Sir Thomas Pilkington. Inherited the manors of Pilkington, Cheetham, Bury, &c., on the death of his uncle Sir John. His Lancashire estates forfeited on attainder after the Battle of Bosworth, and conferred upon Sir Thomas Stanley, then created Earl of Derby. Pardoned of all offences 1508 by King Henry VII [*Towneley MSS.*, G.G. 2041].
Margaret Harrington, dau. of Sir Richard. Married her cousin Sir Thomas, a dispensation having been obtained in 1442 [*Lichfield Epis. Registry*]. She died 1497.
Elizabeth Pilkington, married her cousin and being akin a licence was obtained in 1442 [*Lichfield Epis. Registry*].
Sir William Harrington. Died 12th August, 3 Hen. VII (1488).
Sir James Harrington. Died 26th June, 1497 (12 Hen. VII). For his Will and *Inq. p. m.*, see *Chetham Soc.*, vol. 99.
Isabella, sister of William Radcliffe, of Ordsall. Died 20th June, 10 Hen. VIII (1518). *Inq. p. m.*, 11 Hen. VIII.
XIIIa.—Roger Pilkington, of Bressingham and Clipston. Born about 1444; died 1525.
Alice, dau. of Sir John Savage, of Clifton, Co. Chester.
Six daughters co-heiresses.
William Harrington, o.s.p. Drowned with his bride a dau. of the house of Trafford, at a ford on the Mersey at Northenden, 6th June, 1490, the day they were married.
Agnes, wife of Sir Thomas Assheton.
Elizabeth, wife of John Lumley, of Co. Northampton
Alicia, wife of Ralph Standish.
Margareta, wife of Christopher Hulton, of Farnworth. Their dau. Jane married Roger Asshawe, of Heath Charnock.
Isabella, wife of John Tresham.
Alianora, wife of John Leycester, of Toft, Cheshire.
Johanna, wife of Edmund Assheton, of Chadderton.
Anna, wife of Sir Wm. Stanley of Hooton.
Clementina, wife of Henry Norres of Speke.
Katherine, wife of William Merfield, of Hooley, Co. York.

APPENDIX G.

The Dunche Connection, *through the marriage of Walter Dunche* (of Gray's Inn, and M.P. for Dunwich) *with Deborah, a daughter of James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham.*

[These details are from "*Memoirs of the House of Cromwell*," by Mark Noble, F.S.A., published 1784.]

William Dunche, lord of the manor of Little Wittenham, Co. Berks. Was auditor of the Mint to Henry VIII and Edward VI; "Esquire Extraordinary" to Queen Elizabeth. Represented Wallingford in Parliament, 5 Elizabeth. Died 1597. = Mary, sister of John Barnes, of London, who was Porter of the town and Castle of Guynes, France.

- Sir Edmund Dunche, Knight, M.P. for Wallingford, 13 Elizabeth, and for Wotten-Basset in 14 Elizabeth. Thrice Sheriff of Berks—and in 21 James I was M.P. for County Bucks. = Anna, dau. of Nicholas Fettyplace, Esquire. Died 19th Jan., 1627-8, aged 71.
  - Edmund. Bapt. 1581. Died 1595.
  - Sir William Dunche, of Little Wittenham, Co. Berks. Was uncle to Oliver Cromwell by his marriage. Bapt. 25th May, 1578. Died 22nd Jan., 1611-12, aged 33. = Mary, youngest dau. of Sir Henry Cromwell, Knight, and aunt to Oliver Cromwell. Died 26th May, 1617.
    - Edmund Dunche, of Little Wittenham. Was three times returned M.P. for Wallingford. In 1654 and 1656 was returned to serve in Oliver Cromwell's Parliament, for Co. Berks. Created *Baronet* by Oliver Cromwell, who afterwards made him (26th April, 1658) a *Peer* under the title of Baron Burnel. = Bridget, dau. and sole heiress of Sir Anthony Hungerford, Knight, of Down-Amney, Co. Gloucester—which manor was part of her large fortune of £60,000; a prodigious sum in those days.
    - Walter.
    - John.
- Walter Dunche, a Councillor of Gray's Inn, and M.P. for Dunwich in 27 and 31 of Elizabeth. Died 4th June, 1594, aged 41. Buried at Little Wittenham Church. = Deborah, the eldest daughter of James Pilkington, Bishop of Durham (temp. Elizabeth) by Alice Kingsmill, his wife.
  - William. Bapt. at Little Wittenham, 8th May, 1594, Died 1597.
  - daughters.
    - William.
    - John.

INDEX.

Personal names are in *Italics*. The numerals in *italics* show the page where particulars of the life of the individuals are to be found.

Foot-notes which run consecutively from 1 to 433 are indexed accordingly, and *not by page*.

Dates, given below in *brackets*, show the period when each person was alive—information which will be *useful to the genealogist*.

Acclom, Katherine [née Pilkington] w. of John, 59.
Ackworth, William (Prior of Worksop, 1484), 266.
Acorn Bank, 48.
Adam, s. of Robert s. of Dorant (1285-1310), 202.
Adam, s. of Robert s. of Eve (1310-34), 207, 208, 212.
Adlington, Hugh (1460), 232.
Aikin, Dr. J.'s, statements, 66.
Alexander the Clerk (1280), 202.
Alexander, s. of Cecily (1280-1336) [see Workedlegh].
Aldersgate [Aldrichgate], London, 117.
Allot, Robert (1485), 267.
Almondbury, 180.
Alston, John de (Vicar of Leyland, d. 1402), 228.
Ambrose, Margaret, sister of William and w. of Ralph P. (1447), 97, 233.
Ambrose, Robert (1476), 237, 238.
Amy, John, of Tevelly (1323), 149.
Anderton family (1260), 186, n. 395.
Anderton, Avice (1291-1300), 87, 187, 206; Christian (1605), 118; Hugh (1260), 199; Sir Edm. (1601), 249; Ellen d. of Wm. (1291), 29, 87, 186, 206; Geoffrey (1279), 201; Janet w. of Jas. (1610), 252; James (1604-10), 117, 252; Margery, d. of Will$^{m.}$ (1291), 30, 205; Oliver (1447), 233; Thomas (1604), 248; Thurstan (1392), 41; William (1279-91), 29, 87, 186, 199, 201, 204; William s. of Wm. (1334-45), 211, 213, 215; William (1476), 235.
Anderton, 30, 87.
Andrews, Hanna Maria (1774), 188; Jane (née Lever) w. of John, 188.
Ardee (Ireland), 81.
Ardern, Katherine [née Pilkington], w. of Thomas A., 59; Margaret [née Pilkington] w. of Sir John (1360), 42; Matilda [Maud], w. of Thomas de Stanley, 42.
Aringden, Ayrenden, Ayringden [see Erringden].
Arnaldus, Bankes (1576), 271.
Array [see Commissions of].
Arthington, the Prebend of, 83.
Asbeley, John de (1430-60), 231, 232.
Ashton, Ralph (1610), 252.
Ashton-under-Lyne, 51.
Asshawe, Alice (1504), 101, 239; Lawrence (1504), 239; Lawrence s. of Lawce. (1504), 101; Margaret, 115; Thomas (1544), 103, 115, 126, 245; Roger s. of Lawce. (1504), 101.
Asshebie, Edmund de (1324), 150.
Assheton family, 52.
Assheton, Sir John, 51; Sir Ralph, 51; Katherine, w. of Thos. Booth, mother-in-law of Edm. Pilkington, 51.
Asshou, Adam de (1285-1305), 88, 204, 206; Adam s. of Wm. (1345), 90, 215; Henry (1260-95), 198, 203; Robert (Chaplain, 1334), 211; William (1317), 208; William s. of Adam (1334), 211.
Astley, Alice, w. of Robert de P. (1379), 91, 216, 220.
Aston, Thomas de (1291), 140.
Atherton, Hugh de, Junr. (1327), 211; Sir John (1544), 103, 245; Elizabeth [née Pilkington] w. of Sir Wm. (1474), 47; Robert de (1402), 227; Sir William de (1396), 225; Sir William s. of Sir Wm. (1474), 47.
Attainder of Sir Thomas Pilkington (1485), 49, 288.
Auckland, 110, 269, 270.
Audley [D'Audelegh], Sir James (1385), 295.
Aughton, 290.
Aulam, Richard, ad., of Walesby (1323), 149.
Austhorpe, 54, 175.
Awsworth ["Aldesworth"], 82.
Aylesthorpe, 72.
Aynesworth [and Ainsworth], Elias de (1431), 232; Ellen (1600), 252; John s. of John de (1383), 92, 217; John s. of Wm. (1478-1501), 100; Katherine d. of John, and w. of Robert de P. (1383), 92, 100, 217, 219, 220; Lawrence de (1431), 232; Ralph de (1431), 232; Richard (1600-10), 247, 252; Robert (1442-76), 233, 235; William (1476-8), 100, 235.

Babington, Isabel, 83; Margaret (1520), 82; Margery dau. of Sir John (1460), 53.
Babthorpe, Margaret w. of Sir Robert (1410), 43, 47.
Backhouse, Thomas (1479), 261.
Baildon, William Paley, F.S.A., ix, 136.
Balderston, Eliz. (1470), 265; Ellen (d. 1472), 265; Isabel d. of Wm., and w. of Sir R. Harrington (1497), 265; Joan d. of Wm., and w. of Sir John P. (1464), 71, 76, 179; William (1450-64), 71, 232, 265.
Balderston, 264, 289, 290.
Baldok, Robert de (Archd. 1323), 149.
Ballough, Hugh (1600), 247 [see also Bollough].
Balshagh, Adam de (1327), 210.
Banastre, Henry de (1327), 210; John (1396), 224; Lawce. (1508), 241; Richard de (1383), 220; William (1508), 241.
Banneret [see Knights Banneret].
Barefoot, Richard le (1396), 224, 225.
Barlby [Barley], 178.
Barlow, Robert de (1270), 200, 205.
Barnes, Jane (1604), 278; Richard (Bp. of Durham, 1576), 111; Robert (1600), 247.
Barons, rank of, 1; Barons' Court, 4; Barons of Manchester [see Grelly]; Baron's Wars, 33, 39.
Barton, Amery d. of Sir Gilbert de (1290), 34; Richard de (1425-76), 230, 235.
Barton, manor of, 34, 51, 142, 154, 155.
Battles and Expeditions, 4, 17, n. 18, 21, 32, 33, 39, 43, 46, 55, 71, 91, 110, 181, 288, 295.
Baybous, Robert de (1323), 149.
Beamont, William, F.S.A., 41, n. 277.
Beaumont, Viscount William, (1462) 72.
Beaumont, Grace d. of Edward (1572-1600), 78; Joan [née Pilkington], w. of Roger B. (1520), 77.
Becansaw, George (Escheator 1512), 240.
Bedford, Earl of, (1564) 109, 269.
Belingthorp, John de (1323), 149.
Bergh, Adam del (1297), 206.
Bernard, Alice d. of Wm. (1490), 77.
Beskewood, Forester of, 80.
Bewsey, 48.
Bibbey, Emma w. of Robert (1405), n. 100.
Billinge, 214.
Billington, Agnes w. of James (1327), 210.
Bilsborough, 290.
Birch, Ralph (1430), 165.
Birches, John de (1434), 50.
Birkenhead, Adam de (Clerk, 1345), 215; John de (1291), 206; Robert de (1308), 253.

Birkhamsted, Parker of, 72.
Bishop Auckland, 112, 123.
Bispham, William (1600-10), 249, 252.
Blacket, Elizabeth [Pilkington] w. of John (1631), 112.
Blackrod, 45, 56, 92; Grammar School, 127.
Blakeburne, John s. of Geoffrey de (1327), 210.
Blanche, Lady (1402), 46.
Blundell, Richard (1609), 249; Robert s. of William (1504), 239.
Bollough [also Bolehalgh], James (1600), 247; George (1600), 247; Robert (1334), 212, 215; Richard (1297), 206.
Bolton, Henry de (Chaplain, 1221), 28; Roger s. of Robert de (1385), 222; Ymayne [Pilkington] w. of Roger (1385), 222.
Bolton, Church Registers, 30, 31, n. 354.
Bolton-in-Furness, 289, 290.
Booth, Elizabeth d. of Thomas, and w. of Edmund P. (1420), 51; Katherine [née de Assheton], w. of Sir Thos. B. (1400), 51; Robert de la (1327), 211.
Boteller, Earl James (1464), 72; John (Sheriff, 1372), 41; Richard (Escheator, 1421), 163.
Bour, John del (1396), 224, 225.
Bracebridge, Geoffrey de (1270), 200, 205.
Bradley, 75, 181, 261, 262.
Bradley, Roger de (Priest, 1438), 50.
Bradley, William (1544), 245.
Bradshagh, Adam de (1317), 153, 208, 253; Cecilia d. of Roger (1398), 44; Elizabeth d. of Sir William, w. of Sir Ric. Harrington (1436), 45, 54, 161, 166, 167; Elias de (1383), 220; James (1417), 237; Hugh de (1381), 45, 158; Margt. [de Verdon] wid. of Hugh and w. of Sir John P. (1383), 45; Richard de (1316-36), 208, 213; Roger de (1260-1317), 199, 201, 208; Simon de (1323), 153; William de (1260-1300), 199, 207; Sir William s. of Hugh and Margaret (1381-1415), 45, 175.
Bradshawe, William (1431), 49.
Brancklyffe, Richard (1479), 261.
Brayton, 73, 178.
Breres, Ellen w. of Thomas (1620), 120; John (1609), 250; Thomas (1611), 118, 120, 187, 255.
Bretby, 290.
Bretherton, 290.
Brissingham, 45, 48, 58, 59, 161, 165, 169, 173, 291.
Brixworth [Bricklesworth], 45, 48, 51, 56, 161, 169, 171.
Brocket, Eliz. (née Pilkington] w. of Thos. (1609), 120.
Brockholes, John de (1421), 164.
Brodehurst family (1260), 186, n. 395.
Brodehurst, Ellen w. of Wm. de (1327), 211; Roger de (1270-1300), 87, 200, 204, 206; Roger s. of Roger de (1297-1308), 87, 206, 253; William s. of Roger de (1280-1327), 29, 204, 211.
Brooke, Oliver (1541), 244.
Brotherton, Roger de (1285), 203.
Broughton, Sir Thomas (1485), 290.
Broughton-in-Furness, 289, 290.
Broughton, 290.
Brown [Broun, Browne], Adam (1320), 142, 155; William (1508), 241; William (1600), 247.
Brownbill, John, M.A. (1912), ix.
Brownhill [Brunehill], Peter de (1260), 199; William de (1260), 199.
Brownlowe, George (1600), 247; Richard (1610), 247, 252.
Bruce, Robert le (1314), 33.
Bug, John, of Langfield (1480), 180.
Bullworth, William (1478), 177.
Burell, Alice d. of James, and w. of Robt. P. (1450), 77.
Burke, John, 17, 22; Sir Bernard s. of John, 22, n. 354, 283.
Burll, Richard (1622), 282.
Bury, Advowson of, 39, 42, 83, 163; Rectors of, 42, 83, n. 315; Manor, 5, 39, 142, 163, 289, 290; Manor House, or Castle, 57, 64, 290; Fortification and demolition of M. House, 56, 64 65.
Bury, Adam de s. of Matt. (1300), 143; Adam de s. of Henry, 66; Agnes d. of Henry (1313), 143; Alice d. of Henry (1313), 143; Geoffrey s. of Robt. (1313-46), 143; Henry s. of Adam and fa. of Alice (1313-46), 142; Henry, Junr., s. of Henry (1313-46), 39, 143; Isabel s. of Agnes (1313), 143; Margery [née de Radclife] w. of Henry, Senr. (1313-55), 39, 143, 144.
Byllyngs, Richard de (1434), 50.
Byron [Biron, also Burun], Sir Henry de (1270), 200, 205; Isabel w. of Nich. (1280), 202; Sir James de (1291-95), 139, 147; Sir John (1280-91), 138, 201, 205; Sir John (1439), 50; Nicholas s. of Geoffrey (1280), 202.

Caley, John (of the Record Office), 190, 210.
Calverley, William (1476), 175, 263.
Cambridge University, 104, 107, 111; Gift of books to, 269, n. 417 (269), 271; St. John's Coll., 104, 110, 112, 114; President, St. John's, n. 337; Masters, 107, 111.
Camden, William, "*Clarenceux*," n. 16.
Carlisle, John de (1402-60), 97, 226, 232; Henry (1425), 230; Robert de (1425-47), 230, 231, 233; William (1425), 230.
Carlton, co. Notts, 82, 268.
Caser, Margaret, w. of Edward P. (1486), 80.
Castleton, co. Derby, 92.
Caterall, John (1471), 73.
Chadderton, Adam s. of Geoff. de (1306), n. 81; Christian [née Pilkington] w. of Wm., 53; Edward (Clerk, 1485), 267; Geoff. de (1270-92), 29, n. 43, 138, 139, 200, 202.
Chaloner, Robt. (1476-81), 75, 180, 263.
Chamberlain, the Lord, 49, 75.
Chapelizod, 72, 81.
Charnley, Robert (1609), 249.
Charnock, Henry de (1291), 206; Robert (1610), 250.
Chedburgh, 45, 48, 69, 168, 170.
Cheetham Manor, 5, 29, 32, 50, 141, 154, 162, 163, 289.
Cheetwood, 289, 290.
Chester Castle, Constable of, 71.
Chetham family, n. 43.
Chetham, Alice (1274-90), 29; Henry de (1230), n. 43; Geoffrey de (1235-74), n. 43.
Chevet Hall, Wakefield, 76.
Chisenhall, Joan [née Pilkington] w. of Roger, 90.
Chorley, Oliver (1431), 49; William, Senr. (1476), 237.
Chorley Hough, 50.
Chorlton, 88.
Christian names, n. 12, 23.
Chronology, (legal and historical yr.), x.
Church Registers, n. 354, n. 364.
Clacke, Edmund (1479), 261.
Claughton, 290.
Claverton, 114.
Claxton, Elizabeth d. of Sir Robert, and w. of Robert P. (1500), 84.
Claymond, Thomas (1462), 72.
Clayton, John s. of Thos. de (1431), 232; John (1508), 241; Ralph de (1402), 228; Robert de (1402), 228; Thomas de (1431), 232.
Cleadon, 111, 274.
Clerk, Nicholas (1478), 177.
Cliderbow, Robert (1485), 267.
Clifford, John, Seventh Lord (1462), 72, n. 223.
Clifton, Cuthbert (1508), 241.
Clifton, Robert de (1383), 43.
Clipston, 45, 48, 54, 57, 59, 173, 181; Forester of, 80, 182.
Clumber, co. Notts, 82, 268.
Cobeldikes [Cubbeldykes], Alan de, of Otteby (1324), 149; Roger de (1323), 146.
Codyngton, Matthew (1478), 177.
Coghill, M. (Dublin, 1711), 284.
Colman, Osbert, of Otteby (1323), 149.

Colmore, William de (1213), 24.
Colun, Adam de (1336), 214.
Colton, 42.
Commission of Array, 33, n. 68, 43, 47, 56, 72, 74, 79.
Commissions of the Peace, 43, 44, 45, 72.
Conquest, Changes at the, 1, 2.
Constablegh, 82.
Constitutional usage, 1.
Conyers, Margaret, d. of Sir John, 59.
Cooper, Lucy [née Pilkington] w. of Anthony (1592), 272.
Corry, John (Lanc. Historian), 22.
Cowburne, Thomas de (1431), 232.
Cox, Edward W., deceased, xii, 61.
Craftes, John de (1323), 149.
Craven, Hawton in C., 178; Newsom in C., 178.
Cresacre, Edward (Rector, 1485), 266, 267.
Croke Katherine d. of Richard del, w. of Alexander de P. (1402), 94, 227; Richard del (1447-78), 233, 237, 238; William (1478), 100.
Crompton, Adam de (1306), n. 81; John Wm., J.P., late lord of Riv., xiii, 123, 128; Jordan de (1279), 201.
Crompton, Manor of, 5, 29, 32, 141, 142, 154, 155.
Crooke, John (1609), 249; Oliver (1541), 102.
Crossland, Eliz. [née Pilkington] w. of Thos. (1711), 283.
Croston, Alice [née Pilkington] w. of Richard (1500), 101; John, F.S.A., deceased, 197; Richard s. of John of Heath Charnock (1500), 101.
Croston, 29; Pilkingtons who were Rectors of, n. 377.
Crown Jewels, pawned, 49.
Crusades, 23, n. 23.
Cuerdley, 290.
Cunliffe [Cundeclife] Adam de (1260-97), 199, 204, 206; Richard de (1310), 207; Robert de (1345), 215.
Curran, Henry E. (L'pool Corp. Dep. Librarian), ix.
Curson, Nicholas (1485), 267.
Curtes, Thomas (1479), 261.

Dalton, Sir John and Isabel de (1384), 44.
Dalton, 186, 290.
Daniel, Jane [née Pilkington] w. of John s. of William, 59, 182; Thomas s. of John (1526), 182, n. 196.
Darnston, 271.
Dateless Deeds, 190.
Davies, Lawrence (1723), 285.
Daweneogh, Randle s. of Chris. de (1345), 215.
Derby, Thomas Earl of (1485), 55, 57, 61, 289.
Despenser, Sir Edward le (1374), 41.
Dethick, 53.
Devenport, Charles (1473), 94.
Dichfield, John de (1322), 89, 209; Richard de (1322), 209; William de (1372), 209.
Digbie, Adam (1600), 247.
Dighton, John (1479), 261.
Dilworth, 73, 178, 240.
Ditton, Ellen w. of Robert (1318), 88, 208.
Dodsworth MSS., nn. 204, 405 (pp. 70, 190).
Dogwero, Nicholas de (1291), 27.
D'Olier, Isaac and Martha (1711), 283.
Domesday Books, 3, 21, 185.
Doomsman [see Judicier].
Downes, Anthony (1622), 282.
Drengage, 2.
Dukes; *Richard*, of Gloster, 74, 75, 76, 260, 262, 263; *John*, of Gaunt, 40, 41, 43, 90, 91, 157.
Dundalk, 81.
Dunche, Deborah [Pilkington] w. of Walter s. of William (1590) 109, 272; Walter s. of Walter (1595), 272.
Durham, Bishop of, 107; Archd. of, 113; Preb. of, 111.
Dyneley, Henry and Laurence (1479), 261.

Earle, Rev. John, xiii.
Easington, 113.
East Dutton, 113.
Eccresley, James (1479), 261.
Education, Pre-Reform[n], n. 385; Classics in 1566, 127.
Edward IV (1479), 261.
Edward the Confessor, 3.
"Efleteburgh," 181, 261.
Elford, 42.
Elland, 181; Church of, 77.
Ellis, A. S., xiii.
Elslack, 290.
Elswick, 290.
Enclosure of Wastes and Commons, 115.
Entwisell, John de (1327), 211; John de (1425), 230.
Entwyssell, Elias de (1396), 223.
Epitaph of Bp. Pilkington (1576), 108, 246.
Erringden [Aringden, Ayrenden, Ayringden], 68, n. 198; The King's Park, 73, 262.
Estates owned, 3, 5, 12, 25, 28, 29, 31, 34, 39, 45, 72, 73, 82, 87.
Evesgrene, 177.
Ewbank, Ann (1604), 278; Edward (1509-1604), 278, 281; Elizabeth (1604), 278; Henry (1598), 278; Jane (1604), 278; John s. of Edward (1604), 278.
Exchequer, Chamberlain of the, 75.

Farington, 290.
Farneworth [Farneword], 154, 155.
Farrer, William, (Litt.D.), vii, ix, 23, 24, 25, n. 26, 136.
Farrington, Henry (1508), 241; Hugh (1609), 249.
Fayreclogh, Rev. Thos. D. D. (1490), 95.
Featherstone, Phillis (1623), 112, 283.
Fenton, Henry de (1323), 148; William (1425), 230.
Feudal System, 2.
Fiford, John s. of John (1485), 268.
Final Concords, 136.
Fishburn, 84.
Fitton, Clemence w. of Sir Lawrence (1459), 96, 234; Ellen d. of Sir Lawrence (1440), 96.
Fortifying of Bury Manor House, 56.
Fountains Abbey, 260.
Fowey, Collector of, 96.
Fox, Dr. John (1575), 107, 109.
Freckleton, 290.
Freeman, Rev. A., xiii.
Freeman, Prof. E. D., 23.
Freemen of York and Liverpool, 76, n. 316.
Free Warren, 2, 32, 46.
Fuller, Rev. Thomas, 17, 21, 25, 110.
Furness ["Farneys"], John de, n. 81.

Gamble, Catherine [Pilkington] w. of Samuel (1711), 283.
Gamel (1086), 3.
Gamelsley family (1260), 186, n. 395.
Gamelsley, Richard s. of Richard (1270), 28, 29, 200; Roger de (1310), 207.
Gannock, William (Chaplain, 1430), 165.
Gardyner, Richard (Mayor of London, 1478), 177.
Gargrave, Cotton s. of Sir Thomas (1476), 270; John, 262; Thomas s. of Cotton, 109, 270; William (1479), 262.
Gascoigne, Geo. Humph. Wm. sons of Robt. (1477), 54, 176.
Gascony, Scutage of, 28.
Gateford, Elizabeth, w. of Sir Charles P. (1480), 79.
Gaunt, John of, 41, 90, 91, 215.
Gaveston, Piers, (1312) 33.
Gawsthorpe, 54.
Geoffrey, s. of Luke (1221), 28.
George Duke of Clarence, 74.
Gerard, William de (1383), 220; Miles and Ralph sons of Thomas (1519), 242.
Gill, John (1604), 279; Robert (1610), 247, 252.
Gillebrand, Isabel w. of Edw., 116; Henry de (1336), 214.
Goisfred (1086), 3.
Goosenargh, 73, 117, 290.

Gower, Thomas (1323), 149.
Gray's Inn, 116.
Grazebrook, George (F.S.A.), xii.
Great Hale [West Halle], 72, 177.
Great Inquest or Survey (1212), 25, 185.
Great Lever, 34, 38, 51, 154, 155.
Green, John (1566), 126.
Greenbothes, William del (1314), 155.
Greenhalgh, Elizabeth [née Pilkington] w. of Edmund (1456-78), 70, 261.
Green Wax Tax, 50, 69.
Grelly, Barons of Manchester, Albert, 1st Baron (1101), 4; Robert, 5th Baron (1212), 25; Thomas, 6th Baron (1242), 28, 32; Robert, 7th Baron (1282), 29.
Grelly, Marjory, n. 45.
Griffin, Margaret w. of Nicholas, and d. of Sir John P. (1437), 47.
Grimshawe, Geoffrey de (1431), 232.
Grimsthorpe, 72.
Grindell, Edmund (1559), 104.
Grosvenor, Sir Robert le (1386), 294, 295, n. 433.
Gwillim, John (Rouge Croix), 17.

Hackensall [Hacumsawe], 73, 178.
Hagthorpe, Thomas (1479), 261.
Haigh, T. W., 63.
Haighton, 290.
Halesworth ["Haldworth"], 181.
Halewood, 289, 290.
Hall, John (1436), 169.
Halley, Robert (1485), 268.
Halliwell, Richard (1479), 260.
Halliwell, 289, 290.
Halton, Baron of, 41, 90, 91, 157.
Halton, Constable of, 41, 157, 158.
Halton, Parker of, 90, 216.
Hambleton [Hemelton], 24, 290.
Hamilton, 264, 290.
Hampshire, Major V. A. (Liverpool, 1912), ix.
Hand, Mary [Pilkington] w. of Thomas (1711), 283.
Hardsore, John (1460), 81.
Hardwick, Charles, n. 197*a*.
Harland, John, F.S.A., deceased, xi.
Harl. MS., No. 4630, 23, 68.
Harper, Allison (1622), 282.
Harrington, Ann d. of Sir Henry (1594), 272; Elizabeth [Bradshagh] w. of Sir Rich. de (1407-50), 45, 48, 54, 161; Eliz. [Pilkington] w. of Sir Wm. H. (1442), 54 173; Isabel [Balderston] w. of Sir Robt. (1497), 265; Sir James s. of Sir Wm. (1489), 57, 290; James, Rector, s. of Sir Robt. (1498), 264; Margt, d. of Sir Rich. and w. of Sir Thos. P. (1422-97), 56, 173; Sir Robt. s. of Sir Wm. (1485), 57; Sir Rich. (1430-1469), 45, 56; Ruth [Pilkington] w. of Henry (1587-1627), 110, 272; Sir Wm. s. of Sir Rich. (1442-88), 54, 173; Wm. (Rector 1498), 56; Sir Wm. s. of Henry and Ruth, 110.
Harton, 274.
Harwood, John de (1431), 232.
Harwood, 52.
Hastings, Lord Chamberlain (1476), 261, 263.
Haughton, Richard (1609), 249; William (1600), 247.
Haworth, Oliver (1479), 261.
Haywood, Adam de (1297-1310), 206; Richard de (1260-1291), 199, 204, 206; Roger de (1279), 201.
Heath, Elizabeth (1604), 278.
Heath Charnock, 242, 247, 248, 249, 255.
Hedworth, 281.
Heitland, W. E., xiii.
Henry VII (King), 55, 288, 289, 290.
Heraldry—Origin of, 15, n. 16; Arms of P., 14; Differentiations, 20, 122; Evolution of the Crest, 17; College of Arms, n. 17, 17; Scrope-Grosvenor Trial, 40, 44, 45, 91, 294.
Heton, Elias de (1289), 204; John, d. of John and w. of Rich. de P. (1336), 213; John de (1336-45), 213; Robert de (1402), 228; Thomas de (1291), 138; William de (1402-1460), 227, 228, 230, 231, 232.
Heton in Lonsdale, 164.
Hilton, Oliver (1476), 235; Robt. (1476-85), 235, 261, 290.
Hindley, John de (1301), 88; William (Priest of Wigan 1541), 102, 244.
Hodgkinson, John s. of Richard (Chaplain of Bolton, 1383) 220; John (1600), 247; Richard (1609), 249.
Hodson, John (1723), 286.
Hoghton, Sir Richard (1610), 250.
Holand, John de, Earl, (1393) 41.
Holden, Adam (1477), 98, 239.
Holland, Richard de (1391), 219.
Holland, 289, 290.
Hollinshead, John de (1402), 227.
Holme, Geo. (1609), 249.
Holme, 264.
Holmes, 290.
Holt, Edward (1473), 94.
Homan, Ellen [Pilkington] w. of Philip (1711), 283.
Hopwood, William de (1270-1291), 139, 200, 205.
Hoto, John (1478), 177.
Howden, 271; Steward and Bailiff of, 72.
Huddleston, 180.
Hueit, Thomas (1478), 177.
Hugh the Clerk (1317), 208.
Hullum, Thomas de (1323), 153.
Hulton, Adam de s. of Rich. (1279-1327), 201, 211, 220; Agnes d. of Rich. de (1327), 220; Alice d. of Adam de (1369), 217, 219, 220; James de (1425), 230; John s. of Henry de (1285-1336), 203, 211, 213; John de (1396), 223; John (1474), 94; Roger de (1396), 223, 226; Rich. de (1327), 211, 220; Rich. de (1383-96), 220, 225.
Humphrey, Rev. Lawrence D. D. (1575), 109.
Hundersfield [Hunnersfeld], 154, 155, 290.
Hunt, Ann [Pilkington] w. of William, 54, 176.
Hunter, John (1479), 261.
Huntley, Elizabeth [Pilkington] w. of William, 59.
Hutton, Grace [Pilkington], w. of Rev. Dr. Robert (1598), 274, 281; Matthew, Archb. of York (1622), 113, 281; Rev. Robert, D.D., s. of Edmund (1598), 281; Richard (Sergeant at Law 1605-9), 118, 225, 250.

Ightenhill, 72.
Ince [Innes], Gilbert de (1336), 214.
Invasions, Teutonic, 9, n. 11; Norman 1.
Ireland, Escheator in, 49.
Irvine, W. Fergusson (F.S.A.), xii, n. 395, p. 186.

Jackson, Rev. James (Rivington 1823-56), 269, n. 417.
Jenkinson, Francis, xiii.
Jepson, James (1600), 247.
John, s. of Maurice (1270), 201.
John, Bishop of Lichfield (1403), 219.
John of Gaunt, 40, 90, 91, 41, 43, 157.
John, Duke of Norfolk (1485), 288.
John Fitz-Henry of Kelfield (1479), 262.
Judicier, a Saxon service, 3, 4, 25.

Kay, Edward (1479), 261; Giles (Chaplain 1479-1506), 74, 261; Robert (1420), 46; William (1478), 177.
Keighley, Richard (1476), 237, 238; Henry (1508), 241.
Kelfield, 262.
Kelmarsh, 45, 57, 173.
Kendal, 104.
Keppok, 81.
Kilpin, Lady Augusta, n. 15; Sir Ernest F. (South Africa 1912), n. 15.
Kingsmill, Alice, w. of Bish. of P. (1560), 107, 268; Lady Constance (1476), 269; Capt. Francis (1595), 110; Sir John (1560), 107; Sir Geo. (1476), 269; Sir Rich. s. of Sir John (1476), 269; Sir Wm. s. of Sir John (1476), 269.
Kinnesworth, Rector of, 114.

Kirkheaton, 180.
Knight's Equipment, 2; Knight Service, 2, 39; Knights of the Shire [see Parliament].
Knighthood, n. 27, 39, 43, n. 186; Knight Bannerets, 1, 3, 56, n. 186, 70, 73, 79; Knights of the Bath, 70, 74.
Knoll family (1260), 186, n. 395.
Knoll, Alice w. of Roger s. of Simon (1330), 90; Godith w. of Simon (1290-1310), 188, 207; Rich. s. of John (1308-16), 88, 187, 207, 253; Robert (1260), 199, 203, 207; Robert (1310-36), 212; Roger s. of Simon (1310), 88, 187, 207.
Kuchyn, Thomas (1479), 261.
Kuerden MSS., n. 405 (p. 190).

Lagkeworth, Hugh de (1260), 199.
Lake, Jane [Pilkington] w. of Hugh, 77.
Lamcote, 81, 83.
Lancaster, John de (Judge 1323), 154, 157.
Lancaster, John [of Gaunt] Duke of, 41, 90, 91, 215; Thomas, Earl of (1312-22), 33, 157.
Lancaster, 72, 98, 117, 290.
Lang, Andrew (d. 1912), n. 22.
Lange, Paul, xiii.
Langfield, 180.
Langley, William, Chaplain (1544), 103, 245.
Langton, Richard (1478), 177; Sir Ralph (1410), n. 207; Thomas (1470), 71, 179, n. 207; Sir Thos. (1610), 250; William (Clerk 1478), 100; the late William, n. 16, 85.
Lathom, George (1536), 243; Geo. (1597), 115; Isabel [Pilkington] w. of Thomas s. of Sir Thos. (1380), 44.
Lathom House, 136.
Laverton, John de (1346), 38.
Lawrence, Robert (1508), 241.
Laycock, Alice [Pilkington] w. of Francis (1598), 274, 276.
Layton, Thomas (1476), 269.
Lee, Sir Henry de (1291), 205.
Legh, Elizabeth [Pilkington] w. of Sir Piers (1451), n. 160.
Leicester, 53, 288.
Leixlip, 72, 81.
Leland's "Itinerary," 5, 65.
Levant Company, n. 172.
Levens, 52.
Lever, Adam de (1270-97), 201, 203, 204, 206; Adam (1336-83), 212, 220, 227; Eliz. m. of Robt. Pilkington of Bradley (1450), 76, n. 411 (p. 262); Giles (Vicar 1474), 94; Henry (1396-1438), 50, 225; John s. of John (1316-68), 42, 155, 214; Ralph (1460), 173; Ralph (1610), 253; Robt. of Kersall (1472-1511), 51, 96; Robert (1610-20), 118, 120, 187, 255; Roger (1604), 248; Margery, d. of Wm. and w. of Ralph Pilkington (1431-2), 97, 232; Mary [Pilkington] w. of Robert of Kersall (1511), 96; Nicholas (1478), 238; Sir William Hesketh (1912), 188, 189, 190.
Lichfield, Bishop of (1403), 219.
Lincolnshire Visitation of 1634, n. 317.
Lingard, Giles (1479), 261.
Lister, Robert de, of Milnehouse (1317), 155.
Little Eslack, 264.
Little Hull, 290.
Little Kimble, n. 392.
Little-Preston, John s. of Thomas de (1319), 142, 155.
Little Singleton, 290.
Liverpool, 87, n. 15, n. 316.
Liversege, 180.
Livesey, Geoffrey de (1431), 232; John de (1431), 232; Ralph (1431), 232; Thurstan (1431), 232.
Lockson, Ralph (1622), 282.
Lockwood, Oliver, of Horwich (1500), 101.
London, Lord Mayor of, n. 172, 53, 272.
Longelegh, Alex. de (1327), 210.
Longtree, Henry de (1291), 205.
Longtree, 44.
Longworth, Gilbert (1604), 248.
Lostock, Robert de (1285), 203.
Louis, Count Palatine of the Rhine (1402), n. 139.
Louth, William de (Bishop of Ely 1296), 32.
Lovel, Francis Viscount (1485), 290.
Low, Ann [Pilkington] w. of Barakiah (1711), 283.
Lupset, 76.
Lynton-on-Ouse, 72, 177.

Maberthorpe, Robert de (1323), 146, 148.
Mackerell, Roger (1420), 47.
Mallett, William (1479), 261.
Maltby and Hoton, 72, 178.
Mamecestre, Anabel d. of Thomas, and w. of Elias de Penulbury (1278), 31, 139; Geoffrey (Chapain) s. of Thomas (1291), 31, 138, 139; Thomas s. of Roger (1291), 31, 32, 139.
Manchester, 30, n. 43, 50.
Mansfield, Bailiff of, 80.
Manston, Alice d. of Robert (d. 1526), w. of Arthur Pilkington, 54, 175; Robert (1470), 54, 176; John s. of Robert (d. 1476), 54, 176.
Manston, 54, 175.
Mapesbury, Prebendary of, 113.
Marderer, Robert (Archdeacon of Chester, 1432), 233.
Markham, Sir Clements R. (F.S.A.), 55.
Markham, John de (1399), 159.
Marmion, Agnes, d. of William Sallowe (1462-68), 81.
Marriages in the Church Porch, n. 162.
Martin, William (1609), 249.
Martinscroft, Richard (1610), 252.
Masons' Marks (1469), 66, 67.
Mauleverer, Joan, 176; William, 176.
Mayle, William (1425), 230.
Medlar, 290.
Mellor, co. Derby, 94, 100, 264.
Merbury, Joan d. of John de, and w. of Richard de Pilkington (1418), 92, 93.
Merden, Richard (1609), 249.
Merrington, 112, 280, 281.
Merton, John Botiller de (1386), 295.
Mervyn, Deborah w. of Sir James, and d. of Bishop P. (1596), 109.
Metcalf, Walter C. (F.S.A., 1885), n. 186.
Meyer, Professor Kuno, xiii, 9.
Mickelhurst [? Micklefield], 178.
Middleton, Margery de (1310), 34; Maud d. of Roger (1360), w. of John de Aynesworth, 220; Robert s. of Roger (1310), 34, 155; Roger de (1270-91), 140, 200, 205.
Middleton, co. of Lancaster, 52, 290.
Middleston, co. Durham, 112, 279, 280.
Middleton-in-Teesdale, 277.
Midgley, 181, 260.
Military Service, 1, n. 5; Equipment, 2; Pay, n. 143.
Militia [see Posse Comitatus].
Millington, 110.
Milward, Leonard (1478), 177.
Mirfield, Elizabeth [Pilkington] w. of Christopher, 77.
Mirfolde, John (1479), 261.
Mockan, William (1323), 149.
Molyneux, Sir Richard (1420), 47.
Monkton (Nun Monkton), 71.
More, Jane [Pilkington] w. of Wm. s. of Thos. (1480), 58.
Morton, T. N., deceased, xii.
Moston, Richard de (1291), 138.
Mottoes, n. 16, 19, n. 21.
Mowbray, Roger de (1291), 31.
Mower, Story of the, 17.
Mullinger, J. Bass, xiii.
Mythom-Royde, 261.

Nabb, Nicholas (1460), 173.
Nable, John (1479), 261.
Naylor, Sir George (York Herald, 1794), n. 354.

Needham, Robert de (1383), 220.
Nether Kellet, 290.
Nettleton, Anne [Pilkington] w. of Robert 77.
Nevill, Archbishop, 74.
Newcastle (Ireland), 72.
Newhallhey, 82.
Nicolas, Sir N. Harris, n. 142, 48.
Nigel (1086), 3.
Norham, Vicar of, 114.
Norrays, Hugh le (1260), 199; Roger de (Bailiff, 1279), 201.
Northamptonshire, Sheriff of, 47.
Nottagh, Henry de (1323), 153.
Nottingham Castle, Constable of, 80.
Notton, Gilbert de (1221), 28.

Oakham, co. Rutland, 272.
Oldham, Bishop (1520), 104.
Oldham, 30.
Ombersley, 114.
Ormescliffe, Robert de (1310), 207.
Orrell, John (1544), 103, 245, 247; Ralph s. of William (1476-1519), 237, 239, 242; Richard (1478), 238; Thurstan s. of Ralph, Senior (1504), 239; William (1504), 100.
Orrell, 290.
Osbaldeston, Elizabeth [Balderston] w. of John (1470), 265; Richard s. of John (1497), 265.
Osborne, Maurice (1526), 182, n. 196.
Otteby, Alice (1295) w. of Sir Roger P., 34, 38, 145; Sir Ralph (1295) of Otteby Manor, 34, 38, 145,
Ovenden, 181.
Oversfeld, 290.
Overton, Ralph de (Clerk, 1312), 141.
Oxford University, 54, 262; Broadgates, 114; Jesus College, n. 392; Oriel, 114; Sidney Sussex, n. 355.

Padley, Nicholas de (Chaplain, 1383), 220.
Parker, Rev. Matthew, D.D. (1559), 104.
Parker Society, 107.
Parliament, Members of, 30, 33, 43, 48, 74, n. 112, 116.
Parre, Gilbert (1461), 72.
Parret, Thomas le (1260), 199.
Parry, Joseph, M.I.C.E., ix.
Parsons, Thomas (1711), 284.
Parva Preston [see Little Preston].
Pastore, John of Otteby (1295), 147.
Patterson [Patteson] Thomas (1598-1622), 274, 281, 282.
Paul's Cross, Preachers, 107.
Peak, co. Derby, 92.
Pedigrees of a supplementary nature—de Anderton, 195; de Assheton, 52; de Aynesworth, 221; Balderston, 265; de Brodehurst, 195; Bradeshagh, 296; de Bury, 145; Dunche, 297; Harrington, 175, 265, 296; de Hulton, 221; del Knoll, 195; Manston, 176; de Middleton, 221, 283; de Penulbury, 138; Sir Thomas Pilkington, Lord Mayor of London, 273; Pilkingtons of Lincolnshire, 99; Rev. Leonard and Durham Branch, 283; Osbaldeston, 265; de Rivington, 196; Talbot, 265; de Verdon, 296; de Workedlegh, 196.
Pemberton, Adam, Hugh and Henry de (1336), 214; Robert (1604), 279.
Pendlebury [Pennulburie], Elias s. of Roger, 30; Maud [Matildis] d. of Elias and Anabel (1288), 30, 138; William s. of Roger (1291), 30, 138.
Pennington, Adam de (1309), 27; Joan (1309), 27; John of Ince (1541), 244.
Pensay, Thomas (1506), 241.
Peper, Hugh (1323), 149.
Persecutions, 104, 107.
Pierpoint [Parpunt], Thomas de (1270-85), 201, 203; Robert (1305), 88; Richard (1310-34), 207, 212; Simon (1289), 204.
Pipe Rolls, 24, 26.
PILKINGTON—Berewick or Manor and Township of, 3, n. 11, 21, 25, 32, 141, 154, 162, 289; Acreage of, 4; The Park, 4, 65; Sub-districts in, 4; Pre-Conquest Ownership, 3, 4, 8, 10, 13, 25; Origin of the Name and assumption as a Surname, 8, 10; Varied spelling, 11.
Pilkington Chantry at Wakefield, 181.
PILKINGTON—Origin of the Family, 8, n. 10, 12; Branches of the Family, viz.:—Lancashire, 12, 15, n. 15, 21, 60; Rivington, 85 to 116; Yorkshire, 68 to 84; Durham, 104 to 111; Irish and Colonial, n. 15, 284; The Bishop's Life, 104-110; Forfeiture of Estates, 55, 57, 289; Manor House "Stand Hall," 4, 57, 60; The Pilkington Picture, xiii, n. 15. 121.
PILKINGTON FAMILY:—
Abraham s. of Rev. John (1575 to 1623), 114.
Abraham s. of Rev. Richard (1600), n. 392.
Abraham s. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Adam s. of Alexander (slain 1298), 27, 30, 138, 139.
Adam s. of Robert (1291), 27.
Adam s. of Sir Roger (1300-1337), 38.
Adam s. of Richard of Rivington (1322), 88, 209.
Agnes [Singleton] w. of Roger (1403), n. 100.
Agnes [Sallowe] w. of Geoffrey (1462-85), 82, 267, 268.
Alexander (1100-80), 10, *23*, 24.
Alexander s. of Alex. (1185-1231), 10, *24*, 21, 185, 197.
Alexander s. of Roger (1225-91), *28*, 186, 200, 204.
Alexander s. of John (1292), *27*.
Alexander s. of Roger (1295-1346), 38.
Alexander s. of Robert of Rivington (1384-1474), *94*, 163, 218, 225, 226, 227, 229, 230, 231, 233.
Alianora w. of Edward (1492-9), 80.
Alice d. of Alexander (1202), 24, 197.
Alice [Chetham] w. of Alex. (1274 to 1309), 29, n. 81.
Alice [de Otteby] w. of Roger (1295), 34, 38, 145, 147.
Alice [de Bury] w. of Sir Roger (1350-74), 39, 143.
Alice [de Astley] first w. of Robert (1379), 91, 216.
Alice d. of Roger (1460), 52.
Alice [Manston] w. of Arthur (1460-70), 54, 175.
Alice [Savage] w. of Roger (1467), *58*.
Alice d. of Roger (w. of Edward Saltmarshe), 59.
Alice [Burell] w. of Robert (1482), 77.
Alice [Bernard] w. of Robert (1490), 77.
Alice [Savile] w. of Arthur (1510), 77.
Alice d. of Robert (1500), (w. of Richard Croston), 101.
Alice [Asshawe] w. of Richard (1504-65), 101, 239.
Alice d. of Richard and Alice (1520), 103.
Alice d. of George and Anne (1568), 116, 250.
Alice [Kingsmill] w. of James, Bishop of Durham, (1560-1594), 109, 268, 269, 272.
Alice [Holywell] w. of Rev. Lawrence (1560), 114.
Alice [Laycock] d. of Rev. Leonard (1602), 113, 274.
Alice [Raven] w. of John (of Oakham, 1592), 272.
Alice d. of John and Alice (1592), 272.
Amery [de Barton] w. of Roger (1290), 34.
Ann d. of John s. of Arthur (1528), 54, 176.
Ann [Ford] w. of Rev. John (1564), 113.
Ann [Trotter] w. of Joseph (1600-23), 112, 280.
Ann d. of Thomas (1635), 112.
Ann [Low] d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Anne [Meye] w. of Rev. Richard (1593), n. 392.
Anne [Shakerley] w. of George (1544), 115, 244.
Anne [Shuttleworth] w. of William, 53.
Anne d. of Rev. John (1603), 114.
Anne d. of Isaac (1610), 114.
Anne d. of Joseph of Middleston (1622), 112.
Arthur, Knight, of Bradley (1610-50), 78.
Arthur s. of Edm. and Elizh. (1460-70), 53, 173, 175.
Arthur s. of Robert of Bradley (1482-1537), 77.
Augusta d. of Chas. A. (w. of Sir Ern. F. Kilpin), n. 15.

Barbara [Reresby] w. of Thomas (1560-66), 78.
Barberie d. of Thomas (1643), 112.
Barnaby s. of Rev. Leonard (1564-1607), 112, 274, 276.

PILKINGTON FAMILY—Continued.
Catherine [Basset] w. of Edward, 53.
Catherine w. of Rev. Leonard (1558), 111.
Catherine [Gambell] d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Cecily d. of Adam and Maud (1290), 30, 140.
Charles, Knight, s. of Robert (1423-84), 79, 261, 266.
Charles (Rector) s. of Sir Thomas (1476-94), *58*, 59, 268.
Charles s. of Richard, 103.
Chas. Arthur (1850-1901) s. of Geo. W., n. 15.
Christian d. of Edmund, 53.
Christopher s. of Wm. of Whittle (1478-1505), 93, 100.
Clemence d. of Alexander, w. of Sir Lawrence Fitton (1459), *96*, 234.

Deborah d. of Bishop P. (1564-1600), 108, 109, 269, 270.

Edmund s. of Sir J. (1390-1451), *51*, 159, 165, 167, 172.
Edmund s. of Robert (1446-62), *83*.
Edmund s. of Edmund (1460-1505), 53, 173.
Edmund s. of Edmund s. of Edmund, 53.
Edmund s. of Geoffrey (1468-1528), *82*, 268.
Edward only s. of Sir John (1477 to 1486), 75, *76*, 179, 180, 261, 262, 263, 266.
Edward s. of Sir Charles (1466-90), 80, 267.
Edward s. of Abraham (1607-44), 114.
Ellen [de Anderton] w. of Richard (1290-1304), 87, 205.
Ellen d. of Alexander, w. of Giles Hulton (1434), *96*.
Ellen [Homan] d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Elizabeth w. of Robert, of Rivington (1317), 89.
Elizabeth [Boothe] w. of Edmund (1422), 52.
Elizabeth d. of Sir John (w. of Sir Wm. Atherton), 47.
Elizabeth [de Trafford] w. of Sir John (1435), 50.
Elizabeth d. of Edmund and Elizabeth (1450), 54.
Elizabeth [Gateford] w. of Sir Charles (1465-1484), 79, 267.
Elizabeth [Claxton] w. of Robert (1500), 84.
Elizabeth d. of Robert (spinster, 1507), 101, 240.
Elizabeth d. of Roger (w. of William Huntley), 59.
Elizabeth d. of Robert (w. of Edmund Greenhalgh, 1456), 70.
Elizabeth d. of Rev. John (1603), 114.
Elizabeth w. of Robert of Rivington (alive 1609), 120.
Elizabeth d. of Tobias (1625), 112.
Elizabeth d. of Joseph of Middleston (1622), 112.
Elizabeth [Stones] w. of James of Sharples (1627), n. 354
Elizabeth [Crossland] d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Emma d. of Roger s. of Robert (1403), n. 100.
Emma d. of Edmund (1450), 54.
Ewan s. of Robert (1392-1402), 93, 227.

Francis s. of Richard (1523-97), *110*, 245, 271.
Francis, Mus. Bac., Chester Cathedral (1595), 110.
Frances [Rhodes] w. of Thomas (1600-11), 78.
Frances d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Frederick Coddington of Stillorgan (1894), n. 246.

Geoffrey (1476), ancestor of Lincolnshire branch, n. 317.
Geoffrey s. of Thomas (1468-92), *82*, 267, 268.
George s. of Edmund (1528-65), *83*.
George (Rector of Bury, 1462-82), s. of Robert and Joan, *83*, n. 315, 238.
George s. of Isaac (1609), 114.
George s. of Richard (1516-97), *115*, 126, 244, 255, 271.
George of Dublin (1761), n. 15.
George s. of George of Dublin (1786-1858), n. 15.
George W. s. of George (1822-1908), n. 15.
George W. s. of Chas. A. s. of G. W. (1879-1912), n. 15.
George of Woolton (1912), n. 15.
Grace [Beaumont] w. of Thomas (1572-1610), 78.
Grace [Hutton] d. of Rev. Leonard (1598), 112, 274.
Grace d. of Isaac (1612), 114.

Hannah d. of Sir John (m. Sir Francis Bernard), 48.

PILKINGTON FAMILY—Continued.
Henry of Rivington (1202), 26, n. 26, 197.
Henry s. of John s. of Alexander (1323), 30.
Henry s. of Roger (1350-83), 41, *42*, 220.
Henry s. of Sir John (1385), 47.
Henry s. of Robert (1421-71), 74, 79.
Henry s. of Alexander (1435), 96.
Henry s. of Robert (Leicester, 1592), 272.
Henry Muloch, Q.C. (died 1899), xii.
Hugh of Sharples (died 1663), n. 354.

Isaac infant s. of Bishop P., 109.
Isaac s. of Rev. John (1579-1619), 114.
Isabel d. of Sir Roger, w. of Nicholas de Prestwich (1350), 43.
Isabel (w. of Thos. Lathom) d. of Sir Roger (1370-82), 44.
Isabel w. of Henry (1465), 79.
Isabel d. of Sir Charles (1473-1522), w. of John Townley, 80, 81.
Isabel d. of George, 116.
Isabel [Natrasse] w. of Barnaby (1600), 112.

Jacob s. of Rev. John, 114.
James, B.D. (Bishop of Durham), s. of Richard (1518-1575), *104*, 245, 246, 268.
James s. of George (1565-1620), 118, *120*, 248, 250.
James s. of Joseph (died 1617, aged 13), 112.
James of Sharples (1627), n. 354.
James (Rector of Croston) s. of William, n. 377.
James, Governor of Rivington School (1649), n. 377.
Jane, d. of Roger, w. of John del More (c. 1360), 42.
Jane d. of Sir Thomas, w. of William s. of Thomas More (1470-85), 58.
Jane [Rivington] w. of Robert (1490), n. 252.
Jane d. of Roger (w. of John Daniel), 59, 182.
Jane d. of John, w. of Hugh Lake (1568), 77.
Jane [Dillycotes] w. of Rev. Leonard (1597), 111, 275, 278.
Jane Noble d. of John of Bolton (1824), 123, 257.
Janet d. of Edmund and Elizabeth (1450), 54.
Janet [Joan Tyldesley] w. of Robert (1476), 99, 237.
Janet d. of Richard, and w. of John Cowburn, 103, 115.
Joan [Rivington] w. of Richard (1309), 27.
Joan [de Heton] w. of Richard (1336), 90, 213.
Joan [de Merbury] w. of Richard (1418), 92-3.
Joan w. of Robert, son of Sir John (1448), 69.
Joan [Balderston] w. of Sir John P. of Wakefield (1464), 71, 76, 179, 262, 264.
Joan d. of Arthur of Bradley (1515), 77.
Joan d. of Robert, and w. of Roger de Chisenhall, 90.
John s. of Alexander or William (1260-90), 27.
John s. of Alexander (1265-1316), 30, 205.
John s. of John s. of Alexander (1332), 30.
John s. of Robert (1336), 90, 213, 214.
John (Rector of Bury) s. of Henry (1367-1400), 42, 159.
John s. of Sir Roger (1363-1421), *44*, 158, 162, 220, 295.
John of Whittle, s. of Robert of Rivington (1389-1435), 93, 225, 227, 229, 230.
John s. of Sir John (1394-1451), *48*, 163, 169, 172.
John s. of Edmund s. of Edmund, 53.
John s. of Arthur (1476), 54, 175, 262.
John, Knight, s. of Robert (1420-78), 70-6, 173, 175, 177, 179, 180, 260.
John s. of Arthur and Alice (1510-24), 77.
John (Rev.), B.D., s. of Richard (1525-1603), *113*, 245, 271, 276.
John of Kirkheaton, s. of Robert (died 1568), 77.
John s. of John of Kirkheaton (1560), 77.
John s. of Rev. Richard (1600), n. 392.
John s. of Isaac (1606), 114.
John s. of Rev. John (1570-1609), 113.
John s. of Roger (of Oakham, 1592), 272.

PILKINGTON FAMILY—Continued.
John s. of John of Oakham (1592), 272.
John of Brindle (1723), 285.
John of Maryborough, Ireland, s. of John (1729) of Brindle, 285.
John s. of John of Maryborough (1729), 285.
Joseph of Middleston, s. of Rev. Leonard (1566-1622), 112, 274, 276, 279.
Joseph Green (Rev.), Liverpool and London (1834-1912), n. 15.
Joshua infant s. of Bishop P., 109.

Katherine [de Aynesworth] second w. of Robt. of Rivington (1383-1412), 92, 217, 219.
Katherine d. of Sir John; and w. of Sir H. Scarisbrick (1410), 47.
Katherine [del Croke] w. of Alexander (1402), 94, 227.
Katherine d. of Richard, and w. of John Shaw (1519-31) 115, 242.
Katherine d. of Roger w. of Thos. Ardern, (1500), 59.
Katherine d. of George (1550-1610), 116, 118, 250, 255.

Lawrence (Rev.) s. of Richard (1537-83), *114*.
Leonard (questionable—mentioned by Burke as living in 1066), 21, 22.
Leonard s. of Leonard (mentioned by Burke), 23.
Leonard (Rev.), D.D., s. of Richard (1524-1579), 107, *111*, n. 354.
Leonard of Darlington, s. of Joseph (1614), 112, 245, 269, 271, 273, 280.
Lora d. of Sir Roger, w. of Laurence Standish (1398), 44.
Lucy d. of John of Oakham (1592), 272.
Lyon, Knight (1691), n. 220.

Margaret d. of Robert, w. of Roger de Winstanley (1336), 90, 214.
Margaret d. of Roger, and w. of Sir Thomas Ardern (*c.* 1360), 42.
Margaret [Ambrose] second w. of Ralph (1447), 97, 233.
Margaret d. of Sir John (w. of Nicholas Griffin and Sir Thomas Savile), (1420), 42.
Margaret [Harrington] w. of Sir Thomas (1442-97), 57, 173.
Margaret [Babington] w. of Edmund (1528), 82.
Margaret d. of Thomas s. of Joseph (1641), 112.
Margaret [de Verdon] w. of Sir John (1380-1436), 46, 47, 158, 159, 163, 165, 168.
Margaret (m. Nich. Tempest) d. of Robert (1480), 70.
Margaret [Caser] w. of Edward (1486), 80.
Margaret d. of Roger (w. of Thomas Pudsey), 59.
Margaret d. of Richard, and w. of Thomas Asshawe (1520), 103, 115, 271.
Margaret [Woodfield] w. of Isaac (1604), 114.
Margaret [Browne] d. of John of Brindle (1729), 285.
Margery [Anderton] w. of John (1291), 30, 205.
Margery [? Middleton] w. of Roger (1310-1322), 34, 142, 151.
Margery [Lever] first w. of Ralph (1431), 97, 232, 233.
Margery [Babington] w. of Edmund s. of Edmund, 53.
Marie d. of John (of Oakham, 1592), 272.
Mary d. of Roger w. of Henry Pudsey, 59.
Mary d. of Thomas, and w. of Robt. Lever (1511), 96.
Mary d. of Thos., and w. of Sir Ferd. Leigh (1609), 78.
Mary w. of Richard of Tore (1700), 283.
Martha [D'Olier] d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Maud [Matilda] w. of Adam (1288), 30, 138, 139.
Meriel [Storie] w. of Noah (1622), 113.

Nehimiah s. of Rev. Leonard (1598-1602), 112, 274.
Nicholas of Salford (1389), n. 316.
Nicholas s. of Thomas of Salford (1476), 98, n. 316, 238.
Noah s. of Rev. John (1574-1662), 113.

PILKINGTON FAMILY—Continued.
Oliver (1597-1610), 117, 118, 247, 253.
Oliver Stainton s. of Wm. Ormerod (1912), 123, 257.

Phillis [Featherstone] w. of Tobias (1623), 112.

Ralph s. of Alexander (1404-1476), 97, 232, 233.
Richard s. of Sir Alexander (1262-1312), 29, 30, *87*, 186, 205, 206, 207.
Richard s. of Roger (Chaplain, 1300-33), 38.
Richard s. of Alexander s. of John (1309), 27.
Richard s. of Robert (1319-1382), 90, 212, 213. 215.
Richard s. of Roger (1340-1400), 40.
Richard s. of Henry (1360-1402), 42, 227, 229.
Richard s. of Roger (Rector of Prestwich, 1361-1406), 41, *42*, 220.
Richard s. of Robt. (1385-1430), *92*, 218, 225, 227, 230.
Richard of Glossop, s. of Alexander (1431-47), 95, 233.
Richard s. of Robert (1488-1551), *101*, 239, 241, 243.
Richard s. of Robert and Joan (1498), *84*.
Richard s. of George (1545, d. in infancy), 116.
Richard (Rev.), D.D. (1565-1631), n. 392.
Richard of Dawgreen, s. of Thomas (1601-1652), 78.
Richard of Tore (1635-1711), 283.
Richard, Colonel (died 1907), n. 15.
Robert s. of Alexander (1247), 26.
Robert s. of Robert (killed 1291), 27.
Robert s. of Sir Roger (1329-99), *40*, 157, 294.
Robert s. of Rich. (1296-1382), *88*, 187, 208, 211, bis. 213
Robert s. of Richard (1339-1403), *91*, 216, 222, 226 295.
Robert s. of Robert (1387-1430), 93, 218, 225, 227, 229.
Robert s. of Sir John (1378-1460), 51, *63*, 165.
Robert s. of Robert and b. of Sir John (1450-1506), *83*.
Robert (Chaplain of Standish) s. of Alexander (1447-98), *95*, 233.
Robert s. of Ralph (1451-1508), *09*, 234, 235, 237, 238.
Robert of Bradley (1455-97), who became heir to Sir John of Wakefield, 75, 76, 180, 261, 262.
Robert of Bradley, s. of Arthur (1511-41), 77.
Robert s. of Edmund s. of Edmund, 53.
Robert of Rivington, s. of George (1560-1605), *116*, 187, 247, 255.
Robert of Kirklees, s. of John (1560), 77.
Robert s. of John of Oakham (1592), 272.
Robert s. of Thomas (1631), 112.
Roger s. of Alexander (1221-70), vii, 2, 10, *27*.
Roger s. of Alexander (1255-1322), 27, *31*, 139, 141, 142, 147, 206, 207, 208.
Roger s. of Roger (1291-1348), *38*, 141, 143, 145.
Roger s. of Roger (1325-1406), *43*, 162, 219, 227, 229, 295.
Roger s. of Robert (1388-1402), 93, 227, 229.
Roger s. of Robert and Agnes (1403), n. 100.
Roger s. of Sir John (o.s.p. 1451), 47.
Roger s. of Edmund (1460), 52, 173.
Roger s. of Sir Thomas (1443-1525), *58*, 181, 182.
Rosamond [Waterton] w. of Robert (1535), 77.
Rosamond w. of John s. of Arthur (1565), 77.
Rosamund d. of Thomas, and w. of W. Rowsden, 78.
Ruth d. of Bishop P. (1587-1627), 108, 269.

Samuel s. of Noah (1623), 113.
Samuel s. of Rev. John (1600), 113.
Samuel C. M. (Liverpool), n. 15.
Sarah [Homan] d. of Richard of Tore (1711), 283.
Stephen Fred. (Colonel, 1912), n. 15.
Susan d. of Thomas (1639), 112.

Thomas s. of John s. of Alexander (1332), 30.
Thomas s. of Richard (1341-1383), 91, 215.
Thomas s. of Alexander and Katherine (1460), 95, 232.
Thomas s. of Robert (1425-1468), 56, *81*.
Thomas, Knight, s. of Edmund (1482-1509), *56-8*, 172, 173, 181, 182, 237, 288, 289, 291.

PILKINGTON FAMILY—Continued.
Thomas, s. of Robert of Bradley (1530-65), *78*.
Thomas s. of Thomas of Bradley (1555-1611), *78*.
Thomas s. of Thomas, son of Alex. (1511), 96.
Thomas of West Rainton, s. of Rev. John (1572-1614), 113, 114.
Thomas s. of John (of Oakham, 1592), 272.
Thomas of Merrington, s. of Joseph (1605-1642), 112, 280.
Thomas s. of Thomas (1633), 112.
Thomas s. of Abraham (1604-1623), 114.
Thomas s. of Noah (1623), 113.
Thomas Sir, three times Lord Mayor of London (1677-92), 53, 272.
Thomas of London and St. Helens (1912), 123, n. 15.
Tobias s. of Joseph (1602-1623), 112, 281.
Thurstan, Chaplain, s. of Alexander (1460), 96, 232.
Ursula [? w. of Alexander, 1231], 26.
Ursula [Hicks] w. of Thomas s. of Rev. John (1614), 114.
William s. of Alexander (1185-1210), 10, 24, 197.
William s. of Roger (1312-44), 37, 141.
William s. of Robert (1336), 90, 213, 214.
William of Whittle, s. of Robert and Katherine (1386-1457), 93, 218, 225, 227, 229.
William s. of Ralph (1476), 98, 237.
William s. of Edmund s. of Edmund (1506), 53.
William s. of John (of Oakham, 1592), 272.
William s. of Thomas of Merrington (1634), 112.
William, Mayor of Wigan, 1637, n. 377.
William, LL.D., Rector of Croston (1703-55), s. of James, Rector of Croston, n. 316, n. 377.
William Hancock of co. Kildare (1894), n. 246.
William Windle, Colonel, Prescot and St. Helens, s. of Richard of St. Helens (1839-1912), n. 15.
William, deceased, of Roby and St. Helens (d. 1903), xi.
William Lee, Colonel, St. Helens and Norley (1912), 123.
William Ormerod P. of Preston (1870), 257.
Tmayne d. of Robert by Alice de Hulton (1367), 221.

Plumpton, 290.
Plymouth, College of, 96.
Pontefract Castle, 73.
Pope Boniface IXth (1403), 219.
Posse Comitatus, 2.
Pownall, Ellen [Fitton] w. of John de (1440), 96.
Prayer Book revision, 104, 107.
Prince of Wales, Allegiance to (1471), 73.
Prestwich, Adam de (1270-91), 28, 31, 139, 140, 200, 205; Nicholas and Isabel (1360), 43; Ralph de (1425), 230.
Prestwich, 28, 42; Rectors of, 41, 42.
Preston, 290.
Prysot, John (1460), 173.
Pudsey, Henry (s. of Thomas) and Mary Pilkington his wife, 59; Thomas (s. of William) and Margaret Pilkington his wife, 59.
Queen Elizabeth, 104, 269, n. 418.
Queen Mary, 104.
Quentell, Hugh and Ralph (1541), 102, 244.
Quickleswicke [see Wickleswick].

Radcliffe [Radeclife and Radclife], Adam de (1327), 211; Elizabeth w. of Sir Robert of Worksop (1485), n. 234; Ellen [Balderston] w. of Thomas (d. 1472), 265; John de (Chaplain, 1333), 38; John (1476), 237; Margery w. of Richard (1313-55), 39, 143; Sir Ralph (1396), 219, 223; Richard, Rector of Prestwich (1361-8), 42; Richard s. of Thomas (1497), 265; Richard D. (F.S.A.), xii; William de (1327), 211.
Radcliffe, 114.
Ramsden, Rosamund [Pilkington] w. of William, 78.
Rawmershe, 180.
Rawson, Richard (of Mellor, 1396), 223, 224; Richard of London (1485), 60, n. 203, 267.
Records—Main Branch, 136 to 182; of Rivington Branch, 191 to 257.
Reddish [Reddych], 34, 43, 151.
Redmayne, Alice [Pilkington] w. of Henry, 52.
Renton, Notts, 268.
Reresby, Barbara d. of Lionel, and w. of Thomas P. (1560), 78.
Rhodes, Frances d. of Sir Francis, and w. of Thomas, s. of Thos. P. (1600-19), 78.
Rhodes in Middleton, 230.
Ribbleton, 290.
Richard, Duke of Gloster, 74, 260-3 (Executor of Sir John Pilkington, 1479).
Richard III, King, 55, 260, 288.
Richard the Clerk (1336), 214.
Richardson, Michael, Richard and Robert (1622), 282.
Rigby, Adam (1610), 252; Edward (Escheator, 1609), 249.
Risely, 82.
Rishton, Robert (1508), 241.
Ritson, Rev. William (of Rivington, 1912), xiii.
Rivington [Roynton, Rowynton, Ruhwinton, Rovington], Alex. s. of Cecily [see Workedlegh]; Cecily d. of Wm., wid. of Roger de Workedlegh (1275), 196, 202; Elias s. of Simon (1260), 198, 203; Ellen d. of John (1285-90), 29, 204; Jane w. of Robt., n. 252; John s. of Rich. s. of Wm. (1285), 204; Matilda, d. of John (1285-90), 29, 204; Ralph (1566), 126; Roger s. of Rich. s. of Wm. (1270-1308), 29, 201, 204, 253; Simon (1260), 199; Thomas (1202), 25, 26, n. 26, 197; Wm. s. of Rich. s. of Wm. (1280-1308), 29, 203, 253.
Rivington, Early Families in, viz.:—*de Anderton*, 186, n. 395; *de Brodehurst*, 186, n. 395, 195, 200; *de Gamelsley*, 186, n. 395; *del Knoll*, 186, n. 395, 195; *de Roynton*, 186, n. 395, 196; *de Workedlegh*, 196.
Rivington, The Chapel (1536-53), 101, n. 330, 243; Church, 101, n. 331, 102; Church, fire and robbery at, 269, n. 417; Campanile and Bell, 102, n. 332, 244.
Rivington Manor, 5, 25, 87, 89, 118, 163, 185, 197, 212, 224, 241, 248, 255; Thanage tenure, 25, 198; Commons and Wastes, 242, 254; Old Hall, 188; New Hall, 188, 244; First Sale of Manor (1610), 118, 255; Second Sale (1900), 188; Ultimate Sale to Liverpool Corp. (1902), 189; Lever Park, 189; L'pool Waterworks, 188.
Rivington Picture (1566), 121-4; Damage by Fire (1834), 123, 257; Original Extant, xiii, 123; Replicas, 123, 257.
Rivington Grammar School, 107, 125, 255; Endowments (1566), 125; Gift of Books by Bishop P., 269; School Statutes, 125-7; School Seal, 129-30; School Register (1575), 131-33.
Rivington, Early Place and Field Names in—Barne-flatt, 256; Baxtondene [Backestonedenne], 199, 207; Baxtondene-broc, 213; Birchenfeld or Barleycroft, 203, 254; Birchen-highfield, 203; Brodehurst, 213; Bullough-moor, 256; Calf-croft, 254; Capital-sellion, 203; Church Hill (North and South), 256; Cringel-brochevyd, 203; Custan's or Constance Meadow, 244, 254; Flokar, 198; Fridbroc, 202; Greenhurst, 245, 254; Great Meadow, 254, 256; Heathford [Hethford], 198; Henchcroft, 199; Hoarstones [Arestans], 199; Hordernsclough [Hadrammesclough], 199; Huckscooles, 245, 254; Kaldewelle, 202; Kirk-land, 203; Knollshaw [Knolleshalgh], 202; Kylleshurst, 277; The Acrefield, 245; The Half Acre, 256; The Goosehey, 213, 254; The Fernyley or New Hall, 213, 255; The Knoll, 208, 227, 235; The Mill-croft, 256; The Riding, 256; The Rush-riding, 256; Le Barke, 199; Le Forch [*i.e.* fork or post on highway], 199, 203; Lane-carr [Lone-carr], 235, 245, 254; Lanefield or Lone-feld, 235, 254; Lone-field Grevys, 245, 254; Matilda's assart, 203; Middle-meadow, 256; Moule's Field, 254; Moule's Meadow, 254; Ormeshead [Armesheved], 199; Out Lane [Houtlone], 203; Pye-ridding, 227; Rivington Pike [Rovin-

Rivington, Early Place and Field Names—*Continued.* pik], 203; Robin-field, 254; Romesclough, 201; Rough-hey (great and lower), 235, 245; Rushey-lake [Rische-lack], 199; Rye-root, 254; Smalegrappes, 201; Standingstone [Stondandeston], 203; Stock-hey, 254; Tochfrichmer, 199; Tunsteed (or Stunsteed), 199, 254; Tunstedbroc, 207, 213; Quernstanesclife, 202; Wenniscroftclough, 199, 201; Winter-hill [Wynterheld], 199, 201; Winter-hill Pike [Wynterheldpik], 201; White Acrebottom [Witacrysbotham], 198, 215; Wytesfeldeshende, 199; Yardwekar, 215; Yaru [the River Yarrow], 198.
Rivington and Blackrod Grammar School, 127-8.
Rixton, Matthew de (1372), 41, n. 101.
Robert the Clerk (1291), 138, 139.
Rochdale, 50.
Roche Abbey, 26.
Roger the Clerk (1270-79), 200, 201.
Roger of Poitou (1086), 3.
Rogersthorpe (York), 264.
Roos, Sir John (1420-62), 47, 72; Thos. lord de (1462), 72.
Roper, Hon. Mary w. of Dr. Thomas Fuller, 110.
Rose, Thomas (1485), 268.
Rosell, John (1565), 83.
Rosindale, Adam and Margery de (1291-1306), 30, 138.
Rothwell ["Rothemelle"], 73, 178.
Rotuli Parliamentorum, 288.
Roudon, Richard (1479), 261.
Round, Dr. J. Horace, ix, 22.
Rouslench, 114.
Rumworth, 30, 87.
Russhe, co. Dublin, 72.
Rutland, 53.
Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A., xii.
Ryley, William de (Vicar of Castleton, 1383), 220.
Saddleworth, 26.
Salford, Geoffrey s. of Thomas de (1291), 138.
Salford Hundred, 3, 4, 21, 39.
Salkeld, n. 392.
Sallowe, Agnes d. of Geo., and w. of Marmion (1462), 81, Agnes d. of Wm., and w. of Geoff. P. (1478-85), 81;
Salmon Leap, 72, 81.
Salop, 53.
Saltmarsh, Alice [Pilkington] w. of Edward, 59.
Samlesbury, 289, 290.
Sandal Castle, Constable of, 73.
Sandys, Edwin, Archbishop of York (1559-76), 104, 269.
Savage, Alice d. of Sir John (w. of Roger P., 1467), 58; Alice d. of Nicholas (1510-37), w. of Arthur P., 77; Anna [Butler] d. of Sir Thomas and Margaret, 48; Sir John (1467-70), 58, 73; Margaret [Pilkington] w. of Sir Thomas S. (1442), 47.
"Scandalum Magnatum," n. 172.
Scrope, Ann wid. of John, fifth Lord Scrope (1498), 59; Sir Rich. le (1386), 294; Rich., third Lord Scrope (1415), 46.
Scrope-Grosvenor Trial (1386-9), 40, 294.
Scutage, 2.
Scythe Songs, 19, n. 22.
Seals, 16, n. 16, 18, 19.
Selby, 178.
Shakerley, Anne d. of Geoff., and w. of George Pilkington (1544), 103, 115, 244.
Shakespeare, William, 55.
Sharples, 30, 31, 139.
Sharples, Roger s. of Adam (1292), 31; Thos. (1610), 252.
Sharrock, Richard (1723), 286.
Shaw [also Shagh], Elizabeth w. of James (1519), 242; Geo. s. of John (1576), 271, n. 424; James (1519-36), 241, 243; John s. of James, 242; Kath. d. of Rich. P., the w. of John (1509), 242; Robert (1308), 253; Robert (1403), 219; Thomas (1566-76), 126, 271; Dr. W. A. (F.S.A.), n. 32.
Sherburn, Roger (1508), 241.
Sherburn, Steward of, 74.
Sheriffs, 47, 56, 80.
Sherwood, Forester of, 80.
Shevington, 44.
Sholver, 28, 32.
Shulton, 117.
Shufflebottom [Shipwalbotham], Richard de (1323), 153.
Shufflebottom, 290.
Shuttleworth, Ann w. of William (1506), 53; Peter (1473), 94; Roger (1323), 153.
Shuttleworth, 290.
Shoter, Thomas le (1396), 224, 225.
Sidmanton, 108.
Simnel, Lambert (1487), 57.
Singleton, Gilbert de (1323), 152, 155; Thos. (1508), 241.
Singleton, 264, 290.
Skarisbrick, Sir Henry (1415) and Katherine [Pilkington] his wife, 47.
Skelmersdale, 290.
Skinners' Company, 53, n. 172.
Skipton Castle, 75, n. 223.
Slakes, Simon del (1323), 153.
Smetheley, James (Vicar of Bolton, 1507), 240.
Smethurst, James (Chaplain, 1475-87), 74, 180.
Smithells, 290.
Snapethorpe, 75, 76.
Soler [*i.e.* Toller], Roger del (1403), 219.
Somner, James of Exton (1723), 286.
Southorpe, 72.
Sowerby, Chief Forester of, 73, 290.
Sporting rights [see Free Warren].
Spotland, 154, 155.
Spyve, John (Chaplain, 1483), 74.
Square Cap (1566), 124.
Stagenhoe, 45, 48, 51, 54, 57, 159, 167, 173, 182.
Stalmine, 290.
Standish, Alex. (1476), 237; Alex. (1610), 250; Hugh de (1305), 88; Hugh de (1396), 224, 227; James (1460), 232; John (1396), 224, 227; Laurence (1398), 44; Lora [Pilkington] w. of Lawrence (1398), 44; Peter (1478), 238; Ralph (1410), 49; Roger (Rector of S., 1430-76), 231, 237.
Standish, 44, 209.
Stand Old Hall, 4, 57, *60*.
Standing Army, 2, n. 5.
Staneton, John (1476), 263.
Stanfield, Mary [Pilkington] w. of George, 77.
Stanley, Sir John de (1386), 44, 91; Maud w. of Thos. de 42; George Lord Strange (1485), 57; Sir Thomas (Earl Derby, 1485), 55, 56, 289.
Stanstead [Stanstede], 45, 48, 54, 168, 170, 173.
Stanton, 83.
Stanyhurst, Henry (1420), 46.
Staunton le Dale, 53.
Staveley, 178.
Stillington, 58.
Stockden, 271.
Stockton, Bailiff of, 112.
Stoke, Simon de (Vicar of Hope, 1383), 220.
Stonebam, John (1478), 177.
Stones, Elizabeth d. of Hugh, and w. of James P. (1627), n. 354; John (1663), n. 354.
Strangeways, Christian, Robert and William (1292), n. 43.
Strete, Thurstan de (1460), 232.
Subberthwaite, 290.
Sudell, Henry, Nicholas and Thomas (1604), 248, 249.
Surnames, Introduction, 7, 8; when adopted by the English, 8; None in Saxon Times, 7; Prefix "de" abolished (1415-50), 11.
Sutcliffe, Rev. Thomas (Rivington, 1864), 269, n. 417.
Sutton, 290.
Swanne, William (Chaplain, 1543), 74.

Sweating Sickness, n. 335.
Sweeting, John (1478), 177.
Swift, Rev. Dr. Robert (1576-98), 109, 246, 271, 278.
Swillington, Adam de and Margery formerly Pilkington (1322), 33, 34, 37, 151.
Swillington, Rector of (1344), 37.
Sydill, Adam de (1260), 199; Wm. de (1260); 199.

Talaghtelin and Talaghtdownhill, Ireland, 81.
Talbot, Jane [Harrington] w. of Thomas s. of Edmund (1497), 265.
Tanker, Elias de (1260), 199.
Tankerleye, Sir James de (Rector, 1295), 147.
Taylour, William (1430), 165.
Teebay, Septimus, M.A. (1864), 133.
Tempest, Margaret [Pilkington] w. of Nicholas s. of John (1480), 70; n. 204, 261; Richard s. of Nicholas, 70.
Tetford, Walter de (1323), 149.
Thiring, William de (1399), 159, 161.
Thomas, Earl of Lancaster (1312-22), 33, 157.
Thompson, Ernest S., 63.
Thornhill, 48.
Thornton, 264, 290.
Thornton in Craven, 72, 177.
Tickhill Castle, 33.
Tithes, 256, 274.
Toftes, Thomas de (1323), 149.
Toller [" Soler "], Roger del (1403), 219.
Tonge, Elias s. of Elias de (1270-89), 201, 203, 204; John de (1323), 153.
Tonge's Visitation of (1530), 70, n. 204, 260, n. 409.
Tottington, 290.
Toucheby, Gilbert de (1323), 146.
Towneley, Christopher (1661), 190, n. 405; John (s. of Sir Richard) and Isabel [Pilkington] his wife (1473-1522), 81, 266.
Towneley MSS., 88, n. 264, 190, 210.
Townsend, James (1476), 235.
Trafford, Alice w. of Sir Edmund, 50; Elizabeth, w. of Sir John P. (1435), 50; Henry de (1290), 200, 205; John de (1323), 153; Sir John (1476), 237; Thomas (1438), 50.
Travers, John de (1323), 152, 154.
Trinkingham, Lambert de (1323), 146, 147.
Tristram, Rev. Canon, xiii.
Trotter, Ann d. of William, and w. of Joseph P. (1602), 112; Elizabeth (1622), 281.
Turnhamhall, 72, 177.
Turton, William (1479), 261.
Turvey, co. Dublin, 72.
Tyldesley, Janet (d. of Thurstan), w. of Robert P. (1476), 99, 234; Thomas s. of Thurstan, 237; Thomas (1605-10), 118, 250, 255.
Tyre, Robert de (Chaplain, 1402), 228.

Ulverston, 290.
Umfreville, Gilbert de (1420), 47.
Unsworth, 32, 290.
Unton, Robert (1435-47), 97, 233; Ralph de (Chaplain 1316), 34, 153.
Urswick, Robert de (Escheator, 1383), 158.
Urswick, 290.

Valentyn, Richard le (1323), 153.
Veer, Robert (1406), 161.
Venables, Sir William, 50.
Verdon, Edmund de [S.P.], n. 132; Sir John and Maud his wife, 45; n. 132; Margaret (d. of Sir John), w. of Sir John de Pilkington (1383-1436), 45, 158.
Victoria Histories of the Counties of England, ix.
Vowess, 71, n. 208.

Wache, Dionisius de (1295), 147.
Wad diesworth, 180, 181.
Wadingham, William de (1323), 149.
Wagstave, Simon de (Vicar of Glossop, 1396), 223, 224.
Wakefeld, John de (1396), 224, 225.
Wakefield, 181; Master Forester and Steward, 73; Pilkington Hall, 262.
Wakefield Church, 74, 181, 225, 260; Glass, n. 225.
Wakefield Manor Rolls, 68.
Wall, Richard (1508), 241; Thomas (1609), 249.
Wallell, Ralph (1610), 253, 255.
Walker, Dr. J. W. (F.S.A.), xiii, 74.
Walmsley, Henry (1609), 249; James (1723), 285.
Walmersley, Roger de (1323), 153.
Walton, 290.
Walton, James and Richard (1508), 241; Wm. (1609), 249.
Walton le dale, 87, 205, 210, 247, 249, 255.
Walworth, William (1421), 48.
Walys, Henry le (Chaplain, 1322), 89, 209.
Wapentake Court, 4.
Warburton, Thomas (1605), 250.
Ward, Ellis (1479), 261; Giles (1600), 247; John de (Clerk, notary, 1379), 216; Thomas (1610), 252.
Warin (1086), 3.
Warr, Thomas de la, (Baron of Mcre. 1408), 162.
Wastley, Ellen (1610), 252.
Waterton, Rosamund d. of Thomas (w. of Robert P., 1535), 77.
Weekes, Rev. A. G., xiii, n. 355.
Welton, John (1406), 161.
Wendon, Thomas (1478), 177.
Wentworth, Arthur (1479), 261.
West, John (of Walseby 1295), 147.
Westerton, 112, 280, 281.
Westleigh, 4, 5, 56.
Westley, Roger de (1327), 211.
Whalley, Richard (1607), 249; Roger (1431), 232.
Whitaker, Rev. J. (1837), 188, n. 386.
Whitburn, 110, 111, 112, 274, 277.
Whitefield, 32, 61.
Whitehead, Ralph and Thurstan (1479), 261.
Whitelaw [" Quitelawe "], Henry de (1336), 214.
Whittle, Nicholas (1600), 247; Ralph (1566), 126.
Whittingham, 73, 178, 290.
Wicheuse, Richard del (1323), 153.
Wickleswick, 30, 138, 139.
Wicklow Castle, Constable of, 72, 81.
Wigan, 290.
Wilkinson, Isabella (1507), 240.
William the Bailiff of Salford (1270), 200.
William the Clerk of Bexwick (1285-91), 140, 203.
William s. of William of Royton [not of Roynton, as given in " Testa de Nevil "], 185.
Willis, Browne, 109.
Wills, Transcripts of, 259-286.
Winnington, Alice [Pilkington] w. of Thomas, 116.
Winstanley, Margaret [Pilkington] w. of Roger s. of Roger (1336), 90, 214.
Withington, 120.
Witton-Gilbert, 114.
Wode, Adam del (1290), 27; Henry s. of Alexander (1298), 31; John del (1386), 41.
Wolstenholme, 32, 261.
Wood, Laurence (Chaplain, 1485), 267.
Wombwell MSS., 100.
Woodcock, John (1610), 252; Edward (1723), 286.
Woodfield, Margaret, w. of Rev. John P., 114.
Woods, Sir Albert W. (late Garter), xiii, 78.
Woolfage, 56.
Workedlegh [now Worsley], Alex. s. of Cecily (1327-36), 89, 187, 212; Cecily wid. of Roger de (1276-85), 202; Geoffrey, 26; Henry de (1291), 140; Richard (1280-1327), 202, 205, 211; Robt. (1391), 219; Ursula, 26.
Workedlegh, family of, 196.
Worksop, 266.

Worsley, Geoffrey (1435-47), 97, 233; George (1600), 247; James E. (F.S.A., deceased), xiii; Thomas (1600-10), 247, 252.
Worsthorne, 26, 197.
Wortley, Jane (formerly wid. of Sir John P., 1478), 71; (1478), 71.
Worthington, Christopher (1460), 232; Hugh s. of Wm. (1270), 201; Hugh (1476-8), 100, 237; Peter (1508), 241; William (1260-90), 199, 203, 205.
Writings of Bishop Pilkington, 104, 107.
Wymondfold, William (1485), 267.

Yokefleet, 80.
Yolton, 177.
York, Duke of (1682), n. 172.

☞ *For List of Names on Rivington School Register of* 1575-6, *see pages* 131-132.

ERRATA.

The following alterations are necessary :—

Page 2, line 28; *for* "Descent VI," *read* "Descent VII."
,, 12, ,, 20 of note 15; *insert*, after "family," the following words :—"the eldest son Charles Arthur died in 1901 leaving issue, of whom," &c.
,, 50, ,, 14; *before* "Collegiate Church," add the words "porch of the."
,, 51, ,, 25; *for* "1390," *read* "1396."
,, 78, ,, 9; *for* "Frederick," *read* "Thomas."
,, 90, ,, 21; *for* "25th," *read* "15th."
,, 92, ,, 4; *for* "28th," *read* "27th."
,, 92, ,, 10; *for* "6th," *read* "4th."
,, 109, ,, 30; *for* "1494," *read* "1594."
,, 114, ,, 17; *delete* the words "married John Blackett in 1631."
,, 114, ,, 18; *for* "1622," *read* "1603."

S. KATHARINE'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY

C. Tinling & Co., Ltd., Printers, 53, Victoria Street, Liverpool.

084536

LINKED

This book is to be returned on or before
the last date stamped below.

REFERENCE
ONLY

LOCAL
COLLECTION

NOT TO BE REMOVED
FROM
LIBRARY

PILKINGTON 22.3.72

L. I. H. E.
THE MARKLAND LIBRARY
STAND PARK RD., LIVERPOOL, L16 9JD